HYUNDAI

i30

HYUNDAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

The information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, the right to amend specifications without notice or obligation to incorporate such amendments into vehicles already produced is reserved.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some of the equipment operating descriptions referred to may not apply to the particular vehicle with which this manual is supplied.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle.

Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Particular attention is drawn to the fitment of replacement road wheels having a different specification to those installed in production. The electric power assisted steering system is specifically programmed to operate only with the road wheels fitted during production. The installation of alternative specification road wheels may result in the replacement road wheels fouling the vehicle body resulting in tyre damage and compromised safety. The installation of after market wheels on vehicles equipped with TPMS may result in wheel balancing difficulties or malfunction of the TPMS system.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer before non original specification road wheels are installed.

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment.

It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems.

Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI authorised repairer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location. Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-european eCall which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorised interference in the system Pan-european eCall, in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorized HYUNDAI dealerships can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-european eCall, making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

HYUNDAI authorised repairers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-10 in the Vehicle Specifications chapter of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2022 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Petrol engine

Unleaded

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealers for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended. Additives are available from your HYUNDAI authorised repairer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and vehicle regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 4,000 miles (6,000 km). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

RETURNING USED VEHICLES

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your vehicle at a glance	1
Safety system of your vehicle	2
Convenience features of your vehicle	3
Infotainment system	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (I) 1-2
Exterior overview (II) 1-5
Interior overview.....1-9
Instrument panel overview (I).....1-10
Instrument panel overview (II).....1-11
Engine compartment 1-12

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view
• 5 Door, Wagon



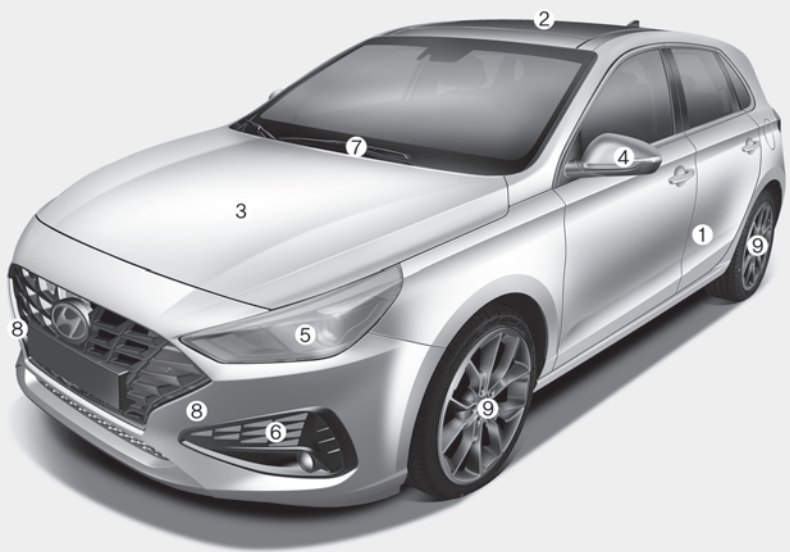
1. Door locks.....3-12
2. Panorama sunroof.....3-36
3. Bonnet.....3-41
4. Outside rearview mirror.....3-27
5. Head lamp.....3-94, 7-60
6. Daytime Running Light (DRL).....3-102, 7-61
7. Front fog lamp.....3-100, 7-66
8. Front windscreen wiper blades.....3-108
9. Front ultrasonic sensors.....3-121
10. Tyres and wheels.....7-34

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE010009

■ Front view

• N line



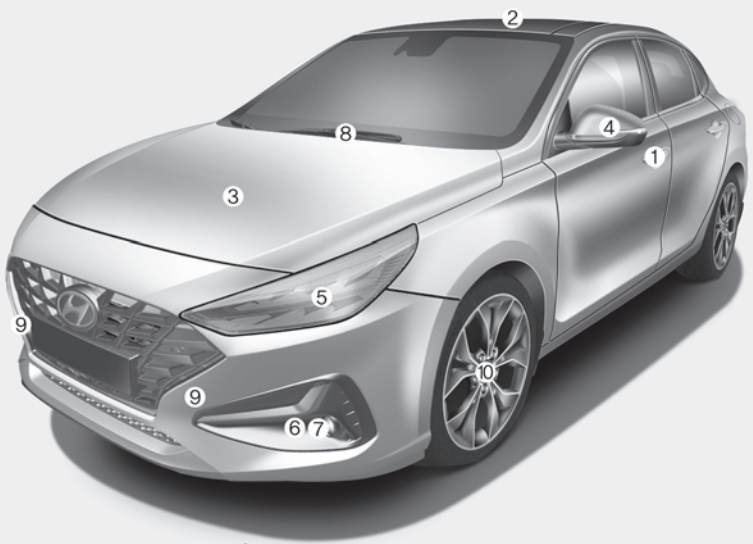
1. Door locks.....3-12
2. Panorama sunroof.....3-36
3. Bonnet.....3-41
4. Outside rearview mirror.....3-27
5. Head lamp.....3-94, 7-60
6. Daytime Running Light (DRL).....3-102, 7-61
7. Front windscreen wiper blades...3-108, 7-26
8. Front ultrasonic sensors.....3-121
9. Tyres and wheels.....7-34

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE010011

■ Front view

• Fastback



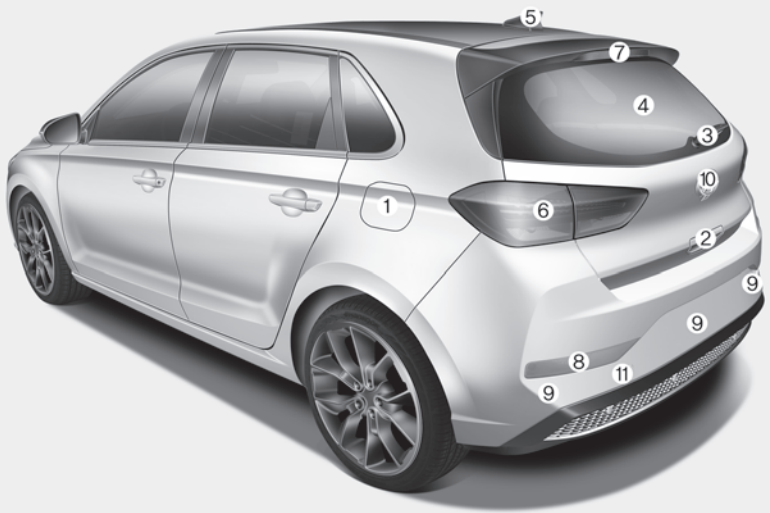
1. Door locks.....3-12
2. Panorama sunroof.....3-36
3. Bonnet.....3-41
4. Outside rearview mirror.....3-27
5. Head lamp.....3-94, 7-60
6. Daytime Running Light (DRL).....3-102, 7-61
7. Front fog lamp.....3-100, 7-66
8. Front windscreen wiper blades...3-108, 7-26
9. Front ultrasonic sensors.....3-121
10. Tyres and wheels.....7-34

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE010001

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view
• 5 Door



1. Fuel filler door.....3-44
2. Tailgate 3-42
3. Rear window wiper blade.....3-111, 7-29
4. Defroster.....3-126
5. Antenna 4-3
6. Rear combination lamp 7-73
7. High mounted stop lamp 7-83
8. Rear fog lamp.....3-100, 7-82
9. Rear ultrasonic sensors.....3-121
10. Rear View Monitor 3-112
11. Towing hook.....6-38

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE010002

■ Rear view
• Wagon

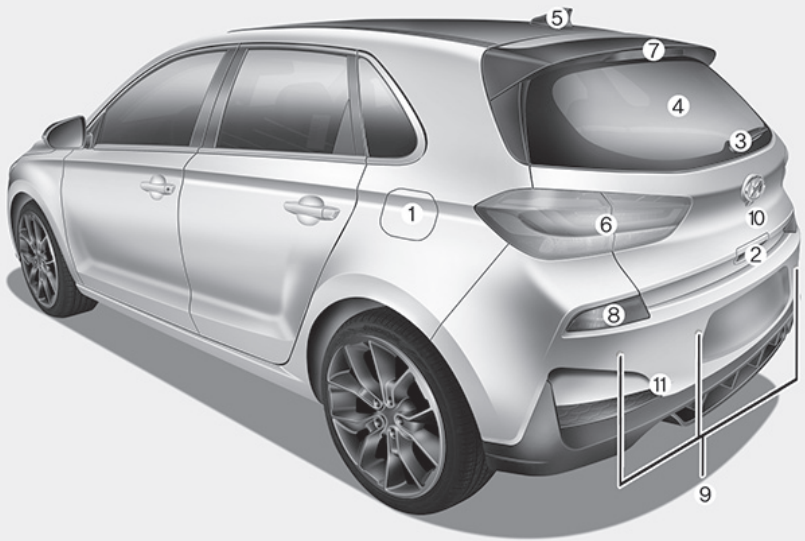


1. Fuel filler door.....3-44
2. Tailgate 3-42
3. Rear window wiper blade.....3-111, 7-29
4. Defroster.....3-126
5. Antenna 4-3
6. Rear combination lamp 7-73
7. High mounted stop lamp 7-83
8. Rear fog lamp.....3-100, 7-82
9. Rear ultrasonic sensors.....3-121
10. Rear View Monitor 3-112
11. Towing hook.....6-38

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE010008

■ Rear view
• 5 Door (N Line)

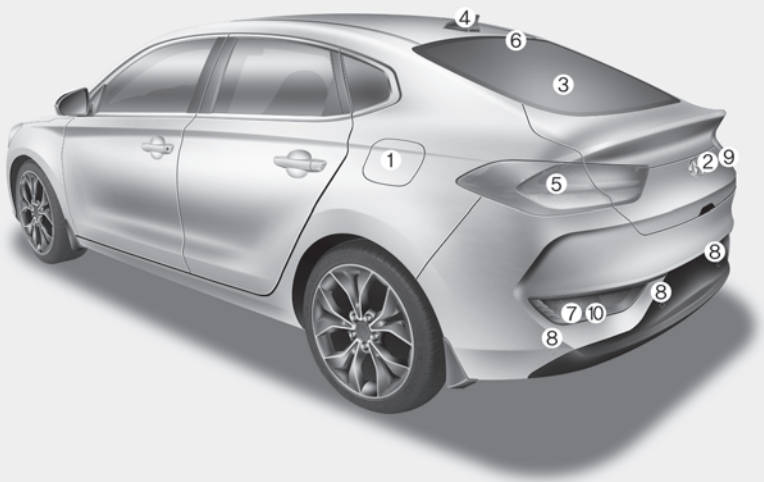


1. Fuel filler door.....3-44
2. Tailgate 3-42
3. Rear window wiper blade.....3-111, 7-29
4. Defroster.....3-126
5. Antenna 4-3
6. Rear combination lamp 7-73
7. High mounted stop lamp 7-83
8. Rear fog lamp.....3-100, 7-82
9. Rear ultrasonic sensors.....3-121
10. Rear View Monitor 3-112
11. Towing hook.....6-38

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE018002

■ Rear view
• Fastback

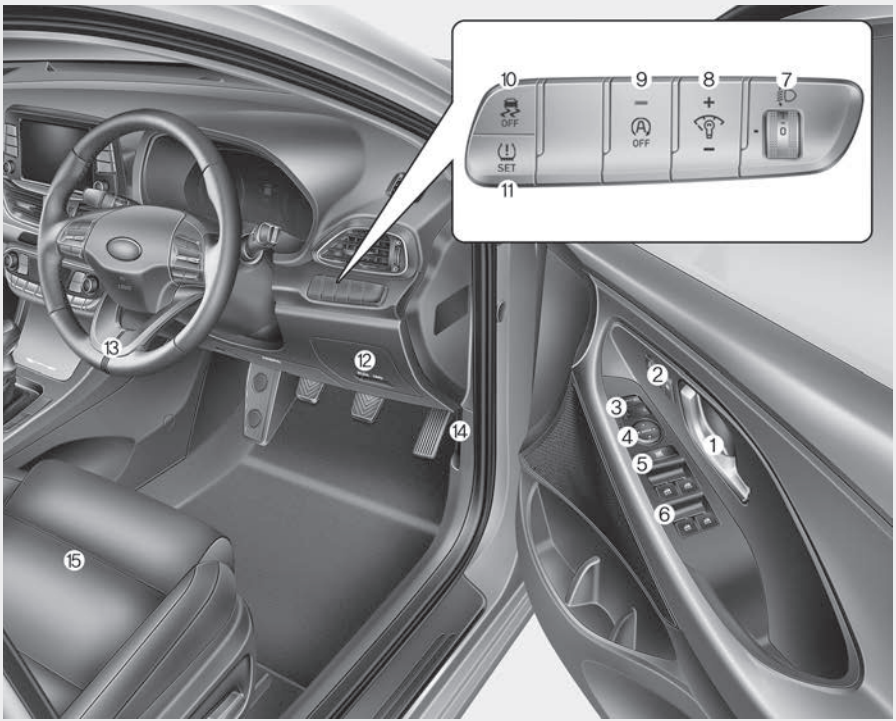


1. Fuel filler door.....3-44
2. Tailgate 3-42
3. Defroster.....3-126
4. Antenna 4-3
5. Rear combination lamp 7-73
6. High mounted stop lamp 7-83
7. Rear fog lamp.....3-100, 7-82
8. Rear ultrasonic sensors.....3-121
9. Rear View Monitor 3-112
10. Towing hook.....6-38

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OPDE010006

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

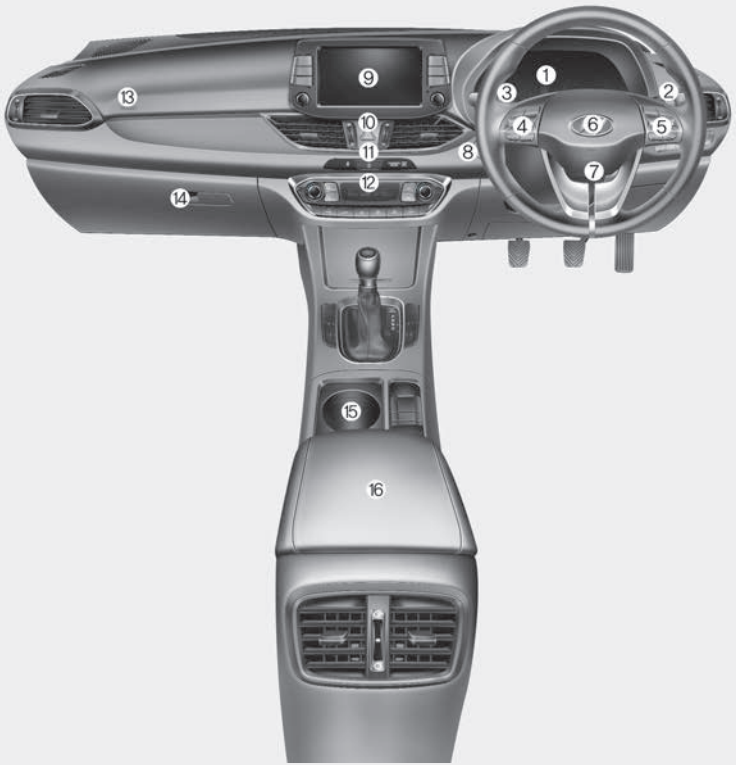


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle 3-14
2. Driver position memory system 3-21
3. Outside rearview mirror folding 3-29
4. Outside rearview mirror control 3-28
5. Power window lock switch 3-34
6. Power window switches 3-31
7. Headlight levelling device 3-102
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch 3-39
9. ISG button 5-66
10. ESC OFF button 5-59
11. TPMS SET button 6-16
12. Fuse box 7-48
13. Steering wheel 3-23
14. Bonnet release lever 3-41
15. Seat 2-4

OPDE010003R

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

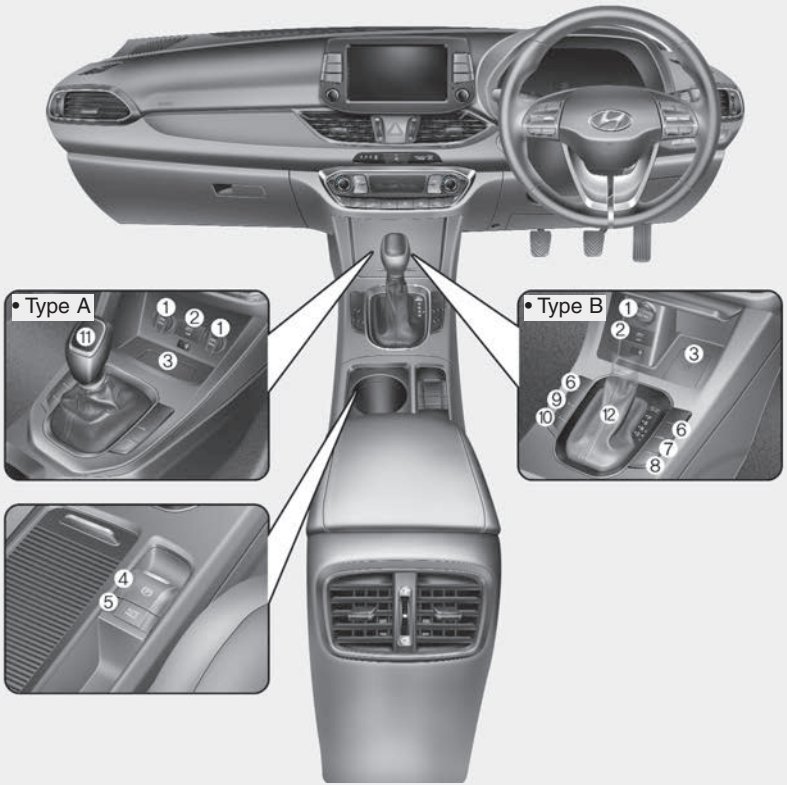


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Instrument cluster 3-48
2. Light control/Turn signals 3-94
3. Wiper/Washer.....3-108
4. Steering wheel audio controls/ 4-4
Bluetooth® wireless technology
hands-free controls 4-5
5. Driving Assist button.....5-94, 5-133
6. Horn 3-22
7. Driver's front air bag.....2-48
8. Key ignition switch/.....5-7
Engine Start/Stop button 5-11
9. Audio system/ 4-9
Navigation system 4-5
10. Hazard warning flasher switch.....6-2
11. Central door lock switch.....3-15
12. Manual climate control system/ ..3-128
Automatic climate control
system 3-138
13. Passenger's front air bag 2-48
14. Glove box.....3-154
15. Cup holder 3-157
16. Console box.....3-154

OPDE010005R

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)



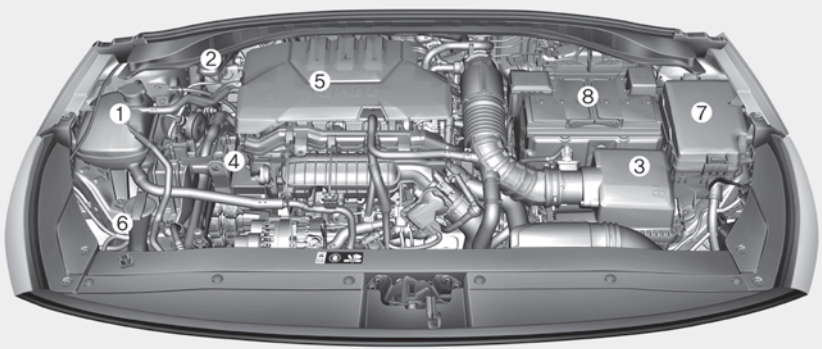
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Power outlet 3-160
2. Aux, USB 4-2
3. Wireless mobile phone charging system 3-162
4. Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) switch 5-48
5. Auto Hold 5-53
6. Seat warmer/Air ventilation seat 2-19
7. Heated steering wheel 3-23
8. Drive mode button 5-74
9. Parking Safety button.....3-119
10. Idle Stop and Go (ISG) OFF button 5-66
11. Manual transmission shift lever ....5-20 /Intelligent Manual Transmission ..5-24
12. Automatic transmission shift lever/ 5-28 Dual clutch transmission shift lever 5-35

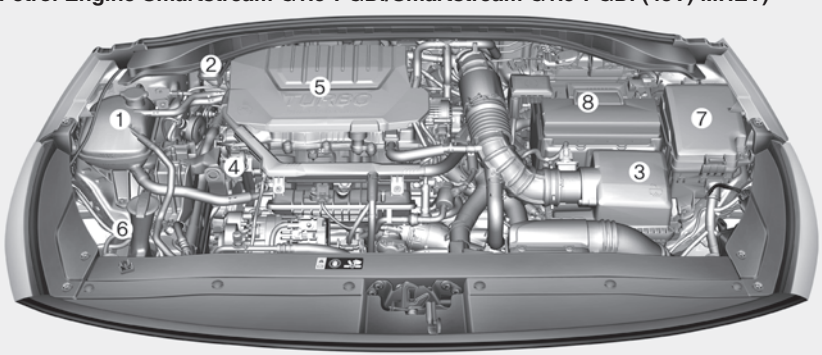
OPD010004AU

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Petrol Engine Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV**



■ **Petrol Engine Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI/Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV**

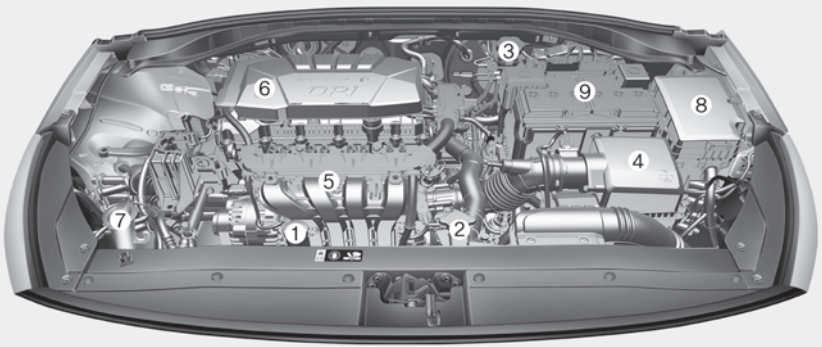


The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir/ Engine coolant cap 7-17
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-21
3. Air cleaner.....7-23
4. Engine oil dipstick.....7-13
5. Engine oil filler cap 7-14
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir 7-22
7. Fuse box 7-45
8. Battery.....7-30

OPDE070088R/OPDE070001R

■ **Petrol Engine (Smartstream G1.5)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-17
2. Radiator cap.....7-18
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-21
4. Air cleaner.....7-23
5. Engine oil dipstick.....7-13
6. Engine oil filler cap 7-14
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir 7-22
8. Fuse box 7-45
9. Battery.....7-30

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE070089

Safety system of your vehicle

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important safety precautions 2-2
- Always wear your seat belt 2-2
- Restrain all children 2-2
- Air bag hazards 2-2
- Driver distraction 2-2
- Control your speed 2-3
- Keep your vehicle in safe condition 2-3

Seats 2-4
- Safety precautions 2-5
- Front seats 2-6
- Rear seats 2-12
- Head restraint 2-15
- Seat warmers and air ventilation seats 2-19

Seat belts 2-22
- Seat belt safety precautions 2-22
- Seat belt warning light 2-23
- Seat belt restraint system 2-25
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 2-31
- Care of seat belts 2-33

Child restraint system (CRS) 2-34
- Our recommendation:Children always in the rear 2-34
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-35
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-37

Air bag - supplemental restraint system 2-46
- Where are the air bags? 2-48
- How does the air bags system operate? 2-53
- What to expect after an air bag inflates 2-57
- Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat 2-58
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 2-58
- SRS care 2-63
- Additional safety precautions 2-64
- Air bag warning labels 2-64

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

Whilst air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

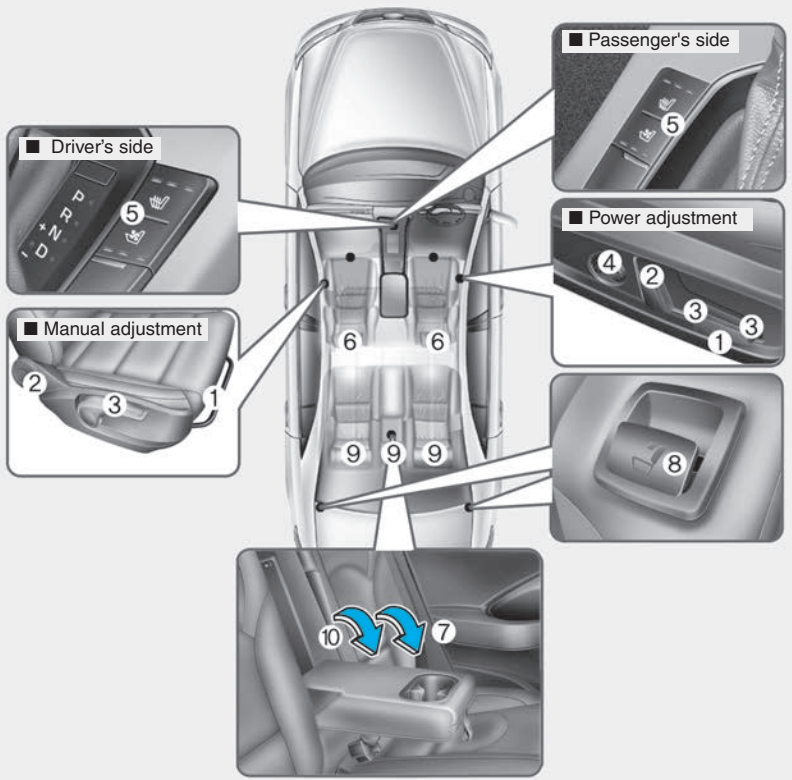
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat height (manual)*
Seat cushion tilt/seat height (power)*
(4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
(5) Seat warmer*/Air ventilation seat*
(6) Head restraint

Rear seat

(7) Armrest*
(8) Seatback folding
(9) Head restraint
(10) Carrying long/narrow cargo*

* : if equipped

OPDE036001R

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimise the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever (or knob) or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

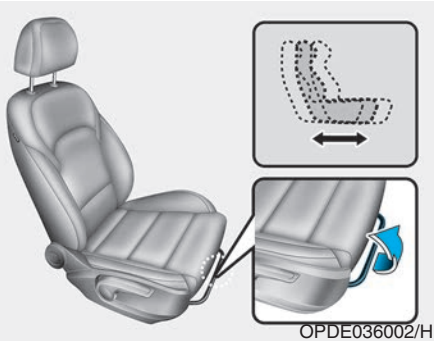
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.**
- **Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.**

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- **Do not adjust your seat whilst wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.**
- **Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.**

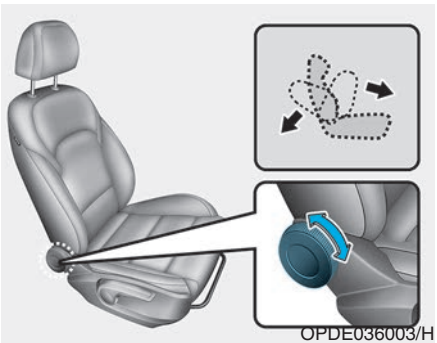
Manual adjustment


OPDE036002/H

Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.


OPDE036003/H

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Roll the seatback knob rearward.
2. Adjust the seatback to the position you desire.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

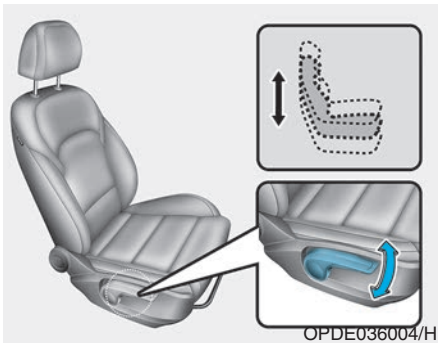
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.


OPDE036004/H

Seat height (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power adjustment

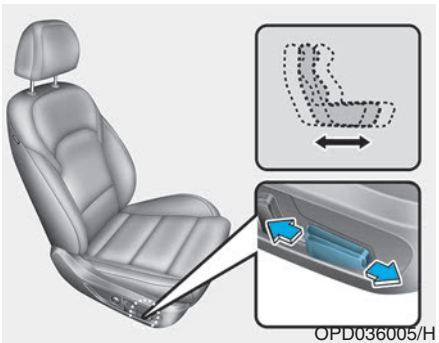
⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the engine is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

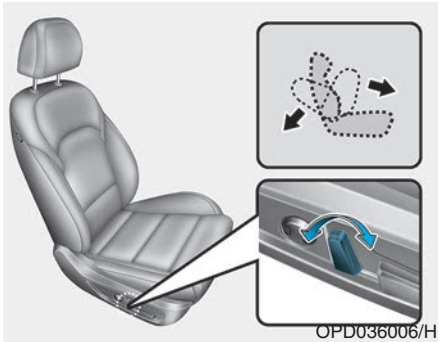
- **Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.**
- **Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.**
- **Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.**


OPD036005/H

Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.


OPD036006/H

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

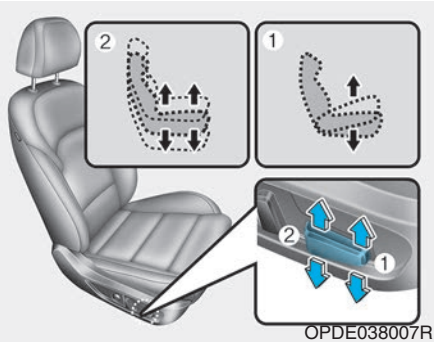
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat cushion tilt (1, for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the angle of the front part of the cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

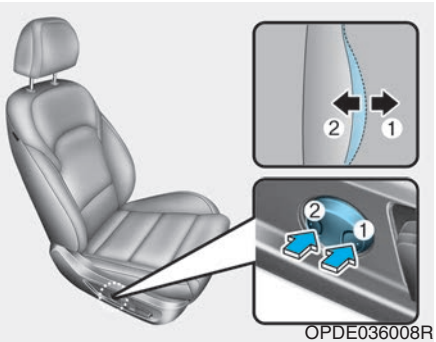
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat height (2, for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

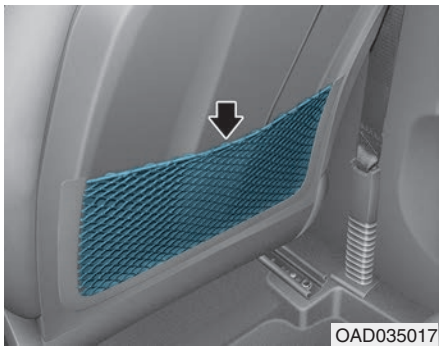


OPDE036008R

Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

- The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)


OAD035017

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

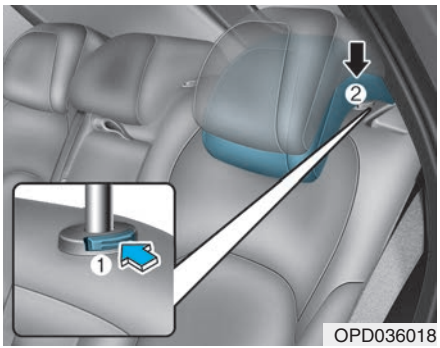
Rear seats

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**



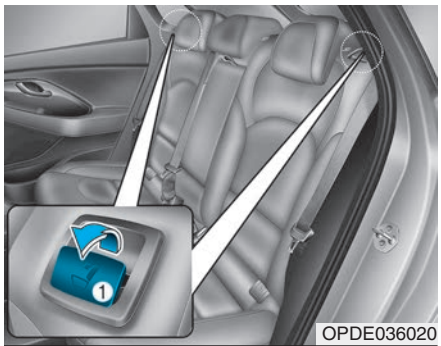
OPD036018

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.


OPDE036019

3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback to avoid the seatbelt system interfering with the seatback.





4. Pull up the seatback folding lever (1), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.



5. To use the rear seat, lift and push the seatback rearward.

   Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seat-backs to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

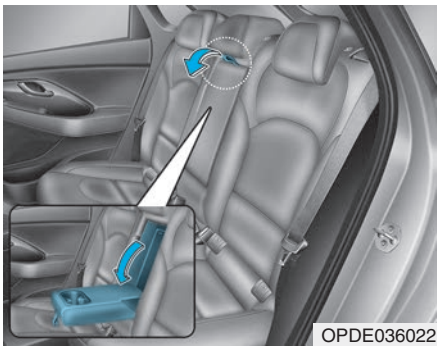
⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

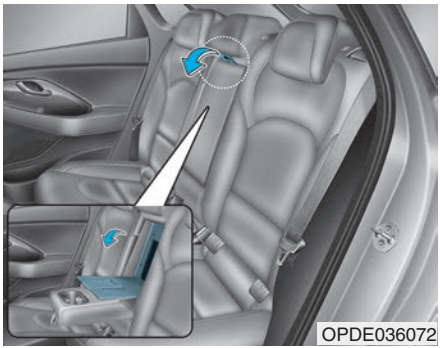
Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Armrest (if equipped)



The armrest is located in the centre of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Carrying long/narrow cargo (if equipped)



Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, etc.) not able to fit properly in the luggage compartment when closed.

1. Pull the armrest down.
2. Pull the cover down whilst pushing the release lever down.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.**
- **When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving whilst driving.**

⚠ WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Head restraint

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

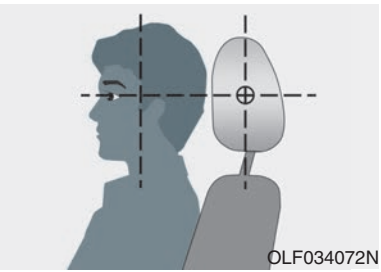
⚠ WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- **Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraint removed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- 

  Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- **NEVER adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.**

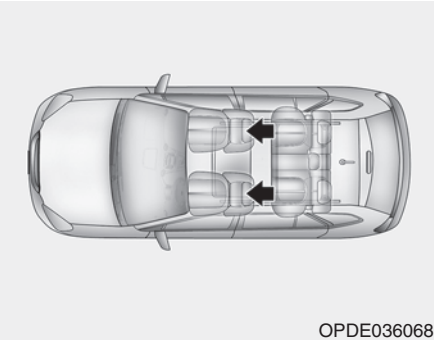
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the head restraints.

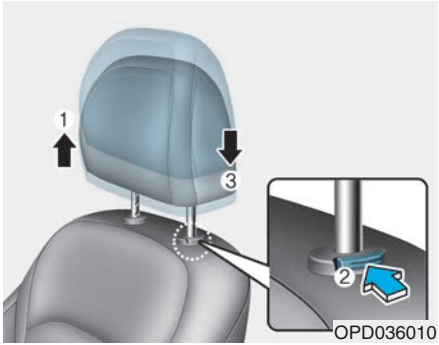
⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat head restraints



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passengers safety and comfort.



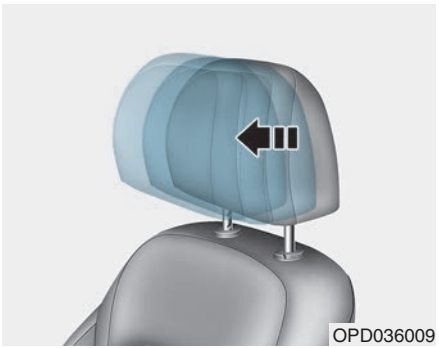
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

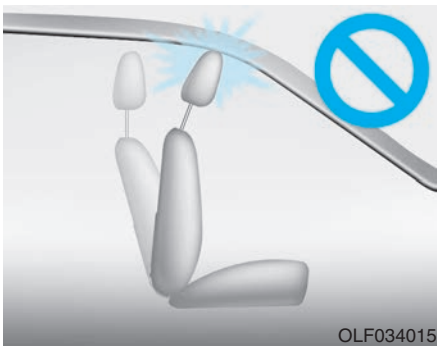
To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).


OPD036009

Forward and rearward adjustment (if equipped)

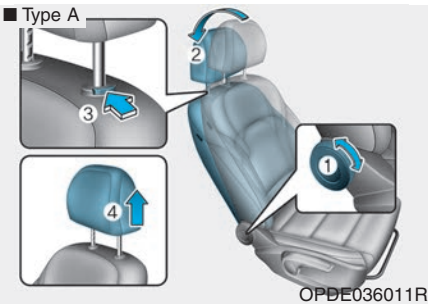
The head restraint may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the head restraint forward to the desired detent. To adjust the head restraint to it's furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.


OLF034015

NOTICE

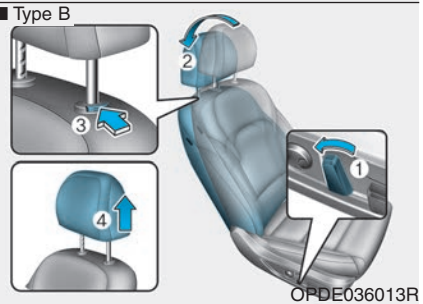
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

■ Type A



OPDE036011R

■ Type B



OPDE036013R

Removal/Reinstall

To remove the head restraint:

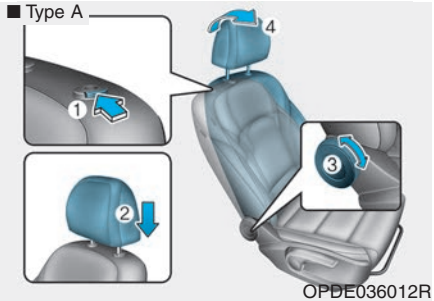
1. Recline the seatback (2) using the seatback angle knob or switch (1).
2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.

3. Press the head restraint release button (3) whilst pulling the head restraint up (4).

⚠ WARNING

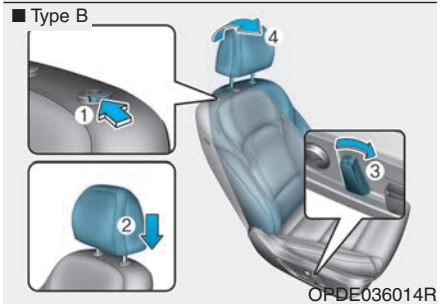
NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the head restraint removed.

■ Type A



OPDE036012R

■ Type B



OPDE036014R

To reinstall the head restraint :

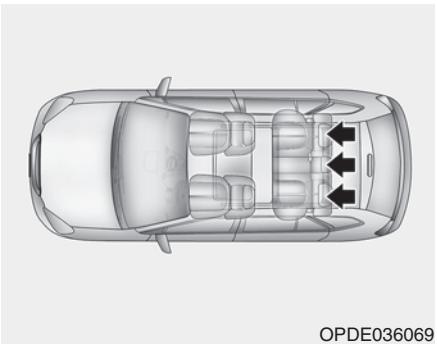
1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

4. Recline the seatback (4) using the seatback angle knob or switch (3).

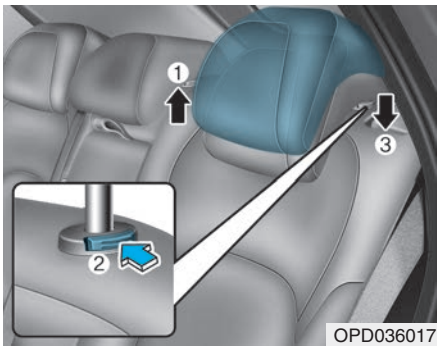
⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat head restraints


OPDE036069

The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



OPD036017

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).

Seat warmers and air ventilation seats

Front seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

⚠ WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.**
- **People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.**
- **Fatigued individuals.**
- **Intoxicated individuals.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.**

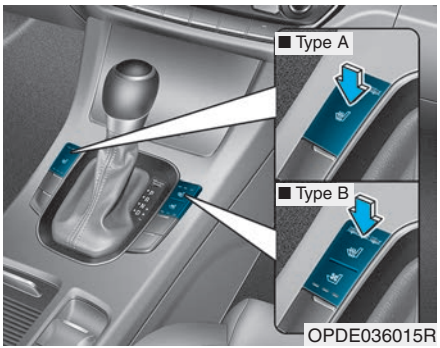
⚠ WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.**



Whilst the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

OFF → HIGH (▮▮▮)
↑ ↓
LOW (▮) ← MEDIUM (▮▮)

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

ⓘ Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Front air ventilation seat (if equipped)



OPDE036016R

The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Whilst the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:

OFF → HIGH ( ) ↓ MEDIUM ( ) ← LOW ( )

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seat:

- **Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat to malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.**
- **Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.**
- **Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.**
- **Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.**
- **If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.**
- **Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

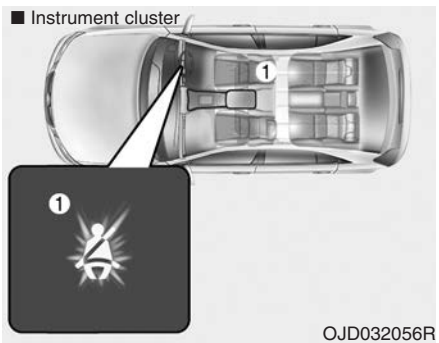
⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.**
- **Damaged hardware.**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.**

Seat belt warning light

Seat belt warning



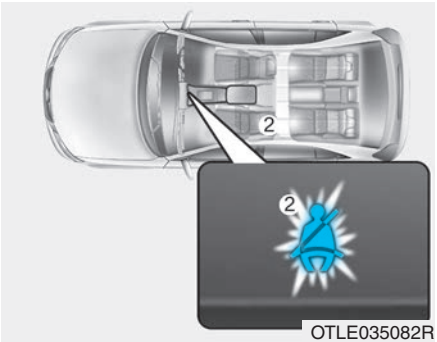
Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.



Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

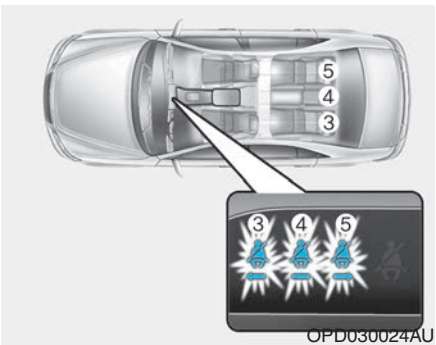
If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to be seated properly as instructed in this manual.

i Information

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the centre fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**



OPD030024AU

Rear passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the rear passengers, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of the following occurs:

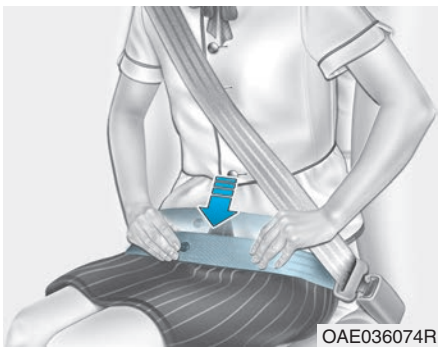
- You drive over 9 km/h when the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- The rear seat belt is disconnected when driving under 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.

Seat belt restraint system


OAE036074R

⚠ WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

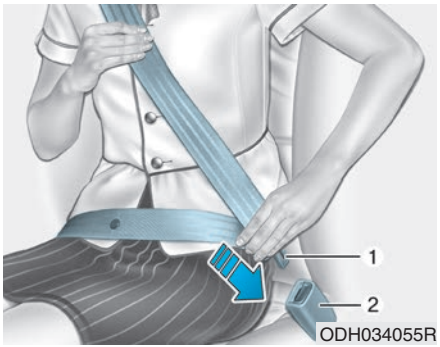
- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

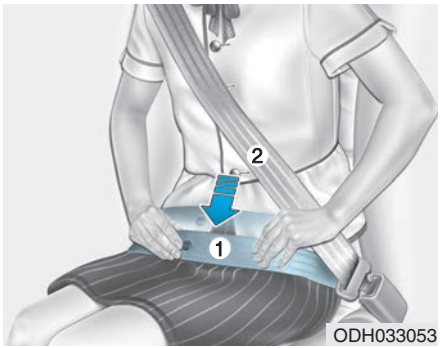
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

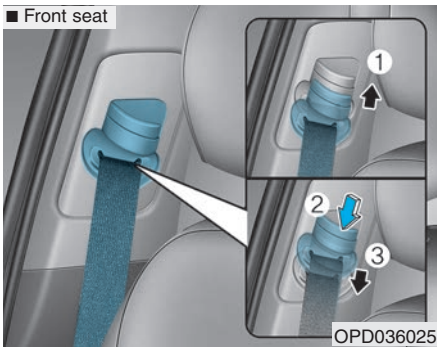
If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

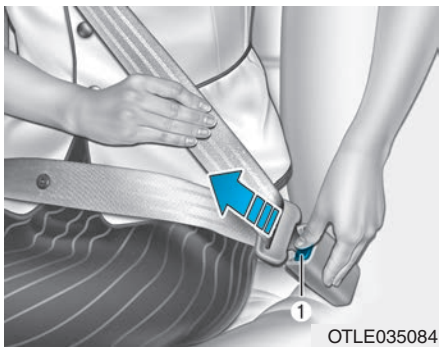
■ Front seat



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

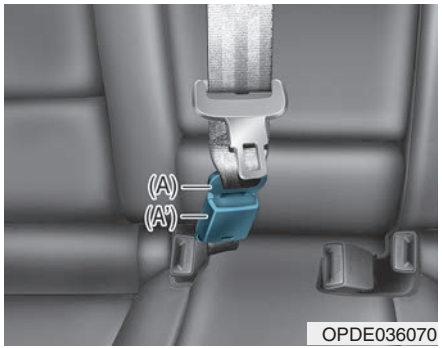


To release your seat belt:

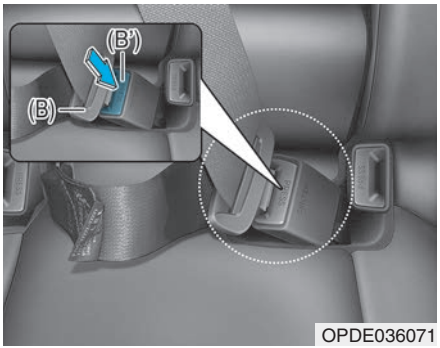
Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear centre seatbelt (3-point rear centre seat belt)



1. Insert the tongue plate (A) into the buckle (A') until an audible “click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



2. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert it into the buckle (B') until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

⚠ WARNING

Always have the metal tab (A) inserted into the buckle (A').

Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Pre-tensioner seat belt


OLMB033039/H

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's and rear passengers (if equipped) Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pretensioner). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

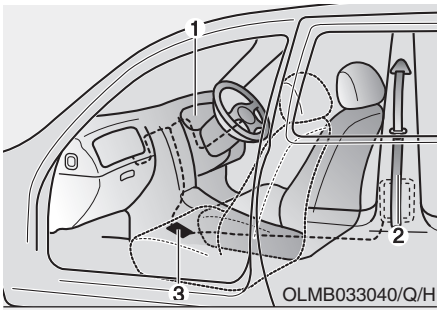
- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners by yourself. We recommend that you have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

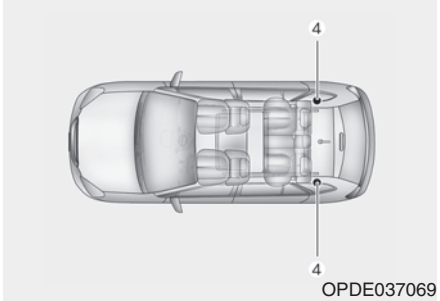
⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.





The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

(1) SRS air bag warning light

(2) Retractor pre-tensioner

(3) SRS control module

(4) Rear Retractor pre-tensioner (if equipped)

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pregnant woman and patient are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident whilst pregnant, we recommend you consult your doctor.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.**

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child’s neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children’s seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child’s neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

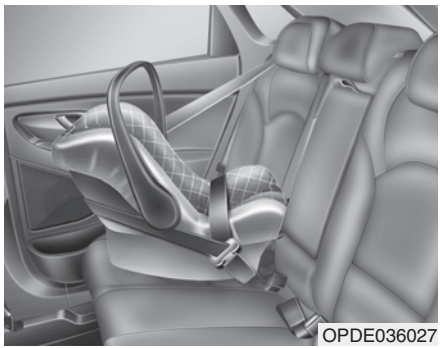
- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.


OPDE036027

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.


OPDE036028

Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a confortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

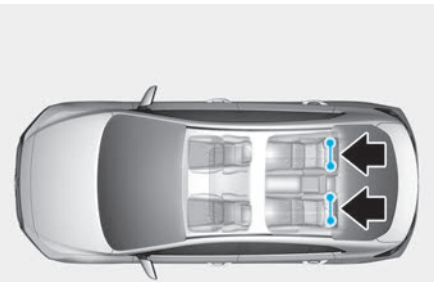
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

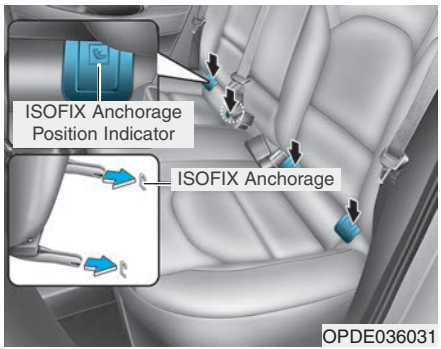


OAE036063

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols .

To use the ISOFIX anchorages, push the upper portion of the ISOFIX anchorage cover.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.**

  Do not use them for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Suitability of each seating position for ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations - 5 Door,Wagon

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions			
			Front Passenger	2nd row		
				Left Hand	Centre	Right Hand
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	N/A	X	N/A	X
	G	ISO/L2	N/A	X	N/A	X
0- : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	D	ISO/R2	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
1 : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	B	ISO/F2	N/A	IUF, IL	N/A	IUF, IL
	B1	ISO/F2X	N/A	IUF, IL	N/A	IUF, IL
	A	ISO/F3	N/A	IUF, IL	N/A	IUF, IL

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing Child Restraint System

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot)

Suitability of each seating position for ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations - Fastback

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	2nd row		
				Left Hand	Centre	Right Hand
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	N/A	X	N/A	X
	G	ISO/L2	N/A	X	N/A	X
0- : UP yo 10kg	E	ISO/R1	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	D	ISO/R2	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N/A	IL*	N/A	IL*
1 : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	N/A	IL	N/A	IL
	C	ISO/R3	N/A	IL*	N/A	IL*
	B	ISO/F2	N/A	IUF,IL	N/A	IUF,IL
	B1	ISO/F2X	N/A	IUF,IL	N/A	IUF,IL
	A	ISO/F3	N/A	IUF,IL	N/A	IUF,IL

IUF = suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

IL* = suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list.

Driver Seat : Seat Height should be up highest position

Passenger Seat : Seat should be move foremost position.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System

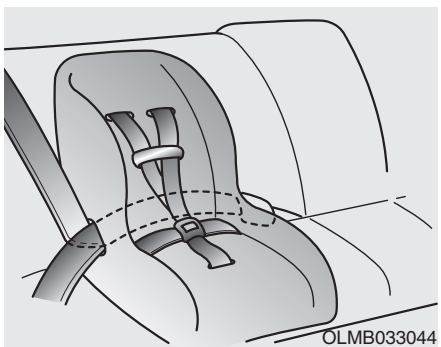
E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing Child Restraint System

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot)

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

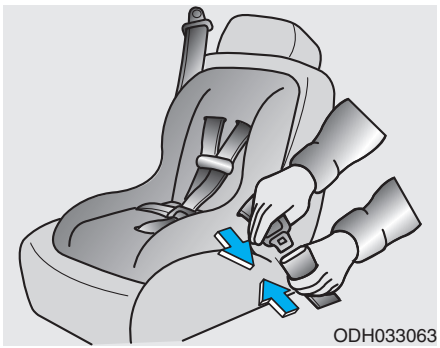
When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.


OLMB033044

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

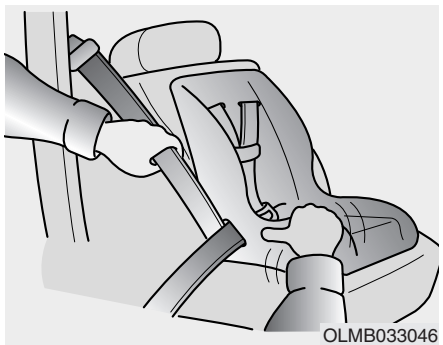
1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.


ODH033063

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OLMB033046

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-40.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for "universal" category belted Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations

Mass Group		Seating Position				
		Front passenger		Second Row		
		Airbag activated	Airbag deactivated	Outboard Left	Centre (3 POINT BELT)	Outboard Right
Group 0 (0-9months)	up to 10kg	X	U*	U	U**	U
Group 0 + (0-2years)	up to 13kg	X	U*	U	U**	U
Group I (9months-4years)	9 to 18kg	X	U*	U	U**	U
Group II (15 to 25kg)	15 to 25kg	UF	U*	U	U	U
Group III (22 to 36kg)	22 to 36kg	UF	U*	U	U	U

U = Suitable for "universal" category Child Restraint Systems approved for use in this mass group.

U* = Suitable for "universal" category Child Restraint Systems approved for use in this mass group (When you install the child seat on Front Passenger seat, you should move the seat position to upward and the seat back position to forward properly, to restrain child seat.)

❇Height adjustable device of Front passenger seat is an optional feature.

U** = Seating position not suitable for fitment of Child Restraint Systems with support leg.

UF = Suitable for forward facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

i-Size Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations

Mass Group	Seating Position			
	Passenger Front	Second Row		
		Outboard Left	Centre	Outboard Right
i-size Child Restraint Systems	X	i-U	X	i-U

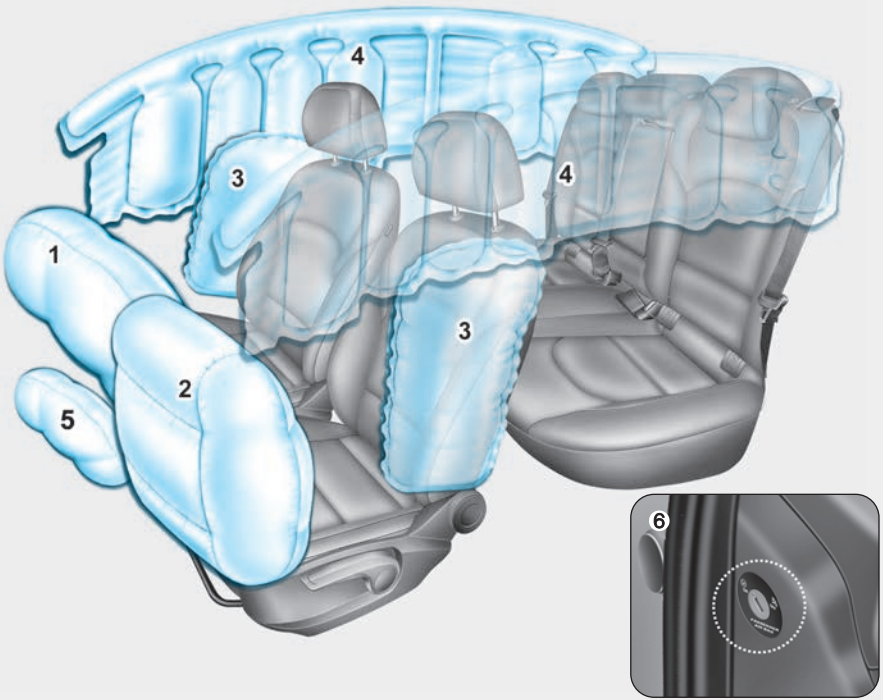
i-U : Suitable for i-Size "universal" Child Restraint Systems forward and rearward-facing
i-UF : Suitable for forward-facing i-Size "universal" Child Restraint Systems only
X : Seat position not suitable for i-size Child Restraint Systems

Recommended child restraint systems

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0+	Cabriofix & Familyfix	Maxi Cosi	Rearward-facing with ISOFIX	E4 04443907
Group I	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX and top-tether	E1 04301133
Group II	KidFix II XP	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX and vehicle Belt	E1 04301323
Group III	Junior III	Graco	Forward-facing with vehicle Belt	E11 03.44.164 E11 03.44.165

CRS Manufacturer information
Maxi Cosi Cabriofix & Familyfix http://www.maxi-cosi.com
Britax Römer http://www.britax.com
Graco http://www.gracobaby.com

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*
5. Knee air bag*
6. Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE37032/OPDE036066R

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

⚠ WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or centre console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the air bags?

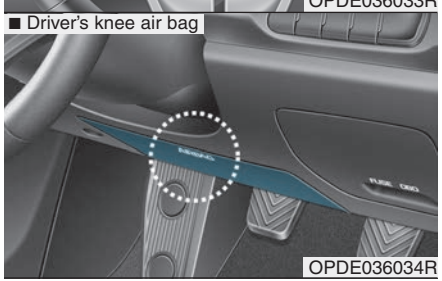
Driver's and passenger's front air bags (if equipped)

■ Driver's front air bag



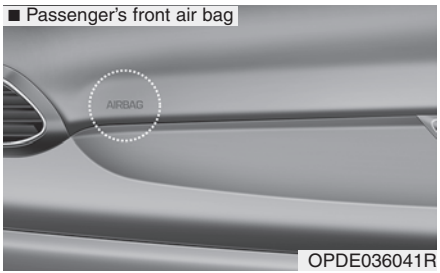
OPDE036033R

■ Driver's knee air bag



OPDE036034R

■ Passenger's front air bag



OPDE036041R

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the centre of the steering wheel, in the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labelled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or centre console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, air fresheners or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not attach any objects on the front windscreen and inside mirror.**



OPDE036064R

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.



OPDE036036

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.



To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

Information

The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

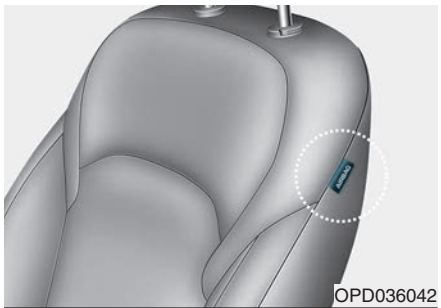
Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

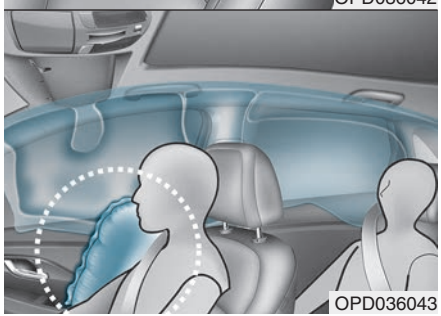
⚠ WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- **The air bag warning light (🪑) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.**
- **The passenger air bag OFF indicator (🪑) will not illuminate and the ON indicator (⊗) will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.**
- **We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.**

Side air bags (if equipped)


OPD036042


OPD036043

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

The side air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

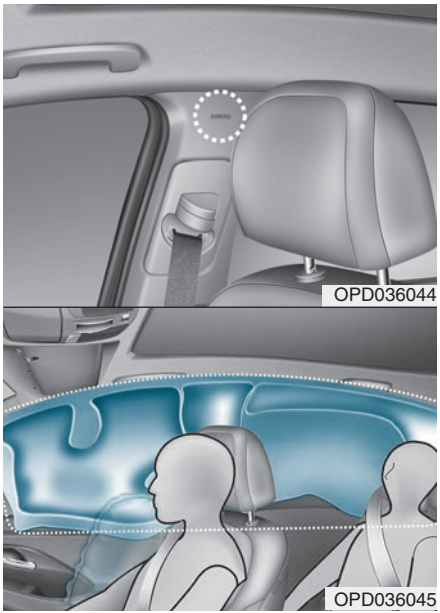
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Curtain air bags (if equipped)



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

The curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

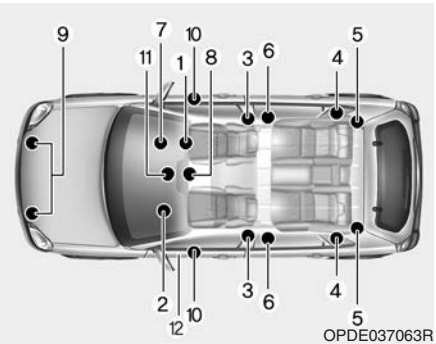
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects.**

  In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not attempt to open or repair the side curtain air bags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the air bag be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

How does the air bags system operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front air bag module/ Driver's knee air bag module
(2) Passenger's front air bag module
(3) Side air bag modules/ Side impact sensors
(4) Curtain air bag modules
(5) Rear Retractor pre-tensioner (if equipped)
(6) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
(7) Air bag warning light
(8) SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor
(9) Front impact sensors
(10) Side pressure sensors
(11) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator (front passenger's seat only)
(12) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components whilst the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the centre of the steering wheel and the chest whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



OLMB033054

When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



OLMB033055

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

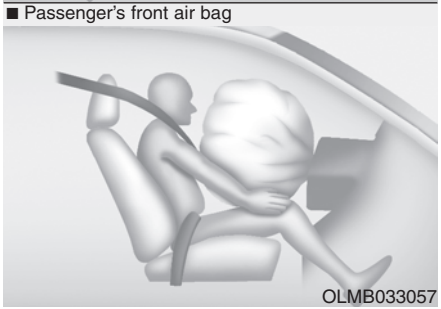
A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



OLMB033056

■ Passenger's front air bag



OLMB033057

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat



OYDESA2042

Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors

⚠ WARNING

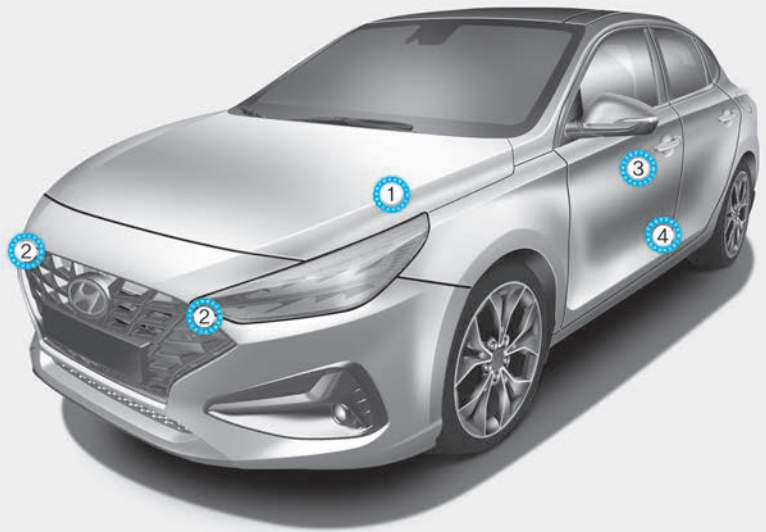
To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.**
- **To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.**
- **Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**



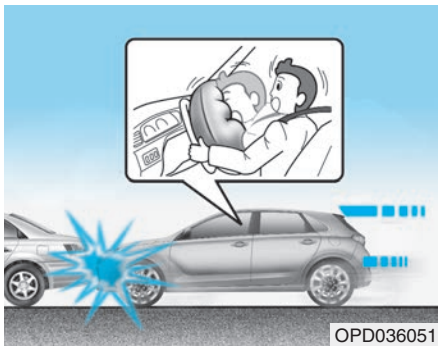
1. SRS control module
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensor (front)*
4. Side impact sensor (rear)*

* : if equipped



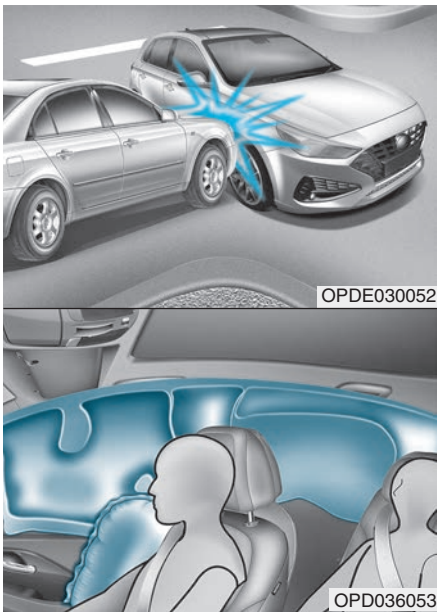
OPDE030046/OPDE036047R/OPDE030048/OPDE036049R/OPDE036050R

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

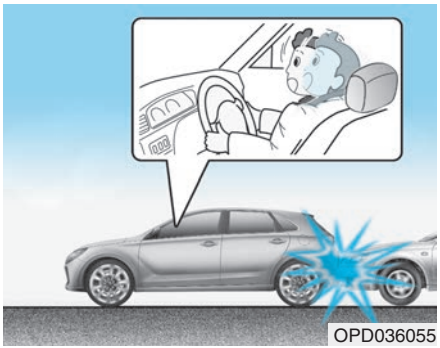
Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

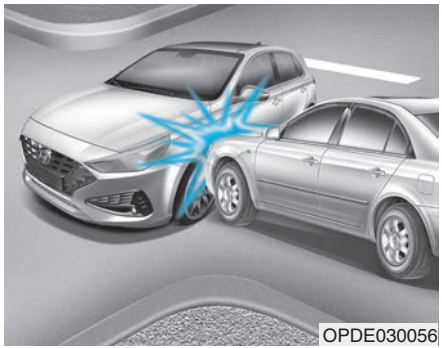
Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

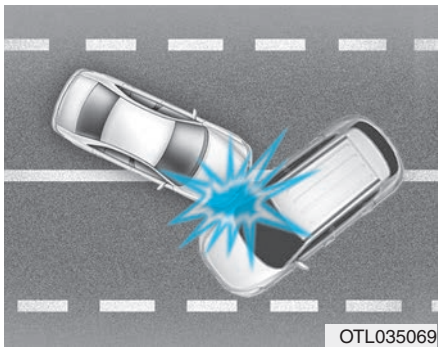


Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

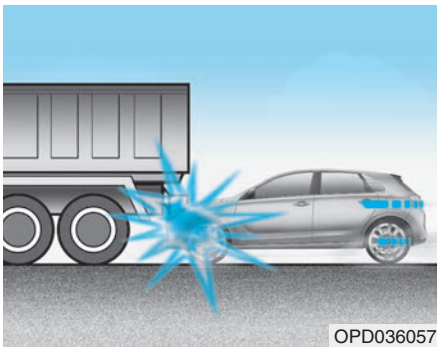


Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

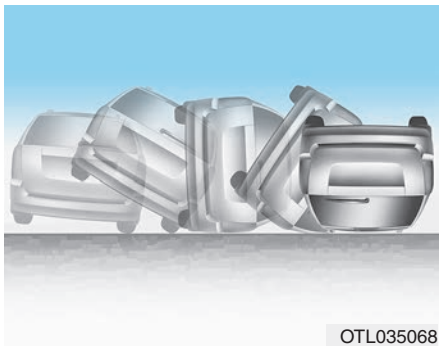
However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


OTL035069

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.


OPD036057

Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.


OTL035068

Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

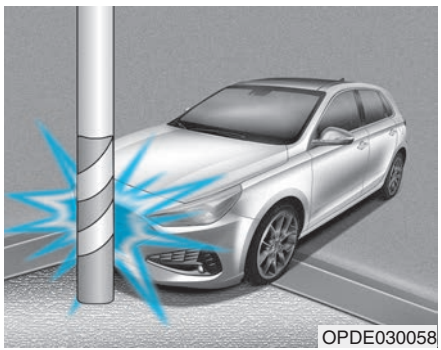
Information

- **Vehicles equipped with rollover sensor**

  The side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

- **Vehicles not equipped with rollover sensor**

  The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

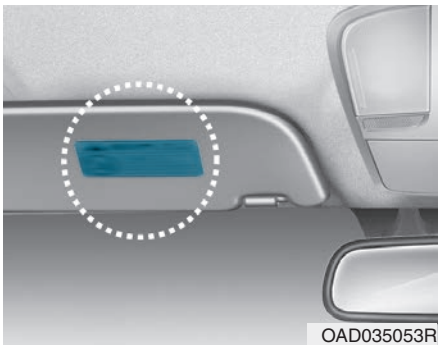
Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Convenience features of your vehicle

Accessing your vehicle 3-4
- Remote key 3-4
- Smart key 3-7
- Immobiliser system 3-12

Door locks 3-13
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 3-13
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 3-14
- Deadlocks 3-16
- Auto door lock/unlock features 3-17
- Child-protector rear door locks 3-17
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 3-18

Theft-alarm system 3-20

Driver position memory system 3-21
- Storing memory positions 3-21
- Recalling memory positions 3-21
- Easy access function 3-22

Steering wheel 3-23
- Electric power steering (EPS) 3-23
- Tilt steering/Telescopic steering 3-24
- Heated steering wheel 3-25
- Horn 3-25

Mirrors 3-26
- Inside rearview mirror 3-26
- Outside rearview mirror 3-27
- Reverse parking aid function 3-30

Windows 3-31
- Power windows 3-31
- Manual windows 3-35
- Remote window closing function 3-35

Panorama sunroof 3-36
- Power sunshade 3-36
- Tilt open/close 3-37
- Slide open/close 3-37
- Automatic reversal 3-38
- Resetting the sunroof 3-39
- Sunroof open warning 3-40

Exterior features 3-41
- Bonnet 3-41
- Tailgate 3-42
- Fuel filler door 3-44

Instrument cluster 3-48
- Instrument cluster control 3-49
- Gauges and meters 3-50
- Transmission shift indicator 3-54
- Manual transmission shift indicator 3-54
- Warning and indicator lights 3-57
- LCD display messages 3-71

LCD display 3-78
- LCD display control 3-78
- LCD display modes 3-79

Trip computer 3-90
Trip modes 3-90
Lighting.....3-94
Exterior lights 3-94
Static bending light.....3-103
Welcome system 3-103
Interior lights.....3-104
Wipers and washers 3-108
Windscreen wipers 3-109
Windscreen washers 3-110
Rear window wiper and washer switch 3-111
Rear View Monitor 3-112
Driver Assist System 3-112
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....3-115
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....3-121
Defroster.....3-126
Rear window defroster 3-126
Manual climate control system.....3-128
Heating and air conditioning.....3-129
System operation.....3-133
System maintenance.....3-135
Automatic climate control system.....3-138
Automatic heating and air conditioning.....3-139
Manual heating and air conditioning.....3-140
System operation.....3-145
System maintenance.....3-148
Windscreen defrosting and defogging.....3-150
Manual climate control system 3-150
Automatic climate control system 3-151
Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system) 3-152
Climate control additional features.....3-153
Cluster ionizer.....3-153
Automatic ventilation 3-153
Sunroof inside air recirculation.....3-153
Storage compartment.....3-154
Centre console storage 3-154
Glove box 3-154
Sunglass holder 3-155
Multi box 3-155
Luggage tray (wagon) 3-156
Luggage side tray (wagon).....3-156

Interior features.....3-157
Ashtray.....3-157
Cup holder.....3-157
Sliding armrest.....3-159
Sunvisor.....3-159
Power outlet.....3-160
Cigarette lighter.....3-161
Wireless mobile phone charging system.....3-162
Clock.....3-163
Clothes hanger.....3-164
Floor mat anchor(s).....3-164
Luggage net (holder).....3-165
Cargo area cover.....3-166
Barrier net (wagon).....3-166
Cargo security screen (wagon).....3-168
Luggage rail system (wagon).....3-170
Mounting bracket for roof carrier.....3-172

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking

To lock:

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. When the doors are locked, the indicator light on the central door lock/unlock switch will be illuminated.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

i Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Information

The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up

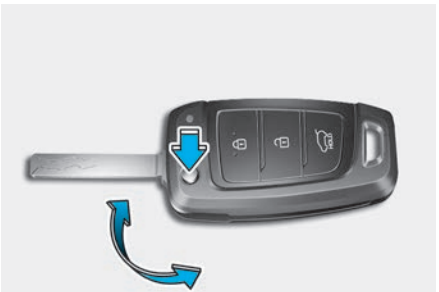
For detailed information refer to “Key Ignition Switch” in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction and may void the vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key



OPDE046003

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

If the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



OPD046002

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Using a screw driver, remove the battery cover.
3. Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the battery cover and key cover in the reverse order of removal.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

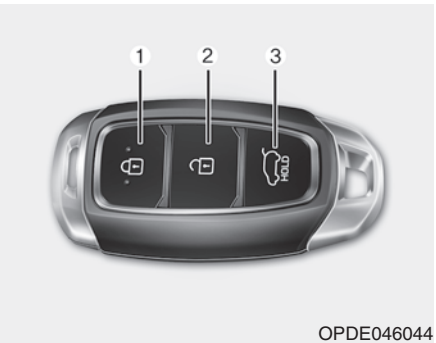
If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Smart key (if equipped)

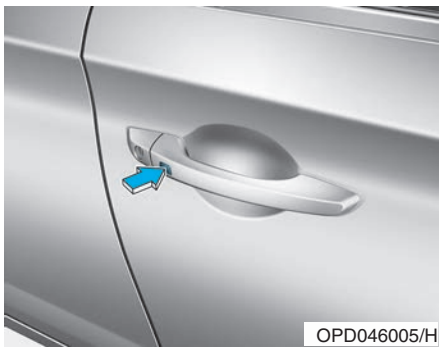


OPDE046044

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking


OPD046005/H

To lock:

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. When the doors are locked, the indicator light on the central door lock/unlock switch will be illuminated.

Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking



To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position. (if equipped)

Information

- **The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.**
- **After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.**

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the tailgate handle button or press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Information

- **The Tailgate Unlock button (3) will only unlock the tailgate. It will not release the latch and open the tailgate automatically. If the Tailgate Unlock button is used, someone must still press the tailgate handle button to open the tailgate.**
- **After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.**

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. **For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 5.**

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

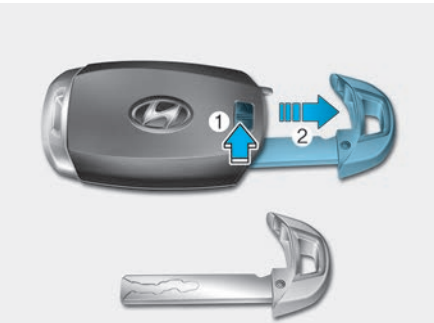
- **Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction and may void the vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



OPD046045

Move the release lever in the direction of the arrow (1) and then remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your HYUNDAI authorised repairer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

i Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Battery replacement



OPDE046046

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

i Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and or regulations.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

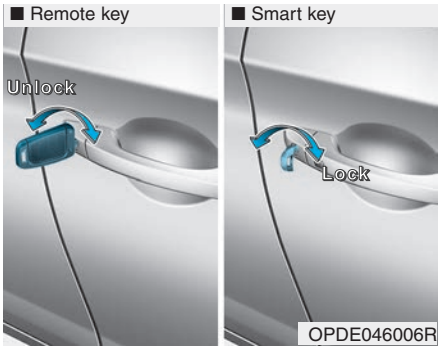
NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, a driver's door will lock/unlock automatically.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key



OPDE046413

To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Smart key



OPD046005/H



OPDE046004

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

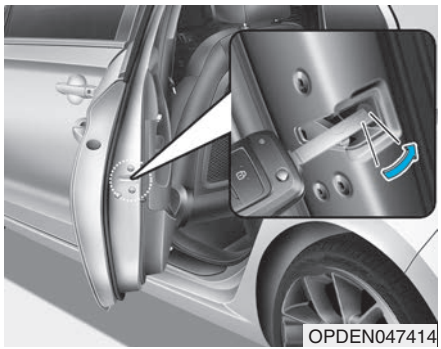
To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**


OPDEN047414

In case of an emergency

If the electrical power door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the key into the emergency door lock hole and turn the key horizontally to lock.
3. Close the door securely.

Information

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door handle



OPDE046007R

Front door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.

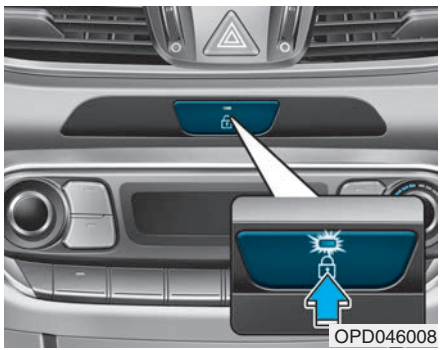
If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.**

With the central door lock/unlock switch



- With a door unlocked
  - If you press the central door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock and the indicator light on the switch will illuminate.
  - If any door is opened when the switch is pressed, no doors will lock.
- With all doors locked
  - If you press the central door unlock switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
  - If any door is unlocked, the indicator on the central door lock switch will go out.

Information

The indicator light on the switch blinks for approximately one minute when a door is unlocked or the tailgate is opened.

⚠ WARNING

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.**
- **Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's(or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can allow theft or entry into the vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, whilst depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

⚠ WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

⚠ WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time whilst the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the remote key or smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the remote key or smart key must be used again.

⚠ WARNING

Do not lock the doors with the remote key or the smart key with anybody left in the vehicle. The passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the doors with the door lock button. For example, if the door is locked with the remote key, the passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the door without the remote key.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

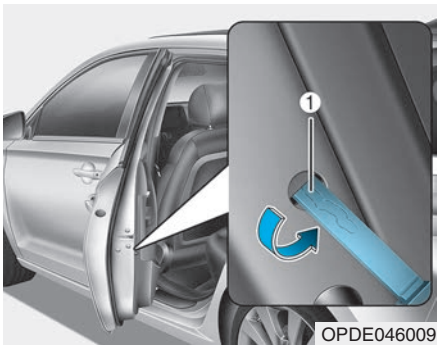
All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

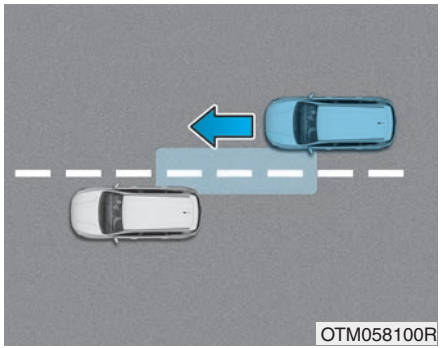
To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) (1) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidently open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) (if equipped)



1. Safe Exit Assist is provided to help prevent the passengers from opening door by warning the passengers when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops.
2. When an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops, the rear door is not unlocked even when the driver tries to unlock the rear door using the Electronic child safety lock button. The “Check surroundings then try again” warning message appears on the cluster and a warning sounds.

   However if you press the button within 10 seconds after the warning message appears (the indicator on the button extinguishes) Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver unlocked the door acknowledging the rear status and the lock is released regardless of the rear status.
3. When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected the moment the door is opened, the “Watch for traffic” warning message appears on the cluster and a warning sounds.

- The above 2 and 3 functions are activated when you select “Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety → SEA (Safe Exit Assist)” from the User Settings mode on the cluster.
- The Electronic child safety lock system will operate for approximately 10 minutes after the ignition key is removed or turned to the LOCK (or OFF) position. After about 10 minutes, the indicator on the button turns off and you can not deactivate the Electronic child safety lock system. To deactivate the Electronic child safety lock system, press the Electronic child safety lock button again with the ignition switch in the ON position or after starting the engine.
- When the power is supplied again after removing the battery or battery discharge whilst the child safety lock in the lock position, press the rear door lock button once again to match the state of the indicator on the rear door lock button and actual status of the rear door child safe lock.
- If the airbag is activated whilst the rear door lock button is ON (the indicator on the button illuminates) it automatically switches OFF and the rear door is unlocked.

⚠ CAUTION

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Safe Exit Assist will not operate if there is a malfunction with the Blind-Spot Collision Warning as follows:
  - When Blind-Spot Collision Warning warning message appears

    When Blind-Spot Collision Warning sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered
  - When Blind-Spot Collision Warning does not warn or warns wrongly

For more details, refer to cautions and limitations in “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)” in chapter 5.

⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for any accident that occurs whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the bonnet without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the bonnet, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the bonnet, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**



OJC040170

Information

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING

2. SECURITY SYSTEM

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OPDE046010R

The Driver Position Memory System is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Instrument panel illumination intensity

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

i Information

- **If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.**
- **If the Driver Position Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Storing memory positions

1. Move the shift lever into P (Park) whilst the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and instrument panel illumination intensity to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you "Press button to save settings" on the LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling memory positions

1. Move the shift lever into P (Park) whilst the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror and instrument panel illumination will automatically adjust to the stored position (if equipped).
3. "Driver 1(or 2) settings is applied" will appear on the LCD display.

Information

- **Whilst recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.**
- **Whilst recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.**
- **Whilst recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, or instrument panel illumination will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.**

Easy access function (if equipped)

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

The shift lever is in P (Park)

- Without smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition key is removed and the driver's door is opened.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when the ignition key is inserted.
- With smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when the vehicle is turned ON or the driver's door is closed with the smart key with you.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

⚠ CAUTION

Driver should be cautious when using this function to assure no injury to passenger or child on the back seat. In case of emergency the driver has to stop movement of front seat (when easy access feature is activated) by pressing SET button or any of the driver seat control switches.

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light ( ) will illuminate or blink on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or to a service station and have the system checked as soon as possible.**
- **When abnormality is detected in the electric power steering system, to prevent a deadly accident, the steering assist function will stop. At this time, the warning light turns on or blinks on the cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Have your vehicle checked immediately, after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.**

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch button in the ON position.**

  This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is placed in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the vehicle is stationary, if you turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel effort increases. This is not a system malfunction. As time passes, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.**

Tilt steering/Telescopic steering

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.

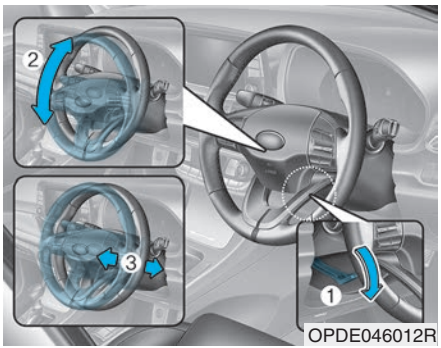
i Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

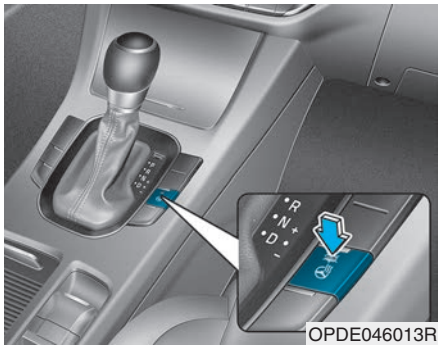


Pull down the lock-release lever (1) on the steering wheel column and adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face.

Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

After adjusting, pull up the lock-release lever (1) to lock the steering wheel in place. Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



OPDE046013R

When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

Information

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

When the engine is turned off during the engine and the heated steering wheel is on, the timer function of heated steering wheel will be reset.

To reuse heated steering wheel, press button again.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn


OPD046014

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel. The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the centre on the view through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

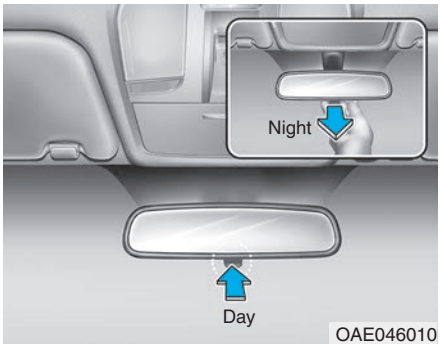
⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

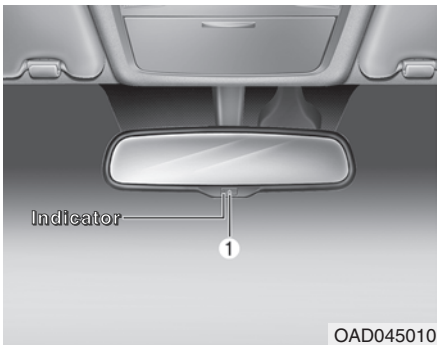
Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamp of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

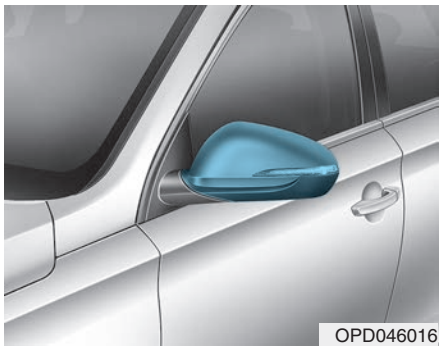


To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.

  Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Outside rearview mirror



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

The mirror can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch.

The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

- **The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

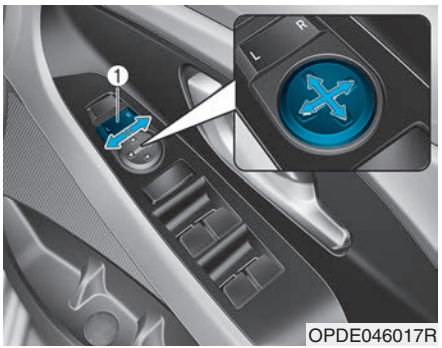
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

Adjusting the rearview mirrors



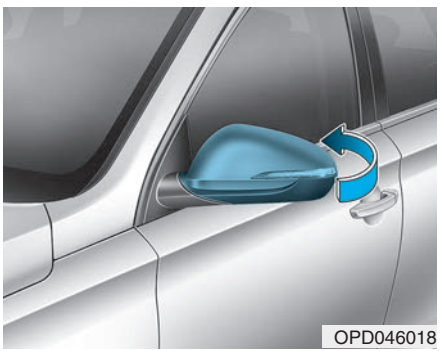
OPDE046017R

1. Press either the L (left side) or R (right side) button (1) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (centre) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

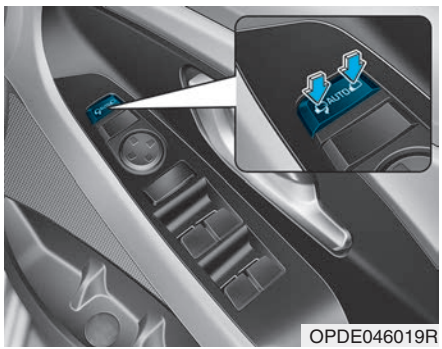
- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand otherwise the motor may be damaged.**

Folding the outside rearview mirror


OPD046018

Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.


OPDE046019R

Electric type

Left : The mirror will fold.

Right : The mirror will unfold.

Centre (AUTO) : The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- Without smart key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the remote key.
- With smart key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.

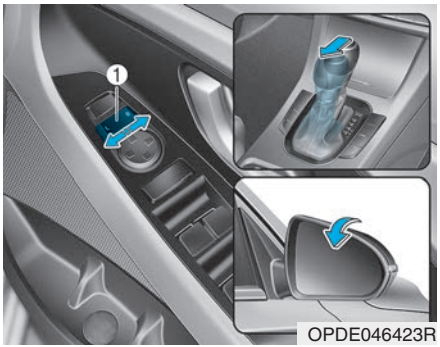
NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)



When you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

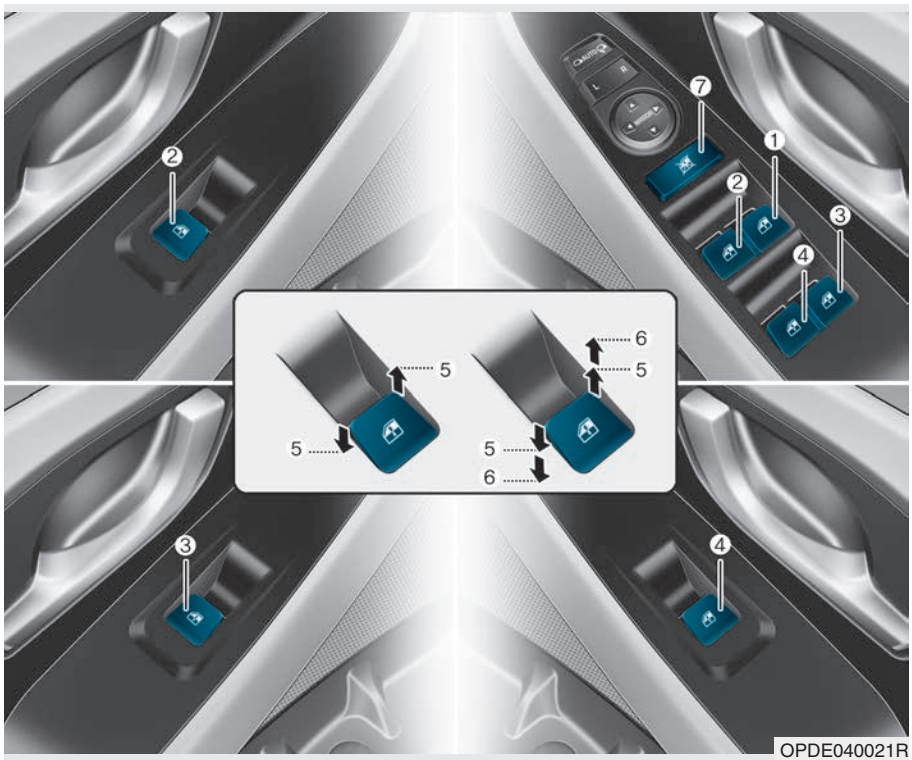
Left/Right : When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.

Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The ignition switch is placed to either the LOCK/OFF position or the ACC position.
- The shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse).
- The outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

Power windows (if equipped)



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch
* : if equipped

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

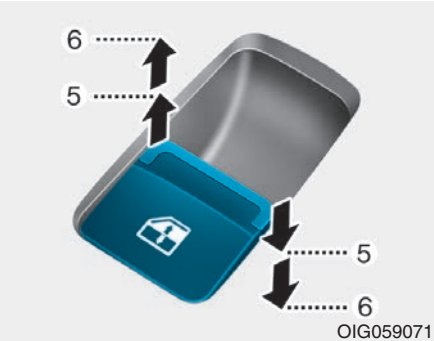
⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows whilst driving.

i Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.**

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto down window (if equipped)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

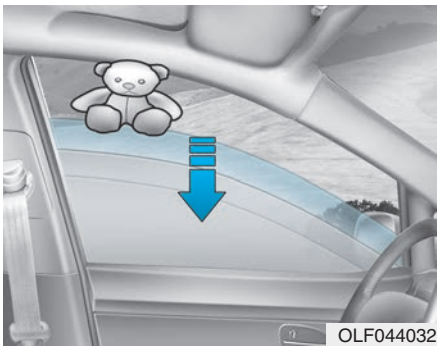
1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

⚠ WARNING

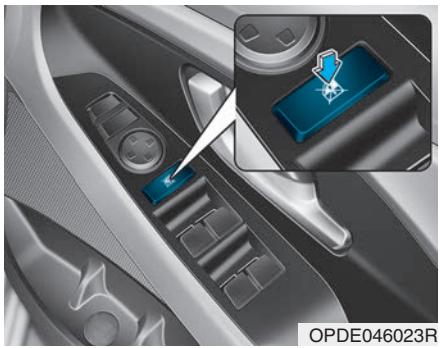
Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock switch


OPDE046023R

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

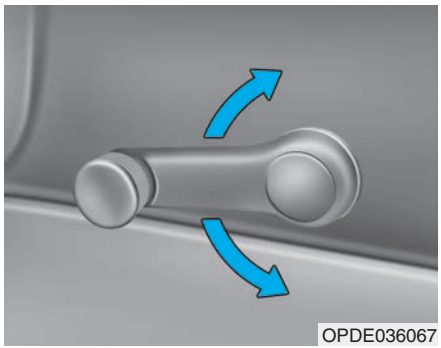
NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows whilst driving.**

Manual windows (if equipped)



To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

Remote window closing function (if equipped)



You can still control the window movement with the engine turned off by pressing the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves (up), as long as you press the door lock button. The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button. The hazard warning lights blink 3 times, when the window is completely closed.

Information

- **The remote window closing function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during the operation. Stay in close proximity of your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.**
- **One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed, and that the hazard warning lights blink 3 times.**

PANORAMA SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.


OPDE041527L

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is in the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

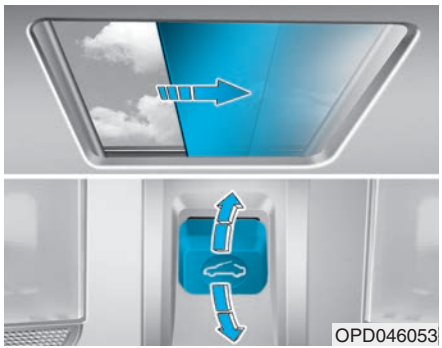
⚠ WARNING

- **Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.**

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Power sunshade


OPD046053

Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

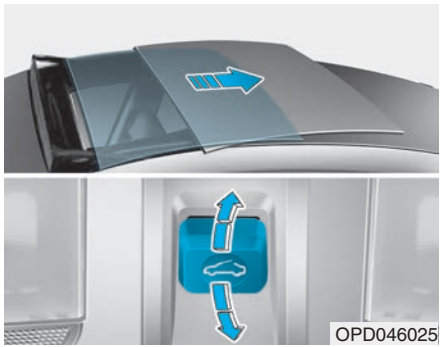
Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is is closed, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close



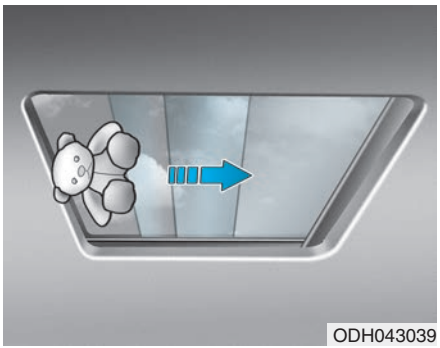
- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade will open first.

  Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is closed, the power sunshade will close.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature).

  To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.**
- **Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.**

NOTICE

- **Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.**
- **Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.**
- **Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.**
- **Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.**
- **Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.**
- **Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.**

Resetting the sunroof


OPDE041528L

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

Information

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



OPDE041529L

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle.

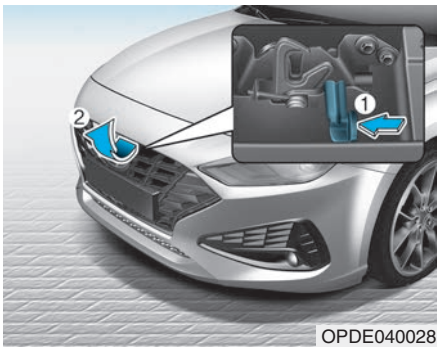
Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).
4. Pull out the support rod.



5. Hold the bonnet open with the support rod (1).

⚠ WARNING

- **Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.**

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet halfway (lifted approximately 30cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the bonnet is secure.

   If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

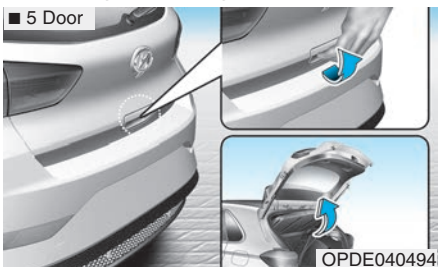
⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. If the bonnet is not latched whilst the vehicle is moving, the chime will sound to warn the driver the bonnet is not fully latched. Driving with the bonnet opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.**

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

■ 5 Door



■ Wagon



■ Fastback



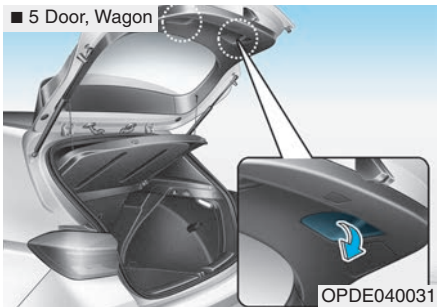
Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

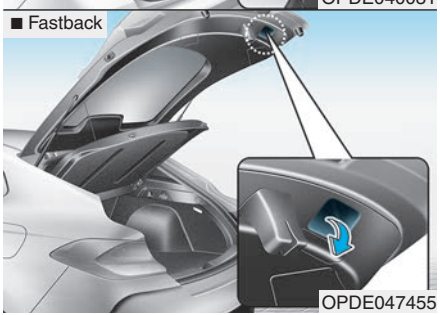
1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
2. Press and hold the Tailgate Unlock button on the remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate

■ 5 Door, Wagon



■ Fastback



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep the tailgate lid completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

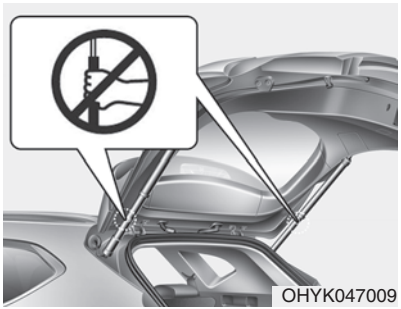
i Information

To prevent damage to the tailgate lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the tailgate before driving.

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, tailgate lock and tailgate mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING



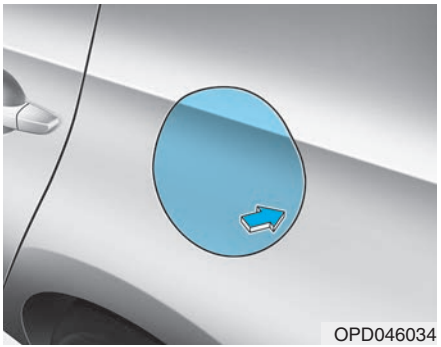
Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the tailgate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of safety accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER allow anyone to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage compartment is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.**
- **Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in luggage compartments.**

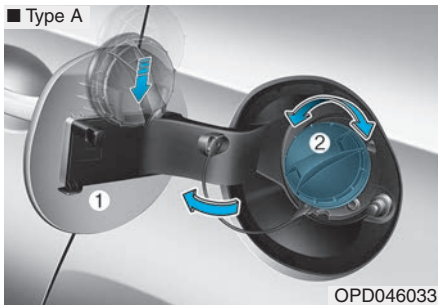
Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



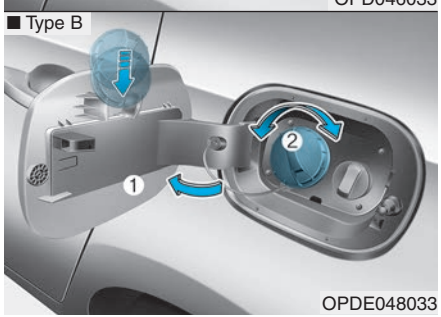
1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure the driver's door is unlocked.
3. Push the fuel filler door near the 3 o'clock position.

■ Type A



OPD046033

■ Type B



OPDE048033

4. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
5. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
6. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

Information

The fuel filler door will not close if the driver's door is locked. If you lock the driver's door whilst fuelling, unlock it before closing the fuel filler door.

⚠ WARNING

Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.**
- **Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source, with your bare hand.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When refuelling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Information

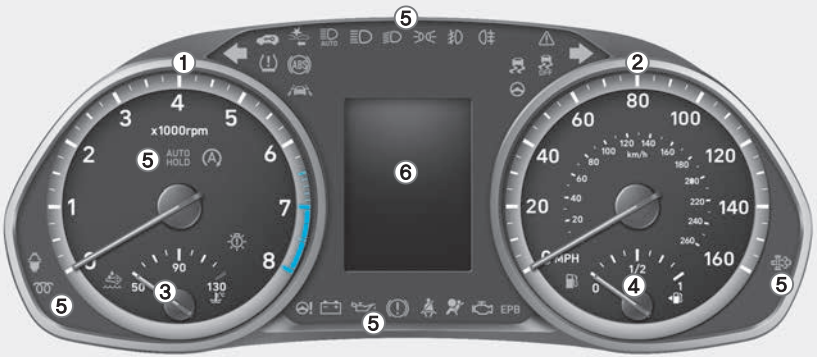
Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the Introduction chapter.

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ **Type A**



■ **Type B**



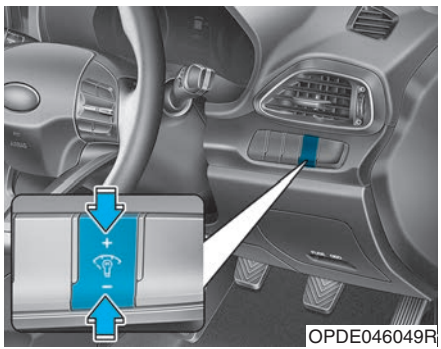
1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges and Meters" in this chapter.

OPDE040100R/OPDE040501R

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination



When the vehicle's position lights or headlamps are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

⚠ WARNING

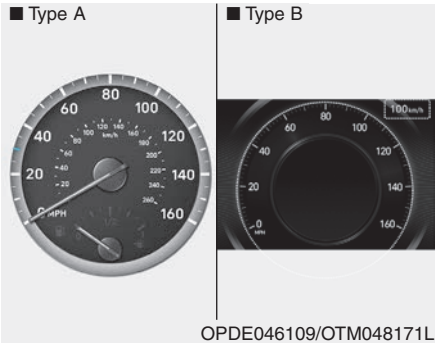
Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.



- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

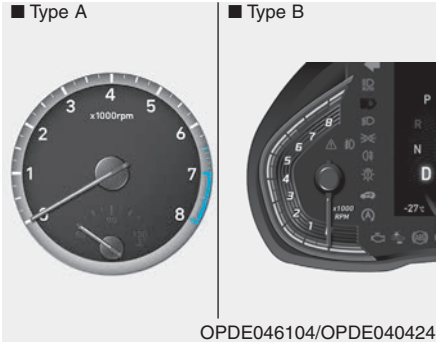
Gauges and meters

Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

■ Type A



OPDE046106

■ Type B



OPDE040425

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel gauge

■ Type A



OPDE046107

■ Type B



OPDE040426

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

NOTICE

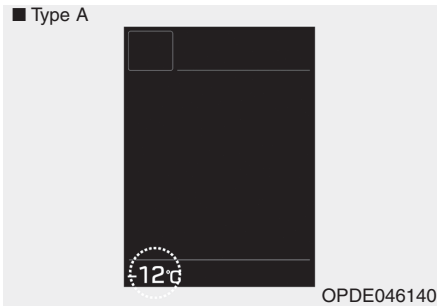
Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

⚠ WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0" level.

Outside temperature gauge



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures either in Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit.

- Temperature range : -40°C ~ 60°C (-104°F ~ 140°F)

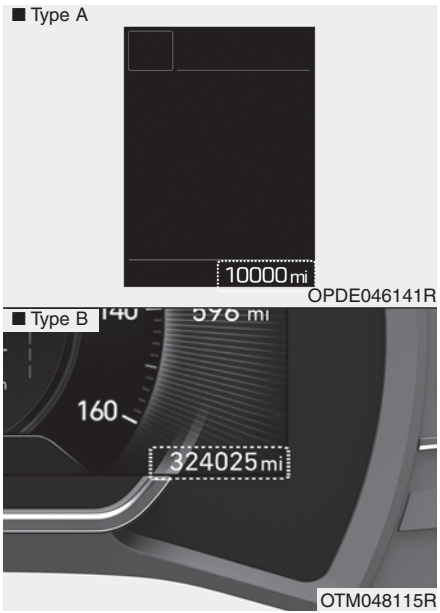
The outside temperature on the display may not immediately change like a general thermometer not to distract the driver.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by:

- User Settings mode in the Cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the “Other Features - Temperature unit”.
- Automatic climate control system : Whilst pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

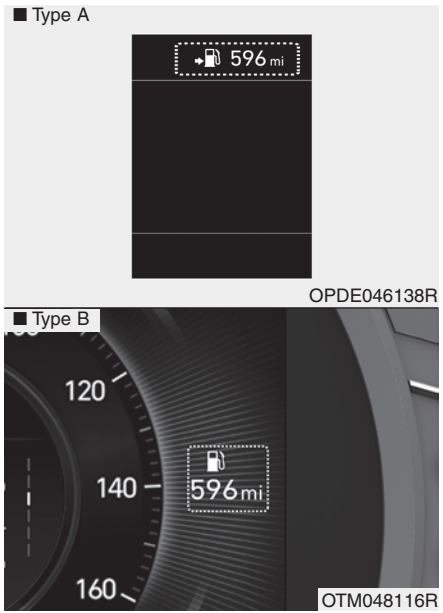
The temperature unit of the instrument cluster and climate control system will change at once.

Odometer



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Distance to empty



- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 mi. (1 km), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.

Information

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.3 lmp. gal.) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

Transmission shift indicator

Manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE046142

■ Type B



OTM048169R

This indicator informs which gear is recommended whilst driving, to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Automatic transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



OTL045132

■ Type B



OTM048169R

This indicator displays which automatic transmission shift lever position is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Manual Shift Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



OTL045132

■ Type B



OTM048169R

This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R

- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Manual Shift Mode : D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7

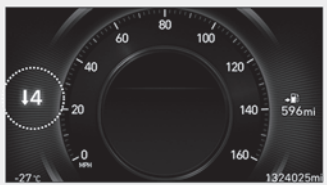
Automatic transmission shift indicator / Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE046142

■ Type B



OTM048169R

In the manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Automatic transmission shift indicator
  - Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
  - Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5
- Dual clutch transmission shift indicator
  - Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7
  - Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▼6

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air Bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you turn the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required **(For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 7)**. After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light





These two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

(Continued)

(Continued)

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

i Information - Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Auto Hold" in chapter 5.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

- **Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.**
- **If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate. (For Smartstream T-GDi engine)**

NOTICE

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level **(For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" in chapter 7)**. If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

Information

For Smartstream T-GDi engine, when engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

For Smartstream T-GDi engine, when oil pressure is restored to an optimal level, the oil pressure warning light and the protection system that limits engine power will turn off. Even if the oil pressure returns to normal, check the engine once again in a safe place.

NOTICE

If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Master Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction in the below systems.
  - Low washer fluid (if equipped)
  - Exterior lamp malfunction (if equipped)
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
  - Intelligent Speed Limit Warning malfunction (if equipped)
  - Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
  - Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeatedly blinks on and off at approximately 3 second intervals:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Exhaust System (GPF) Warning Light (for petrol engine, if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle under the following conditions.
  - at more than 50 mph (80 km/h) for about 30 minutes (above 3rd gear with 1500 ~ 4000 engine rpm)

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time LCD warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Whilst the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

AUTO STOP Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the automatic starting occurs, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

For more details, refer to the "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system" in chapter 5.

Information

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights(ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (without smart key)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (with smart key)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

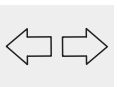
  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery voltage of the smart key is low.
  - At this time, you cannot start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key. **(For more details, refer to "Starting the Engine" in chapter 5.)**
- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you operate the turn signals.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist (HBA) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- [White] When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- [Green] When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist (HBA) will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist” in this chapter.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlamps are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you turn the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp life.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

Speed Limiter Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates when:

- When the speed limiter is enabled.

For more details, refer to “Speed Limit Control System” in chapter 5.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

ECO Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is off.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 5.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system.
- [White] When Lane Departure Warning operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane departure warning system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" in chapter 5.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane keeping assist.

  In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 5.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system.
- [White] When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

For more details, refer to “Lane Following Assist (LFA)" in chapter 5.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks 10 times, and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

Information

If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

LCD display messages

Shift to P (for smart key system and automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.

At this time, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged whilst changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press START button whilst turning wheel (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel is not locked whilst the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Check Steering Wheel Lock System (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally whilst the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

When attempting to start the vehicle always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst the warning message “Key not detected” is displayed.

At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (ex. dashboard camera) whilst parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.

If the warning message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer..

Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open



OPD046115

This warning is displayed indicating which door, or bonnet, or tailgate is open.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/bonnet/tailgate are fully closed. SAlso, check there is no door/bonnet/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof open (if equipped)

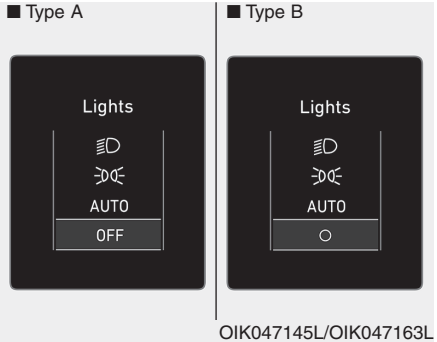


OPD046116

This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

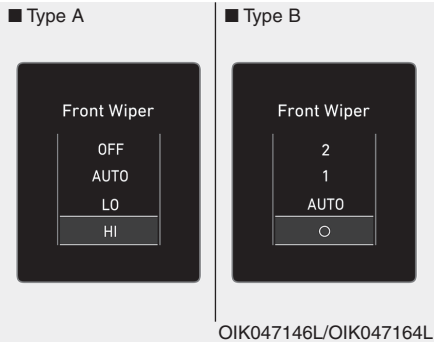
Lights mode



OIK047145L/OIK047163L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper



OIK047146L/OIK047164L

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Low Tyre Pressure (if equipped)



OPDE040434

This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Turn FUSE SWITCH on



OPDE050562

This warning message is displayed if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF.

You should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 7.

Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fuelling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

Engine has overheated (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "Overheating" in chapter 6.

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the GPF system has a malfunction. at this time, GPF warning light also blinks.

In this case, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

GPF : Gasoline (Petrol) Particulate Filter

For more details, refer to "Warning lights" in this chapter.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly. A headlamp bulb may need to be replaced.

Information

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlamp LED (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlamps. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check headlamp FAN (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the headlamps fan. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with High Beam Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” in chapter 3.

Check FCA (Forward Collision Avoidance Asst.) (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 5.

Check LDW (Lane Depature Warning) (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Lane Departure Warning. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to “Lane Departure Warning (LDW)” in chapter 5.

Check DAW (Driver Attention Warning) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 5.

Check BCW (Blind-Spot Collision Warning) (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning" in chapter 5.

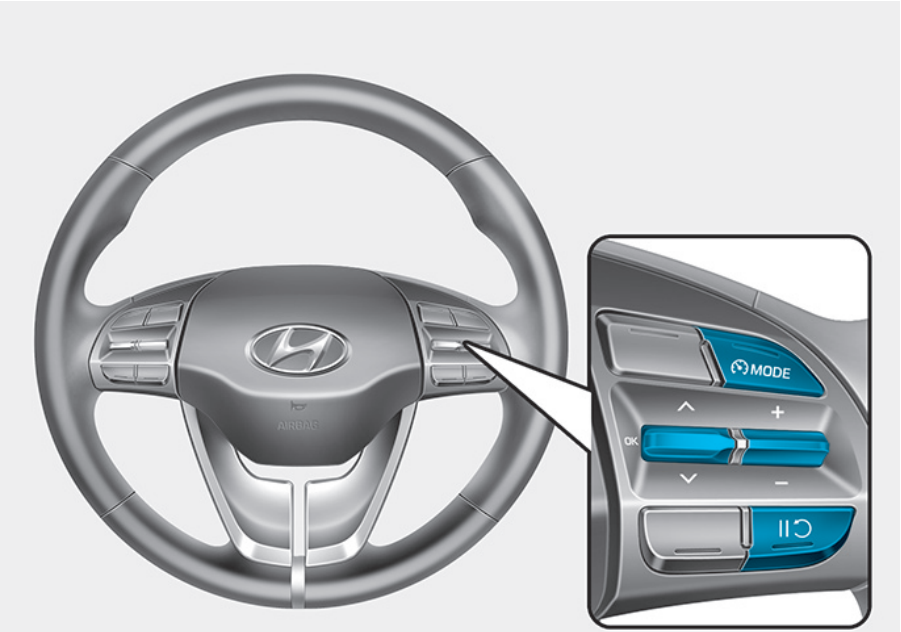
Check LKA (Lane Keep Assist) (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” in chapter 5.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD display control



OPDE051123

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

(1) : MODE button for changing modes

(2) ∧ , ∨ : MOVE switch for changing items

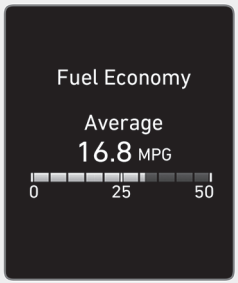
(3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Turn By Turn (TBT)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
Driving Assist		This mode displays the state of : - Smart Cruise Control (SCC) - Lane Following Assist (LFA) - Driver Attention Warning (DAW) - Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) - Tyre pressure
User Settings		In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.
Warning		This mode displays warning messages related to the Blind Spot Detection system, etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Trip computer mode



OIK047124N

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



OPDE046147R

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Assist mode



OPDE050556

SCC/LKA/LDW/DAW

This mode displays the state of Smart Cruise Control, Lane Departure Warning system/ Lane Keeping Assist system and Driver Attention Warning.

For more information, refer to each system information in chapter 5.



OPDE046148

Tyre Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tyre Pressure.

For more information, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

User settings mode



OAD048572L

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Door
3. Lights
4. Sound
5. Convenience
6. Service interval
7. Other (features)
8. Languages
9. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and shifting to P (Park).

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
SCC response	• Normal/Slow To adjust the sensitivity of the Smart Cruise Control. **For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 5.**
Driving assist	• Lane Following Assist To activate or deactivate (LFA) Lane Following Assist. **For more details, refer to the “Lane Following Assist (LFA)” in chapter 5.** • Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) To activate or deactivate Intelligent Speed Limit Warning **For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW)" in chapter 5.**
Warning timing	To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system. - Normal / Later
Warning volume	To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system. - High / Medium / Low
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading vehicle departure alert To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert. • Swaying Warning To activate or deactivate the Driver Attention Warning. **For more details, refer to the “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 6**

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Forward Safety	• Active Assist: If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Warning Only: If selected, the system provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Off: Deactivates the system. **For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 5.**
Lane Safety	• Lane Keeping Assist : If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane. • Lane Departure Warning: If selected, the system provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane. • Off: Deactivates Lane Keeping Assist. **For more details, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 5.**
Blind-Spot Safety	• Warning Only: If selected, the system provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Off: Deactivates the system. **For more details, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" in chapter 5.**
Parking Safety	• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning function. **For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)" in chapter 5.**

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph). • Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the gear is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (Only when the vehicle is in the ready mode)
Auto Unlock	• Disable: The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled. (if equipped with smart key) • Vehicle Off: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the POWER button is set to the OFF position. • On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (Only when the vehicle is in the ready mode)
Two press unlock	• Off: The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. • On: Only the driver's door will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. When the door unlock button is pressed again within 4 seconds, the remaining doors will unlock.
Lock/Unlock sound	To activate or deactivate the lock/unlock sound. If you lock the door with a remote control key again after locking the door, the alarm beeps.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
One touch turn signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.**
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.**
High beam Assist	To activate or deactivate the high beam assist system. **For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” in this chapter.**

4. Sound

Items	Explanation
Parking Distance Warning Volume	To adjust the Distance Warning system volume. - Softer/Louder
Welcome sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• Off: The seat easy access function is deactivated. • Normal/Extended: When you turn off the vehicle, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. **For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.**
Welcome Mirror/Light	To activate or deactivate the welcome mirror and/or light function. **For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.**
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. **For more details, refer to "Wireless Charging System" in this chapter.**
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Auto rear wiper (reverse)	To activate or deactivate the rear wiper whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON. **For more details, refer to “Wipers and Washers” in this chapter.**
Smart recuperation	To activate or deactivate the Smart Recuperation function. When activated, the recuperation level is adjusted automatically according to the current driving situation. **For more details, refer to "Regenerative Braking System" in chapter 5.**
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

6. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.
Adjust Interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.
Reset	To reset the service interval.

Information

To use the service interval menu, we recommend you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in
  : Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required
  : Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

7. Other (features)

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Auto Reset	• Off: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refuelling. • After Ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically. • After refuelling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 1.6 gallons (6 litres) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h). **For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Speed Unit (if equipped)	To select the speed unit. (km/h, MPH)
Fuel Economy Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Tyre Pressure Unit	To select the tyre pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

8. Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language.

9. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

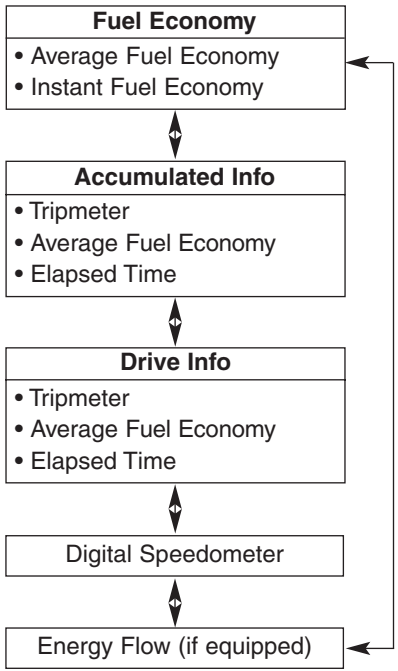
TRIP COMPUTER

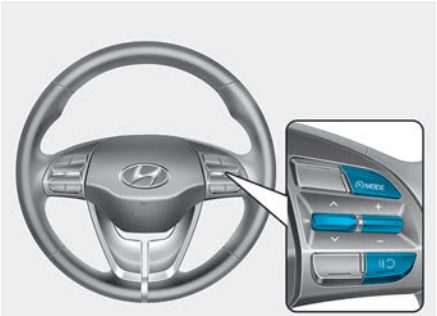
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes





OPDE051123

To change the trip mode, toggle the "∧, ∨" switch on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



OIK047124N

Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refuelling, select the "Fuel Economy Auto Reset" mode in the User Settings menu on the LCD display.

- After Ignition: The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine.
- After Refuelling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 km/h, after adding 6 litres (1.3 Imp. gal.) of fuel or more.

Information

The average fuel economy may be inaccurate, when the vehicle drives shorter than 0.19 miles (300 meters) after turning ON the Engine Start/Stop button.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 6.2 MPH (10 km/h).

Accumulated Info display



OTM048173R

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted whilst the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Drive Info display



OTM048174R

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted whilst the engine is still running. (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Digital Speedometer



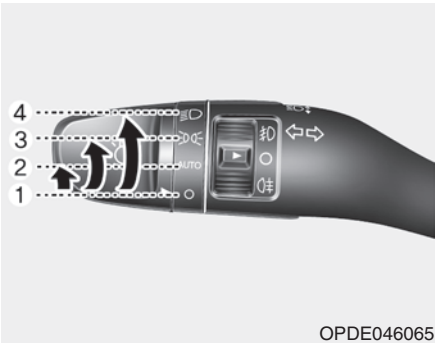
OIK047151N

This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

LIGHTING

Exterior lights

Lighting control



OPDE046065

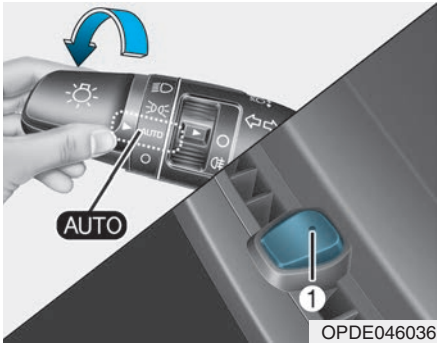
To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) O (OFF)

(2) AUTO light (if equipped)

(3) Position lamp

(4) Headlamp



OPDE046036

AUTO light (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the position lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lamps when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO light system may not work properly.**



OAE046469L

Position lamp ( )

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



OAE046467L

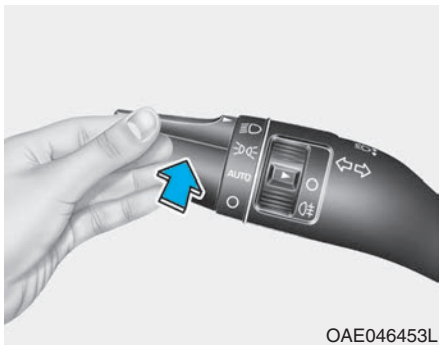
Headlamp ( )

The headlamp, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



OAE046453L

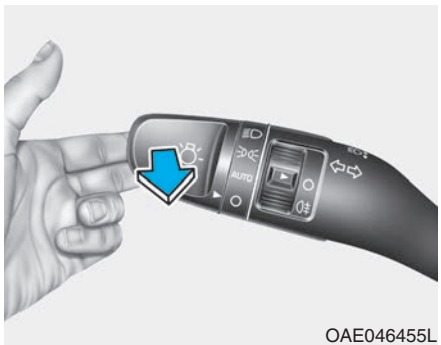
To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

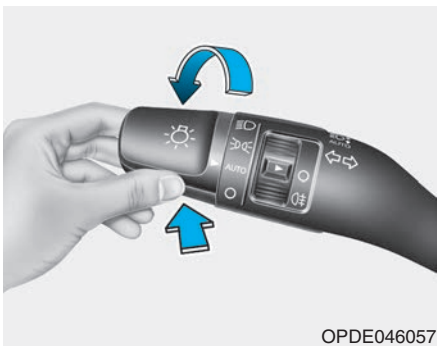
WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.


OAE046455L

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)


OPDE046057

High Beam Assist (HBA) is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Operating condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
   High Beam Assist (HBA) (AUTO) indicator will illuminate.
3. High Beam Assist will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (45 km/h).
   - If the light switch is pushed away when High Beam Assist is operating, High Beam Assist will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
   - If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
   - If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, the low beam will be on and High Beam Assist will turn off.
   - If the light switch is placed to the headlamp position, High Beam Assist will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When High Beam Assist is operating, the high beam switches to low beam in the following conditions.

- When the headlamp of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When High Beam Assist is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 22 mph (35 km/h).

Warning light and message



OIK047132N

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

⚠ CAUTION

The function may not operate normally if any of the following conditions should occur:

1) When the illumination from an on-coming vehicle or a vehicle in front is dim. Such examples may include:

- **When the headlamps of an oncoming vehicle or the tail lamps of a vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow, or water**
- **When the headlamps on an on-coming vehicle are OFF, but the fog lamps are ON**

2) When High Beam Assist camera is adversely affected by an external condition. Such examples may include:

- **When the vehicle's headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly**
- **When the vehicle headlamps are not aimed properly**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the vehicle is driven on a narrow curved road or rough road
- When the vehicle is driven on an uphill road or downhill road
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a cross-road or curved road
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or being towed
- When Lane Keeping Assist warning light illuminates

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged

3) When the forward visibility is poor. Such examples may include:

- When the headlamps of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front is not detected due to poor outside visibility (smog, smoke, dust, fog, heavy rain, snow, etc.)
- When the windscreen visibility is poor

Information

When you replace or reinstall the windscreen glass or Lane Departure Warning/Lane Keeping Assist camera (if equipped), We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attempt to disassemble the front view camera without the assistance of a HYUNDAI authorised repairer technician or a qualified technician of a service station.

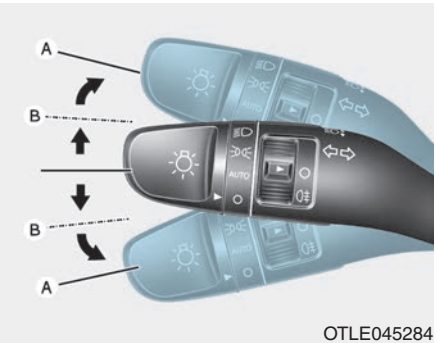
  If camera is removed for any reason, the function may need to be re-calibrated. We recommend that the function be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the windscreen of your vehicle is replaced, most likely the front view camera will need to be re-calibrated. If this occurs, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected and have the function re-calibrated by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be careful that water doesn't get into High Beam Assist unit and do not remove or damage related parts of High Beam Assist.**
- **Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.**
- **At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. High Beam Assist is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.**
- **When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.**

Turn signals and lane change signals



OTLE045284

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

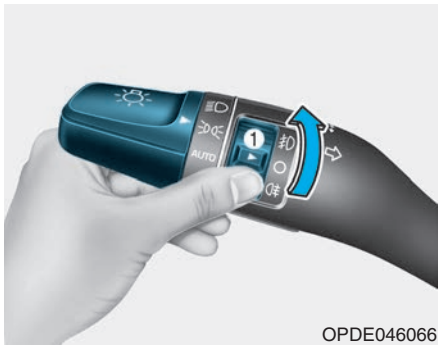
If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal function

To activate a one-touch turn signal function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate/deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Front fog lamp (if equipped)



OPDE046066

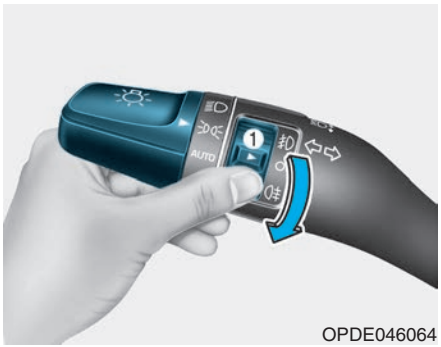
Fog lamps are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. Use the switch next to the headlamp switch to turn the fog lamps ON and OFF.

1. Turn on the position lamp.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog lamp position.
3. To turn off the front fog lamp, turn the light switch to the front fog lamp position again or turn off the position lamp.

NOTICE

When in operation, the fog lamps consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lamps when visibility is poor.

Rear fog lamp



OPDE046064

Vehicle with front fog lamp

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the position lamp position, turn the light switch (1) to the front fog lamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the position light switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.
- When the light switch is in the position lamp position, if you turn off the front fog lamp, the rear fog lamp will also turn off.



OTLE045285

Vehicle without front fog lamp

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position lamp when the driver turns the engine off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlamp switch is turned to the position lamp or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch to the ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or position lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

NOTICE

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

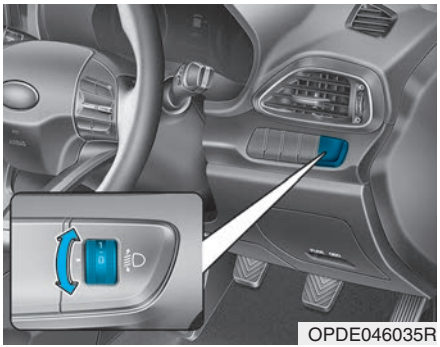
Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The headlamps or front fog lights are in the ON position.
2. The position light switch is in the ON position.
3. The engine is turned off.

Headlamp levelling device (if equipped)



OPDE046035R

Manual type

To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Automatic type

It automatically adjusts the headlamp beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area.

It also adjusts to the appropriate headlamp beam level for various situations.

⚠ WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

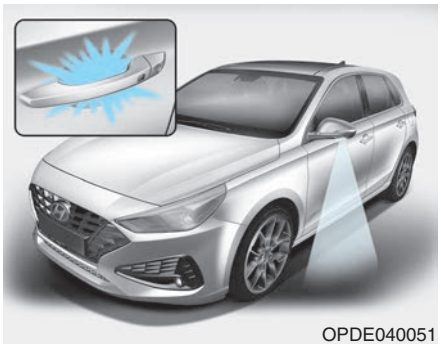
Static bending light (if equipped)

Whilst driving a corner, for greater visibility and safety, either the left or right side static bending light will turn on automatically. The static bending light will turn on when one of the following conditions occur.

- Vehicle speed is less than 6 mph (10 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 80 degrees with the low beam on.
- Vehicle speed is between 6 mph (10 km/h) to 56 mph (90 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 35 degrees with the low beam on.
- When the vehicle is in reverse with one of the conditions above satisfied, the light opposite to the direction the steering wheel is steered will turn on.

Welcome system (if equipped)

Welcome light (if equipped)



OPDE040051

Puddle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.

Door handle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.

Headlamp and position lamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the position lamp and headlamp will come on for 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lamp and headlamp will turn off immediately.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

Interior lights

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off otherwise the battery will discharge.

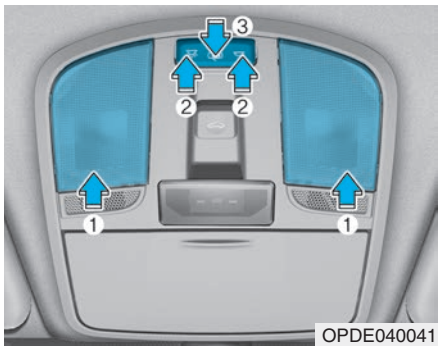
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



(1) Front Map Lamp
(2) Front Room Lamp
(3) Front Door Lamp

Front map lamp

Press the map lamp lens (1) to turn ON the map lamp. Re-press the map lamp lens to turn OFF the map lamp.

Front room lamp

- : Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.
- : Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

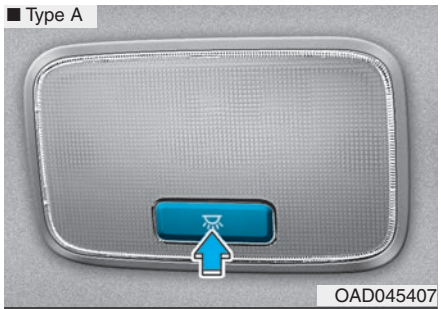
Front door lamp ( )

The room lamp for the front/rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 30 seconds, when a door is opened.

The room lamp for the front/rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 15 seconds, when the remote key (smart key) unlocks the doors. The room lamp fades out, when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position in 15 seconds. The room lamp remains ON up to 20 minutes, when a door is opened with the ignition switch in the either the ACC or OFF position.

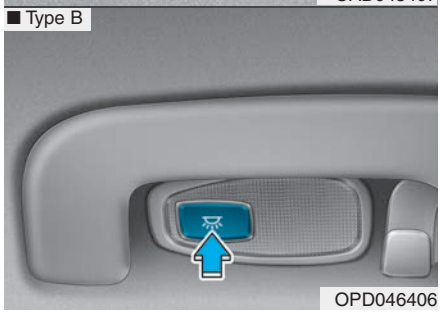
Rear lamps

■ Type A



OAD045407

■ Type B



OPD046406

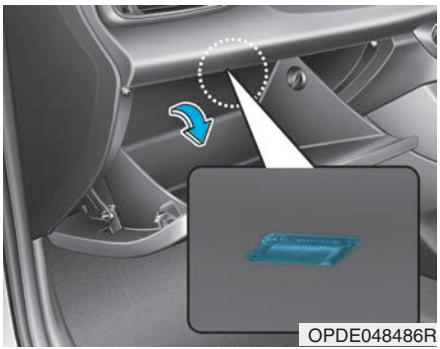
Rear room lamp switch :

Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Glove box lamp



OPDE048486R

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Luggage compartment lamp



OPDE040042

The luggage compartment lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

NOTICE

The luggage compartment lamp comes on as long as the tailgate is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the tailgate.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



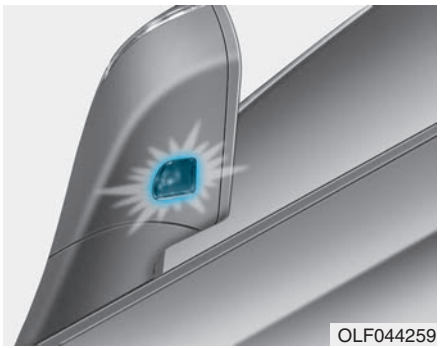
Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

NOTICE

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

Puddle lamp (if equipped)



Welcome light

When all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for 15 seconds if the door is unlocked by the smart key or outside door handle button.

For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.

Escort light

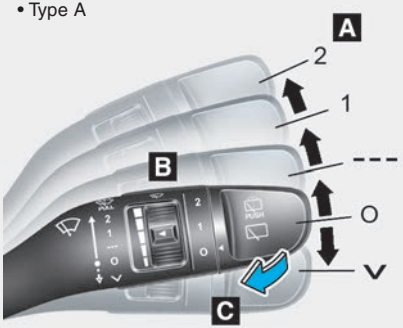
When the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened, the puddle lamp will come on for 30 seconds. If the driver's door is closed within the 30 seconds, the puddle lamp will turn off after 15 seconds. If the driver's door is closed and locked, the puddle lamp will turn off immediately.

The Puddle Lamp Escort Light will turn on only the first time the driver's door is opened after the engine is turned off.

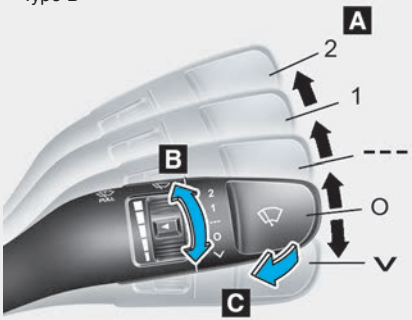
WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front windscreen wiper/washer

• Type A



• Type B



A : Wiper speed control (front)

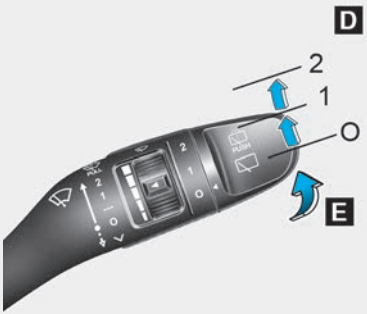
- ∨ – Single wipe
- O – Off
- --- – Intermittent wipe

  AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- 1 – Low wiper speed
- 2 – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front) (pull lever towards you)

■ Rear windscreen wiper/washer



D : Rear wiper control*

- 2 – High wiper speed
- 1 – Low wiper speed
- O – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (rear) (push lever away from you)

* : if equipped

OPDE046058/OPDE046059/OPDE046060

Windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

∨ : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever down and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

O : Wiper is not in operation

--- : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals.

Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

1 : Normal wiper speed

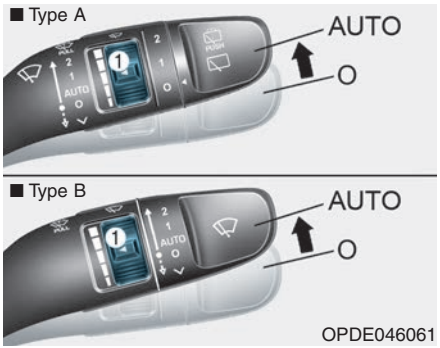
2 : Fast wiper speed

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ WARNING

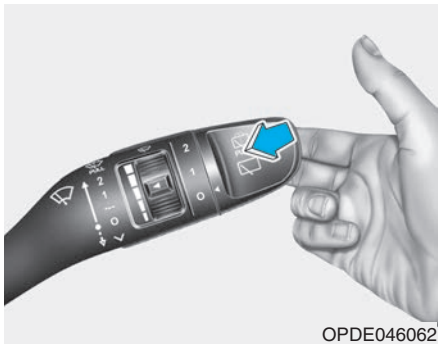
To avoid personal injury from the windscreen wipers, when the engine is running and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

- **Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.**
- **Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.**
- **Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.**

NOTICE

- **When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the O position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.**
- **Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**

Windscreen washers



In the O position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

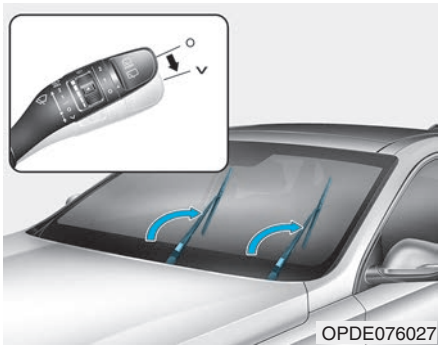
⚠ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windscreen using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

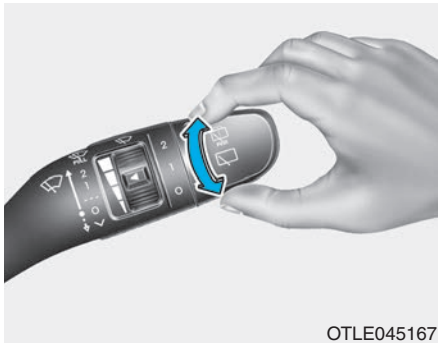
Front windscreen wiper service position



This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design which means that the wipers cannot be lifted when they are in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, move the wiper lever down and hold it to the ∨ position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windscreen.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windscreen.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)


OTLE045167

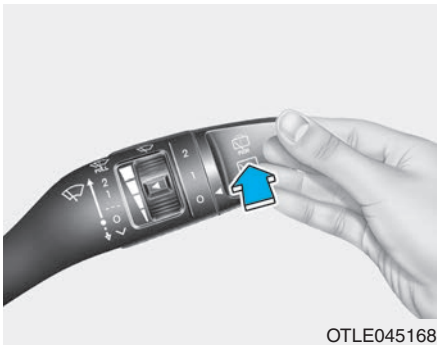
The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

2 – High wiper speed

1 – Low wiper speed

O – Off


OTLE045168

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. (if equipped)

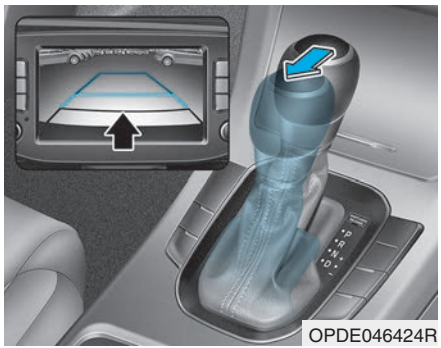
Auto rear wiper (if equipped)

The rear wiper will operate whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function on the LCD display.

Go to 'User Settings → Convenience → Auto Rear Wiper (reverse)'.

DRIVER ASSIST SYSTEM

Rear View Monitor (if equipped)



Rear View Monitor is a supplemental function that shows the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment system screen to assist you when parking or driving.

Parking/View button

Press the Parking/View button to turn on Rear View Monitor.

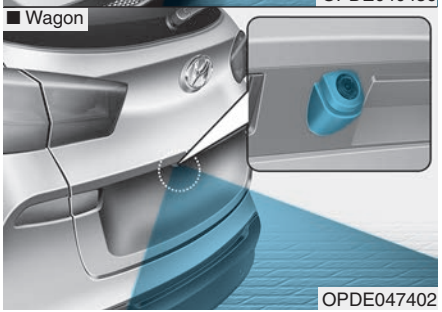
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear View Monitor

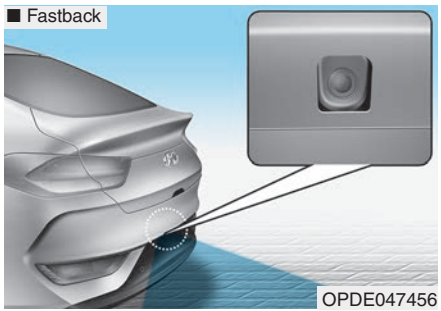
■ 5 Door



■ Wagon



■ Fastback



Operation condition

Rear View Monitor turns on when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse). If the driver presses the Parking/View button when the gear is in P (Park), the monitor function turns on. In this case, it does not provide the parking guideline.

Cancelation condition

The function is deactivated when the gear is in R (Reverse). The monitor displays image when the gear is in P (Park), it turns off if the driver press the Parking/View button. The function turns off if the driver shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park).

Rear View Camera Maintenance Function

When the driver shifts the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), The function displays image continuously to help safe parking. In this case, it does not provide the parking guideline.

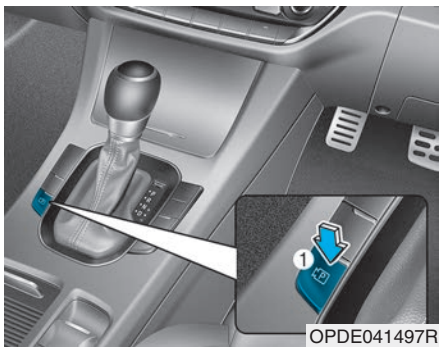
Operation condition

When the driver shifts the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), The function is deactivated.

Cancelation condition

Rear View Monitor will turn off when vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h). The monitor is deactivated if the driver presses the Parking/View button (1). The function is deactivated if the driver shifts the gear to P (Park).

Rear View whilst Driving



Rear View Monitor helps safe parking whilst driving by displaying the rear view image on the infotainment system.

Operation condition

The image displays on the monitor if The driver presses the Parking/View Button (1) when the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

Cancelation condition

The function is deactivated if the driver presses the Parking/View button. The function turns off if the driver pushes the infotainment system button (2). The function is deactivated when the driver shifts the gear to P (Park).

⚠ WARNING

Rear View Monitor is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Rear View Monitor when backing up.**
- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**

Rear View Monitor Malfunction

If the Rear View Monitor does not work properly, the screen blinks irregularly or the image does not operate normally, the driver should have the vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to inspect.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

If the vehicle stops in winter or is parked in indoor parking lot for a long period, the image might be blurred temporarily due to exhaust gas.

⚠ WARNING

- There is a blind spot that does not appear on Rear View Monitor so the driver should check the rear side of the vehicle directly with the rear view mirror and side-view mirrors.
- A wide-angel lens is used for Rear View Monitor. It corrects the image distortion so the actual distance may be differed. The driver should confirm surrounding sites directly.
- Rear View Monitor may not work normally if the lens is covered with foreign substance. Always keep the camera lens clean.

NOTICE

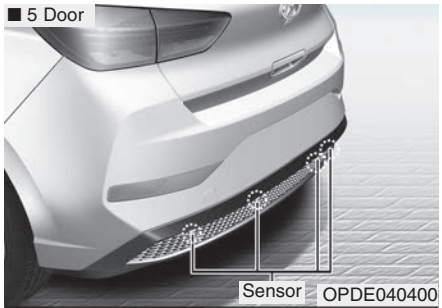
- Do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.

Information

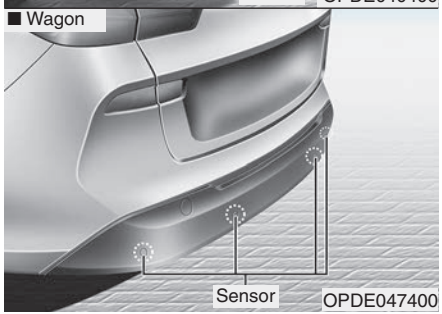
Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with dirt, water or snow.

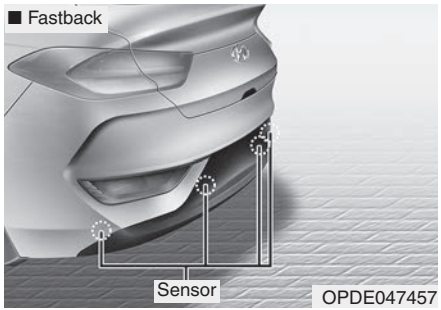
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

■ 5 Door



■ Wagon





Parking distance warning detects the distance between the vehicle and a pedestrian, animal or object with the rear sensors whilst reversing and displays the indicating lamp or makes warning sounds for safety.

Warning Volume

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. However, even if 'Off' is selected, the function volume will not turn off but the volume will make a low sound.

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Operation of Parking Distance Warning

Operating condition

- Parking distance warning works when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). The function warns whilst reversing at 6mph (10 km/h) when it detects a pedestrian, animal or object.
- When the sensor recognises a person, animal or object, the indicating lamp appears on the infotainment system screen and the function makes a warning sound.
- If The function detects more than 2 people, animals or objects simultaneously, it makes a warning sound based on the closest person, animal or object.

The shape of the indicating lamp may be differed from the actual vehicle.

Types of warning sound and indicator

Types of warning sound	Indicator
When an object is 120 cm to 60 cm (47 in. to 24 in.) from the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps intermittently.	
When an object is 60 cm to 30 cm (24 in. to 12 in.) from the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps more frequently.	
When an object is within 30 cm (12 in.) of the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps continuously.	

Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction

When the driver shift the gear to R (Reverse), it makes a beep sound to confirm the function operates normally. However, the driver should check that the sensor is damaged or the camera is covered by foreign substances when the following situations occur. If there is a problem, the driver should have the vehicle to HYUNDAI dealer.

- No warning sounds.
- Repeat warning sound
- Display malfunction warning on the instrument cluster

Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning

If the vehicle stops in winter or is parked in indoor parking lot for a long period, the image might be blurred temporarily due to exhaust gas.

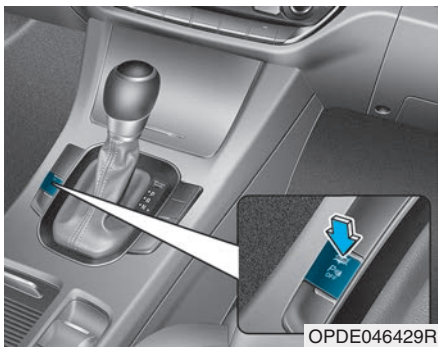
⚠ WARNING

- **There is a blind spot that does not appear on Rear View Monitor so the driver should check the rear side of the vehicle directly with the rear view mirror and side-view mirrors.**
- **A wide-angel lens is used for Rear View Monitor. It corrects the image distortion so the actual distance may be differed. The driver should confirm surrounding sites directly.**
- **Rear View Monitor may not work normally if the lens is covered with foreign substance. Always keep the camera lens clean.**

NOTICE

- **The indicator may differ from the illustration depending on objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.**

To turn off Parking Distance Warning (if equipped)


OPDE046429R

Parking Distance Warning can be turned on or off with the parking safety button The function turns on automatically if the driver reverses (shifts to R) even when the function is off (Indicator of the button is off).

The indicator is on when the function turns on, the function turns off if the vehicle speed exceeds 18mph (30 km/h). In this case, the button indicator turns off.

The warning system is not turned off even the driver presses the button to park when the gear is in R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING

Even though the vehicle is equipped with Parking Distance Warning, the driver should drive carefully and check the obstacle directly. The detecting function of the function may not work properly due to the surrounding conditions. The function does not guarantee any kinds of accidents or damages caused by system failures. The driver should pay caution when the vehicle is moving to avoid an obstacle and pedestrian on the road, especially children. The possible detecting range and object with the sensor is limited so the function may not work properly.

Non-operational conditions of Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system

The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system may not operate normally when:

- The sensor surface is covered with frozen snow or frost. (Operate properly after melting)
- The sensor is covered with foreign substance such as snow or water drop. (Work properly after removing the foreign substance)
- The vehicle drives in the intense heat or cold spell.
- The sensor or the surrounding part is detached arbitrarily.
- The sensor surface is pressed heavily or damaged by a solid object.
  - The sensor surface is scratched and damaged by a sharp object.
- The sensor surface is exposed to high-pressure car wash.

There is a possibility of the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system malfunction when:

- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or spray of water.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Parking Distance Warning of another vehicle influences to the vehicle system.
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor.
- The function operates whilst driving on the uneven road, gravel road, uphill or grass.
- There is an object generating ultrasound at a close distance.
- License plate is applied in wrong place.
- The attached sensor condition is moved since the height of the bumper is changed after delivery.
- The sensor is covered with a foreign object such as bumper sticker

The following objects may not be recognised by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

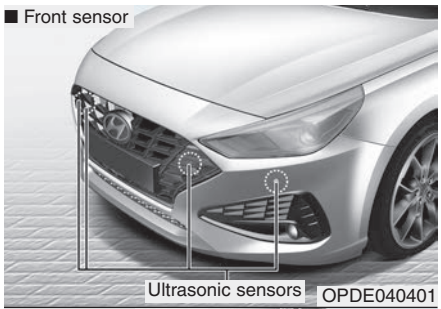
Parking Distance Warning indicator may provide different range when a person, animal or object is placed in-between sensors. Parking Distance Warning may not warn in order up to the vehicle speed, person, animal or object. If the vehicle requires repair, the driver should have the vehicle to HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

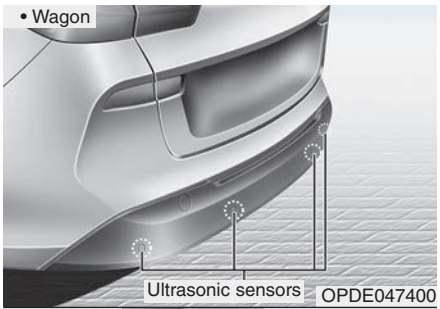
Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Parking Distance Warning (Reverse). Always drive safely and cautiously.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

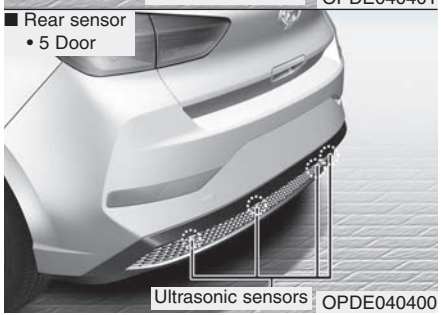
■ Front sensor



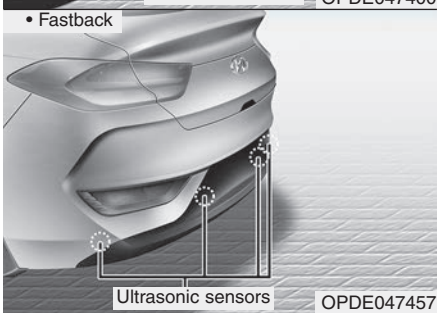
• Wagon



■ Rear sensor
• 5 Door



• Fastback

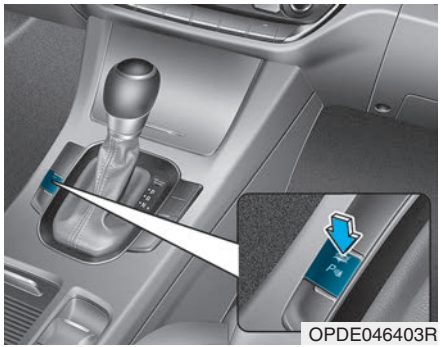


Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will warn the driver if an obstacle is detected the distance between the vehicle and a pedestrian, animal or object with the rear sensors and displays the indicating lamp or makes warning sounds for safety.

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Operation of Parking Distance Warning


OPDE046403R

Operating condition

- Parking Distance Warning can be turned on or off with the parking safety button
- The function turns on automatically if the driver reverses (shifts to R) even when the function is off (Indicator of the button is off).
- The indicator is on when the function turns on, the function turns off if the vehicle speed exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h). In this case, the button indicator turns off.
- The warning system is not turned off even the driver presses the button to park when the gear is in R (Reverse).

Forward parking distance warning

Forward Parking Warning operates in the following conditions.

1. When the gear is in R (Reverse) and Forward Parking Warning turns on, the driver shifts the gear to D (Drive)
2. When parking safety button indicator is on and the gear is in D (Drive)
3. When Automatic Parking Distance Warning Operation is set and the gear is in D (Drive)

- Forward Parking Warning provides a warning when the vehicle is driven under 10 km/h and the vehicle detects a person, animal or object ahead.
- Forward Parking Warning does not operate when the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h even parking safety button indicator is on. If the vehicle speed is reduced under 10km/h and parking safety button indicator is on, it starts to work.
- When Automatic Parking Distance Warning Operation is set, the button indicator remains on.
- If Automatic Parking Distance Warning Operation is cancelled and the vehicle exceeds 30 km/h, parking safety button indicator turns off and then Forward Parking Warning does not provide warning even the vehicle speed is reduced under 10 km/h.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction

When the driver shift the gear to R (Reverse), it makes a beep sound to confirm the function operates normally. However, the driver should check that the sensor is damaged or the camera is covered by foreign substances when the following situations occur. If there is a problem, the driver should have the vehicle to HYUNDAI dealer.

- No warning sounds.
- Repeat warning sound
- Display malfunction warning on the instrument cluster

Limitation

If the vehicle stops in winter or is parked in indoor parking lot for a long period, the image might be blurred temporarily due to exhaust gas.

Types of warning sound and indicator

cm (in)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2" rowspan="2">Distance from object</th><th colspan="2">Warning indicator</th><th rowspan="2">Warning sound</th></tr>
<tr><th>When driving forward</th><th>When driving rearward</th></tr>
<tr><td>60 ~ 100 (24 ~ 39)</td><td>Front</td><td>  </td><td>-</td><td>Buzzer beeps intermittently</td></tr>
<tr><td>60 ~ 120 (24 ~ 47)</td><td>Rear</td><td>-</td><td>  </td><td>Buzzer beeps intermittently</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">30 ~ 60 (12 ~ 24)</td><td>Front</td><td>  </td><td rowspan="2">  </td><td>Buzzer beeps frequently</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rear</td><td>-</td><td>Buzzer beeps frequently</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">30 (12)</td><td>Front</td><td>  </td><td rowspan="2">  </td><td>Buzzer sounds continuously</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rear</td><td>-</td><td>Buzzer sounds continuously</td></tr>
</table>

NOTICE

- **The indicator may differ from the illustration depending on objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that the function be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.**

Non-operational conditions of Parking Distance Warning

⚠ WARNING

Even though the vehicle is equipped with Parking Distance Warning, the driver should drive carefully and check the obstacle directly. The detecting function of the function may not work properly due to the surrounding conditions. The function does not guarantee any kinds of accidents or damages caused by system failures. The driver should pay caution when the vehicle is moving to avoid an obstacle and pedestrian on the road, especially children. The possible detecting range and object with the sensor is limited so the function may not work properly.

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) may not operate normally when:

- The sensor surface is covered with frozen snow or frost. (Operate properly after melting)
- The sensor is covered with foreign substance such as snow or water drop. (Work properly after removing the foreign substance)
- The vehicle drives in the intense heat or cold spell.
- The sensor or the surrounding part is detached arbitrarily.
- The sensor surface is pressed heavily or damaged by a solid object.
- The sensor surface is scratched and damaged by a sharp object.
- The sensor surface is exposed to high-pressure car wash.

There is a possibility of Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) malfunction when:

- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or spray of water.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Parking Distance Warning of another vehicle influences to the vehicle system.
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor.
- The function operates whilst driving on the uneven road, gravel road, uphill or grass.
- There is an object generating ultrasound at a close distance.
- License plate is applied in wrong place.
- The attached sensor condition is moved since the height of the bumper is changed after delivery.
- The sensor is covered with a foreign object such as bumper sticker

The following objects may not be recognised by the sensor:

- Sharp object or slender object such as rope
- A smaller object than Diameter: 14cm and length: 100cm
- An object that easily absorbs ultrasonic waves such as cotton, sponge or snow.
- A person, animal or object that are at close distance from the sensor.

Parking Distance Warning indicator may provide different range when a person, animal or object is placed in-between sensors. Parking Distance Warning may not warn in order up to the vehicle speed, person, animal or object. If the vehicle requires repair, the driver should have the vehicle to HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward). Always drive safely and cautiously.

DEFROSTER

NOTICE

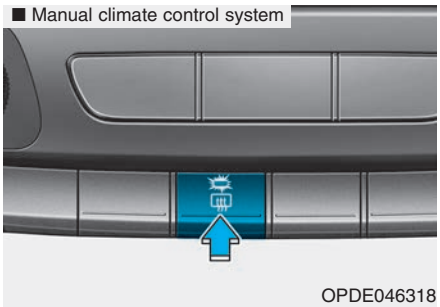
To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

Information

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to "Windscreen Defrosting and Defogging" in this chapter.

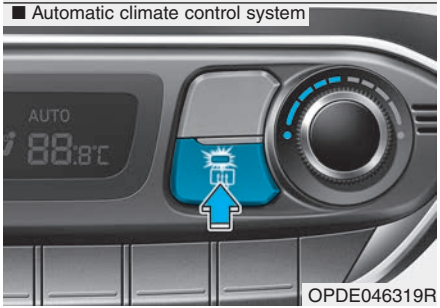
Rear window defroster

■ Manual climate control system



OPDE046318

■ Automatic climate control system



OPDE046319R

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, whilst the engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the centre facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.**

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front wiper deicer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ **Type A**



■ **Type B**



1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. Mode selection buttons
4. Front windscreen defroster button
5. Rear window defroster button
6. A/C (Air conditioning) button*
7. Air intake control button

* : if equipped

OPDE046301/OPDE046300

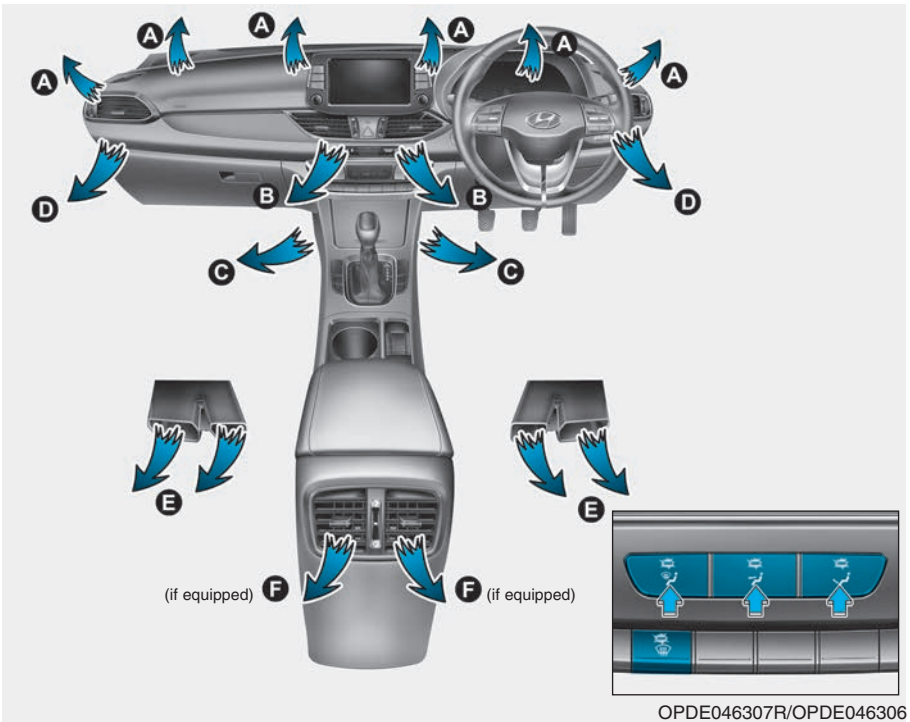
Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection



OPDE046307R/OPDE046306

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen.

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face ( ) + floor ( ) mode
- face ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- face ( ) + floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode



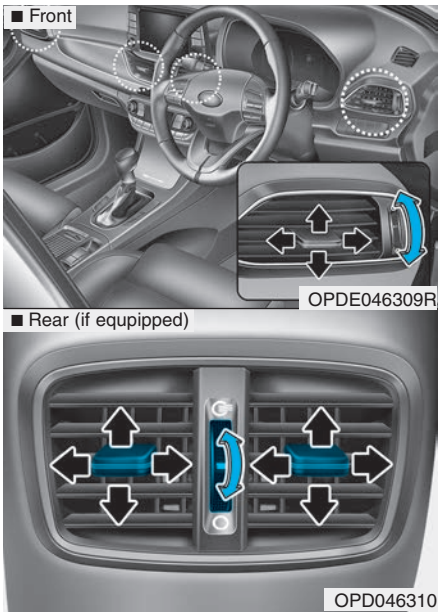
OPDE046308

MAX A/C-Level (B, D, F) (if equipped)

To operate the MAX A/C, turn the temperature control knob to extreme left. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.

After the interior has cooled sufficiently, whenever possible, move the temperature knob away from Max AC and press the A/C button.

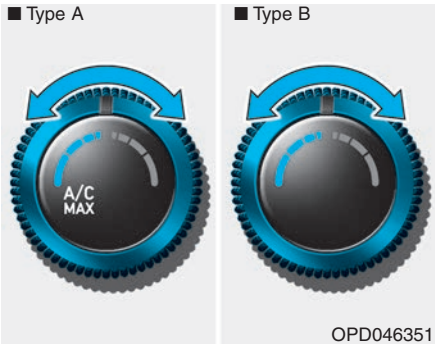


Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened ( ) or closed ( ) separately using the thumbwheel.

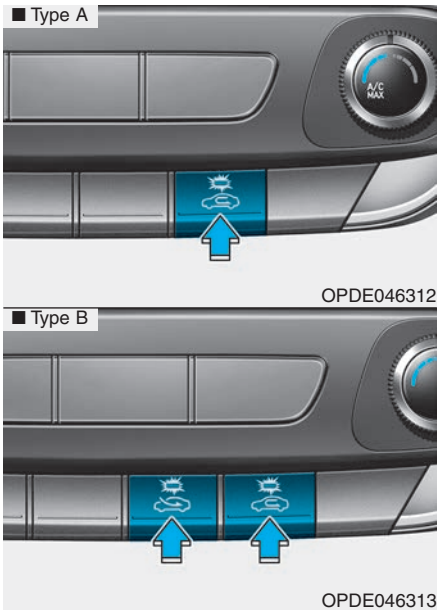
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control



This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

■ Type A



■ Type B



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.**

Fan speed control



OPD046311

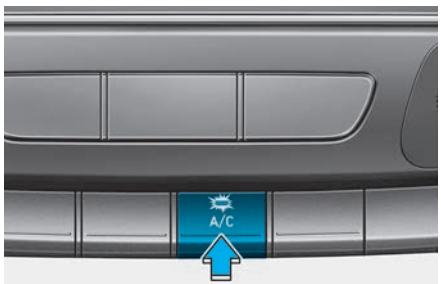
Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)



OPDE046314

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on. (if equipped)

If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet. Refer to chapter 8 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

NOTICE

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labelled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

NOTICE

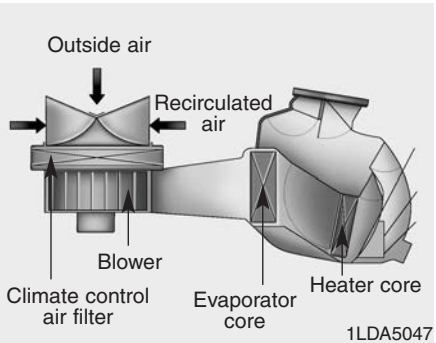
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf





Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059003

• Type B



OHYK059002

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Passenger's temperature control knob
2. Driver's temperature control knob
3. SYNC button
4. OFF button
5. Fan speed control button
6. Mode selection button
7. AUTO (automatic control) button
8. Air conditioning button
9. Air intake control button
10. Front windscreen defroster button
11. Rear window defroster button
12. Climate control information screen

OPDE046302R

Automatic heating and air conditioning

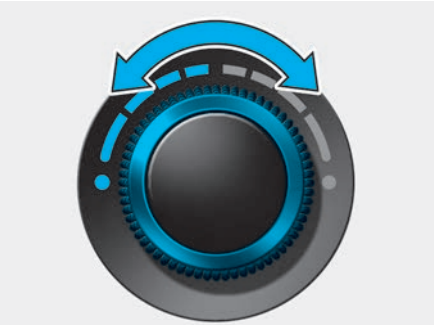
The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.



OPDE046350R

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.



OPD046315

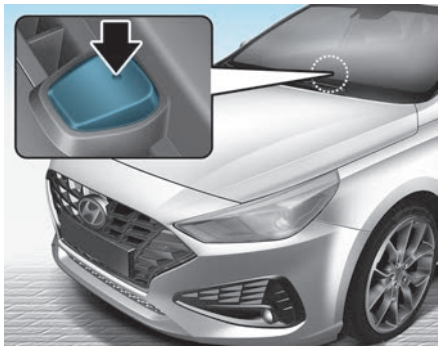
2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control button

  The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).



Information

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

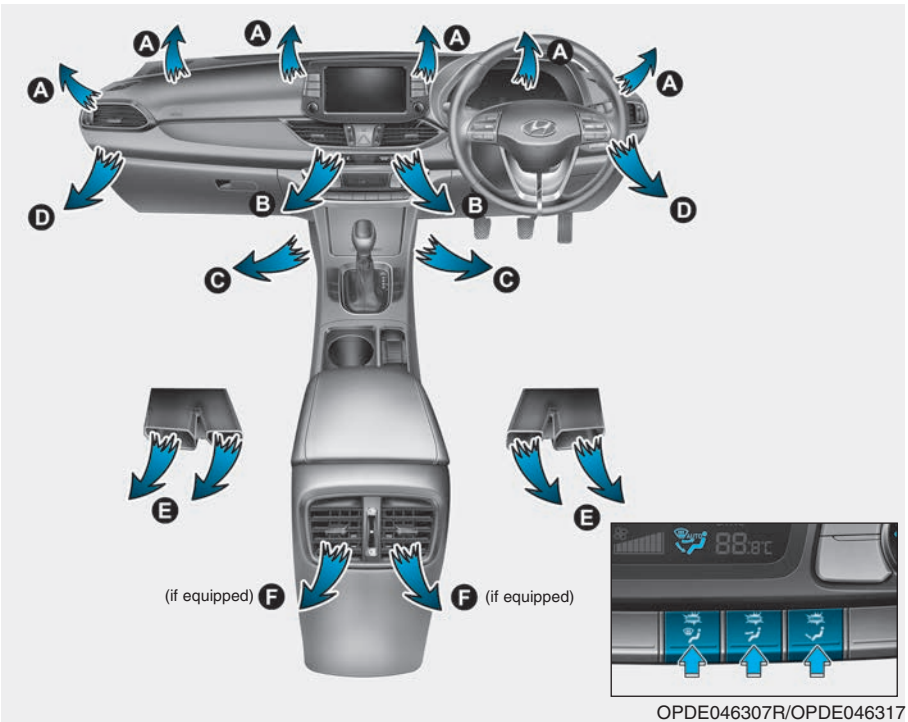
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button whilst using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



OPDE046307R/OPDE046317

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen.

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face ( ) + floor ( ) mode
- face ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- face ( ) + floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode

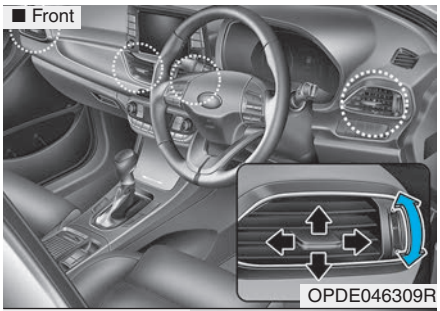


OPDE046352R

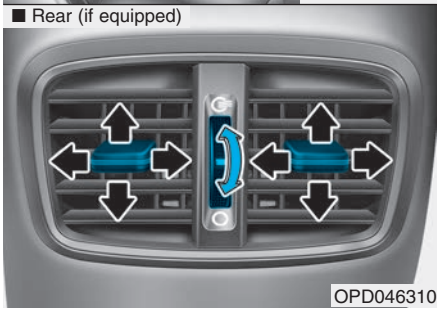
Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

■ Front


OPDE046309R

■ Rear (if equipped)

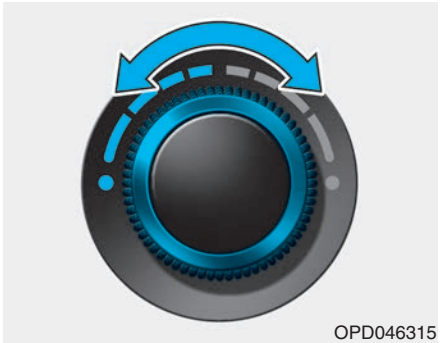

OPD046310

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened (≋) or closed (○) separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control


OPD046315

The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.



OPDE046320R

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

- Press the “SYNC” button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

  The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

Press the “SYNC” button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The button indicator will turn off.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

- Automatic climate control system

  Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds whilst pressing the OFF button.
- Instrument cluster

  Go to User Settings Mode → Other Features → Temperature Unit.

Air intake control



OPDE046321R

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

(Continued)

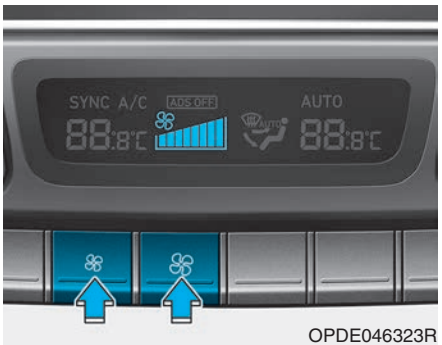
(Continued)

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.**

Fan speed control



OPDE046323R

The fan speed can be set as desired by pushing the fan speed control button.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the engine is running.

Air conditioning



OPDE046322R

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



OPDE046324

Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

- If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet. Refer to chapter 8 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

NOTICE

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labelled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

NOTICE

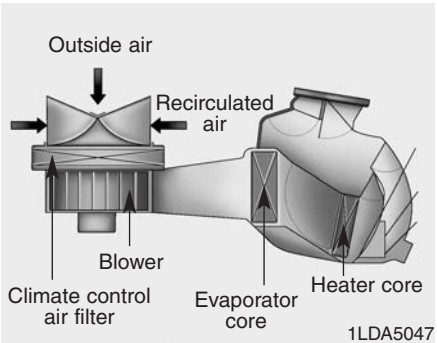
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf





Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059003

• Type B



OHYK059002

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to lower speed.

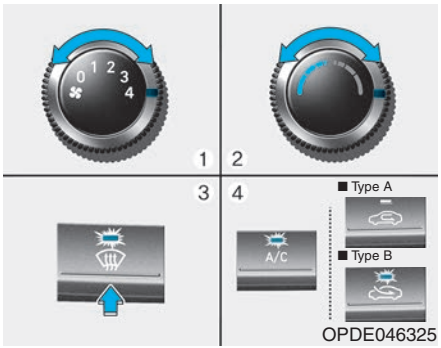
- For maximum windscreen defrosting, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting and the fan control knob to the highest fan speed. Select the front defrost button on the climate control display. After the engine warm-up period, warm air will be directed to the front windscreen.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windscreen.

i Information

If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

Manual climate control system

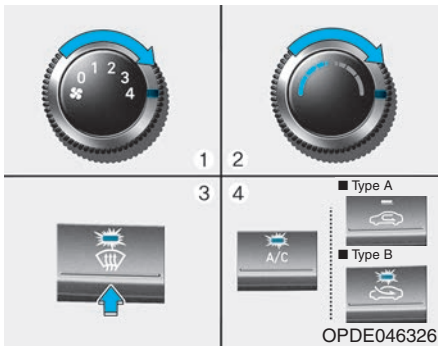
To defog inside windscreen



1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

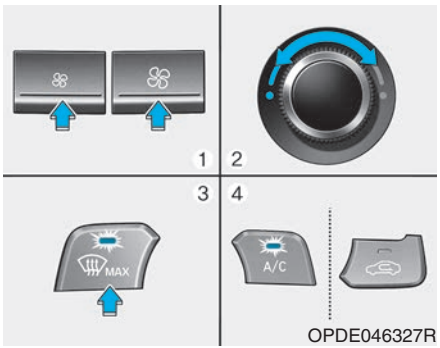
To defrost outside windscreen



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windscreen

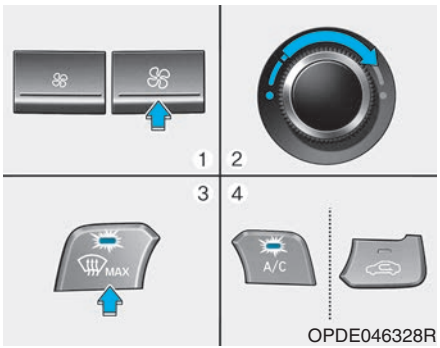


1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windscreen



1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)

Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windscreen.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C.

To cancel or set the Auto Defogging System, keep the front defroster button pressed for 3 seconds. The “ADS OFF” symbol will be shown in the climate display to inform you that the system is deactivated. To re-activate the auto defogging system, follow the procedure mentioned above and the “ADS OFF” symbol will disappear.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

Information

For efficiency, do not select recirculated air position whilst the Auto defogging system is operating.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Cluster ionizer (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Automatic ventilation (if equipped)

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windscreen misting, air recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on outside temperature, and the air intake will change to outside (fresh) mode.

To cancel or set the automatic ventilation feature, select Face level mode and press the air recirculation mode button for 3 seconds.

When the automatic ventilation is set, the air recirculation indicator will blink 6 times. When cancelled, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

When the sunroof is opened, outside (fresh) air will be automatically selected. At this time, if you press the air intake control button, recirculated air position will be selected but will change back to outside (fresh) air after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

⚠ WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

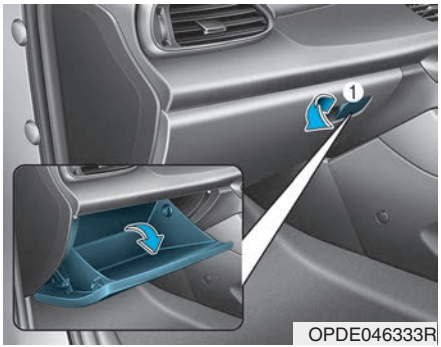
Centre console storage



To open:

Pull the lever (1).

Glove box



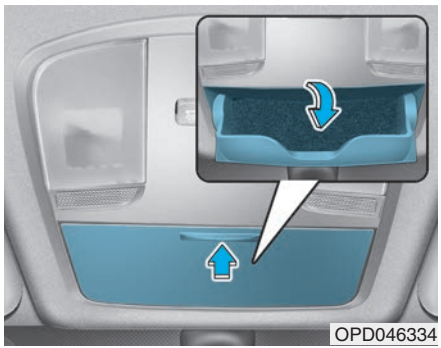
To open the glove box, pull the handle (1) and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass holder (if equipped)



To open:

Press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

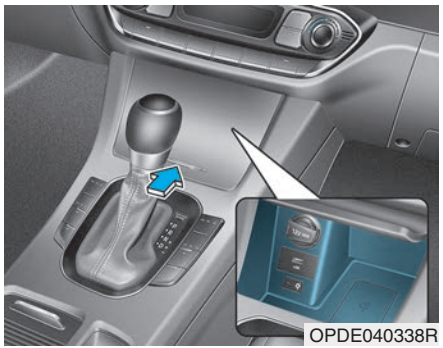
Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglass holder is closed whilst driving.

⚠ WARNING

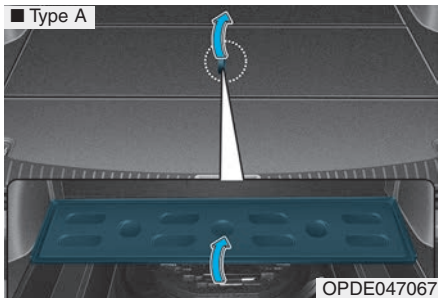
- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder whilst the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not attempt to force sunglasses into the sunglass holder. If the sunglasses become jammed and you try to open it forcibly, personal injury may occur.**

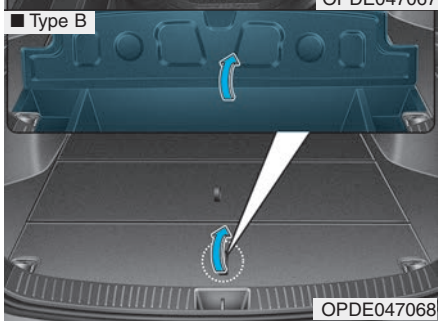
Multi box (if equipped)



To open the cover, push the lip of the cover forward then release. The cover will open slowly. To close the cover, push the lip down to the closed position.

Luggage tray (wagon, if equipped)

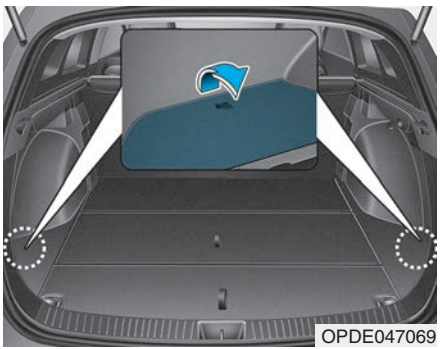




You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc., in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it. (if equipped)

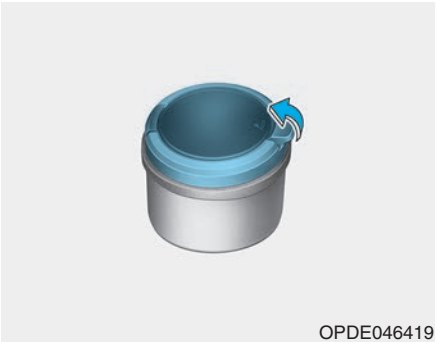
Luggage side tray (wagon, if equipped)



You can use the luggage side tray to store small items.

- To open the cover, pull up the handle and lift the cover.

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

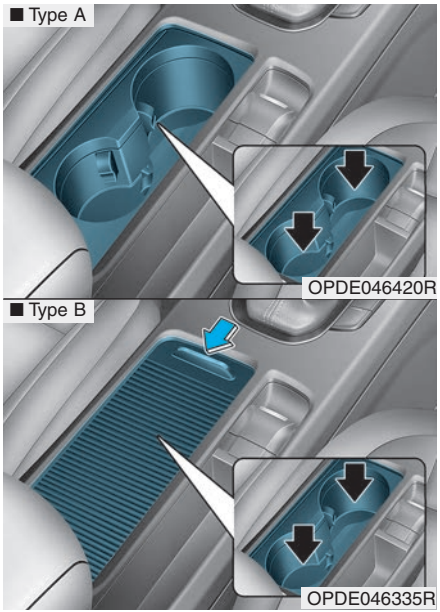
The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward after turning the cover counterclockwise and pulling it out.

⚠ WARNING

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

Front

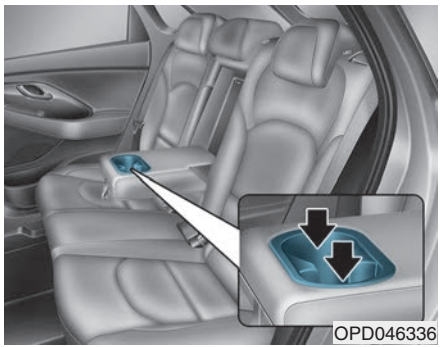


Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

Type B

To use the cup holder, use the lip to slide open the cover towards the rear of the vehicle. To close, use the lip to slide the cover closed.

Rear



Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

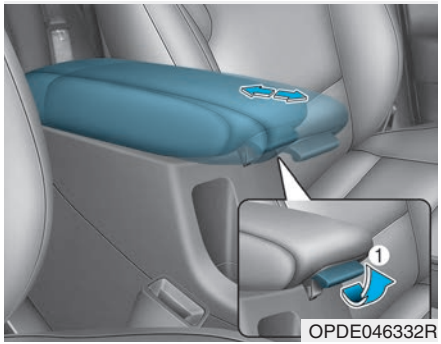
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- **Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.**

Sliding armrest (if equipped)



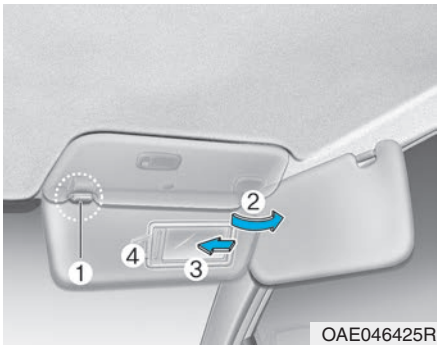
To move the armrest forward:

Pull up the lever (1) then pull the armrest forward.

To move the armrest rearward:

Pull up the lever (1) then push the armrest rearward.

Sunvisor



To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Use the ticket holder (4) to hold tickets.

Information

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

⚠ WARNING

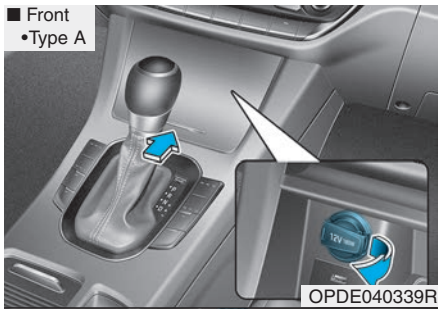
For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

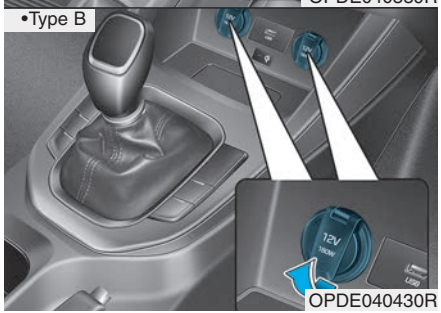
Power outlet (if equipped)

■ Front
•Type A



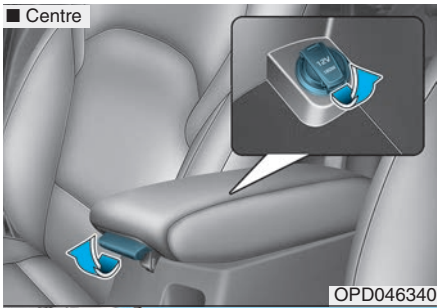
OPDE040339R

•Type B



OPDE040430R

■ Centre



OPD046340

■ Rear



OPD046341

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 W(Watt) with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

- **Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W(Watt) in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**

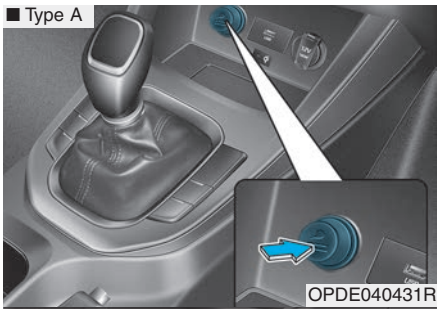
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.**
- **Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.**

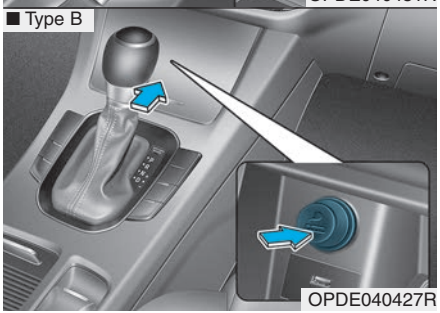
Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE040431R

■ Type B



OPDE040427R

To use the cigarette lighter, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

Push the cigarette lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

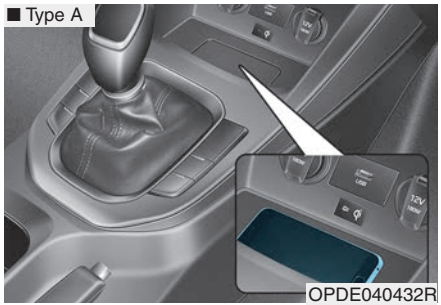
- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.**

NOTICE

Only a genuine HYUNDAI lighter or the equivalent specified for your vehicle should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

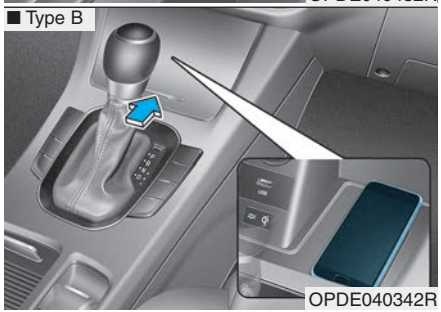
Wireless mobile phone charging system (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE040432R

■ Type B



OPDE040342R

There is a wireless mobile phone charger inside the front console.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ACC/ON position.

To charge a mobile phone

The wireless mobile phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled mobile phones ( ). Read the label on the mobile phone accessory cover or visit your mobile phone manufacturer's website to check whether your mobile phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled mobile phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted.
2. The indicator light is orange when the phone is charging. The indicator light turns green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.

If your phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the mobile phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

Depending on the mobile phone type, the indicator light may not turn green even though the charging is complete.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to wirelessly charge your mobile phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the mobile phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the engine is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

NOTICE

- **The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ( ).**
- **Locate your cell phone well in the middle of the wireless mobile phone charging system. Even when your cell phone locates slightly to one side, the charging speed may decrease.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when a smart key function operates (for example, starting the engine, opening the doors, closing the doors).**
- **For certain cell phones, the indicator colour may not change to green, even when the wireless charging process is properly completed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless mobile phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless mobile phone charging system and a mobile phone.**

Clock

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock whilst driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

Vehicles with Audio system

Select the **[SETUP/CLOCK]** button on the audio system ➟ Select [Date/Time].

- Set time: Set the time displayed on the audio screen.
- Time format: Choose between 12-hour and 24-hour time formats.

Vehicles with Navigation system

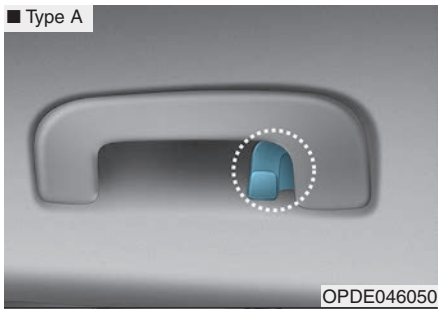
Select the Settings menu on the Navigation system ➟ Select [Date/Time].

- GPS time: Displays time according to the received GNSS time.
- 24-hour: Switches to 12 hour or 24 hour.

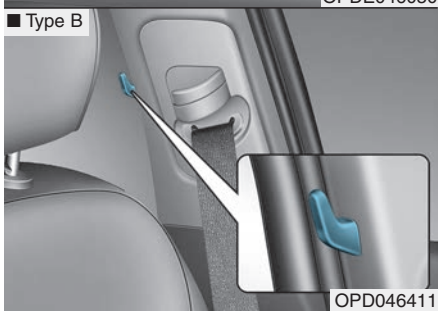
For more details, please refer to the separate manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

■ Type A

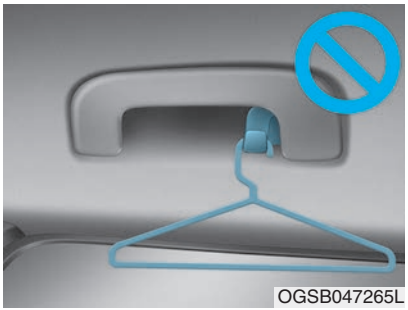


■ Type B



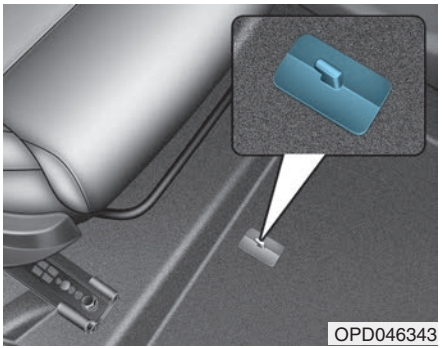
These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

⚠ WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

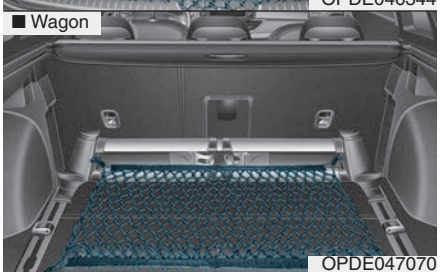
Luggage net (holder)

■ 5 Door



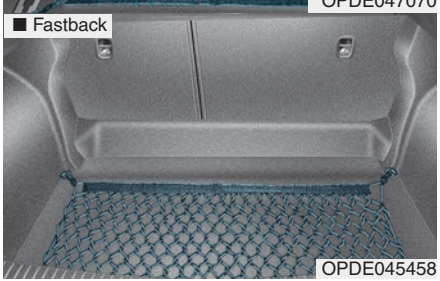
OPDE046344

■ Wagon



OPDE047070

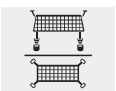
■ Fastback



OPDE045458

To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the four holders located in the luggage compartment to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to obtain a luggage net.



This symbol indicates the position of the front holders (wagon).

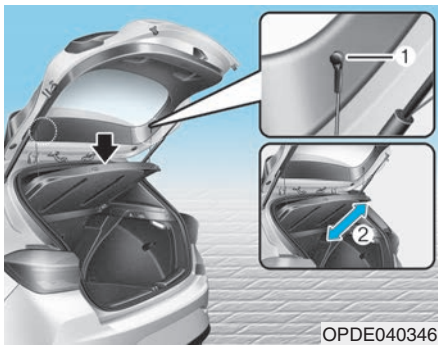
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo area cover (if equipped)



Use the cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover will lift when the tailgate is opened.

Disconnect the strap (1) from the holder if you want to return the cover to the original position. To remove the cargo area cover completely, lift the cover to a 50-degree angle and pull it out (2).

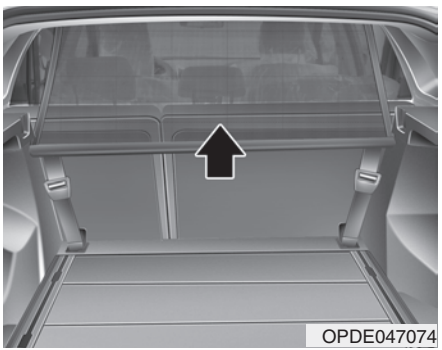
NOTICE

Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or deformed, do not put luggage on it when it is being used.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place objects on the cargo area cover whilst driving. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**
- **Maintain balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.**

Barrier net (wagon, if equipped)



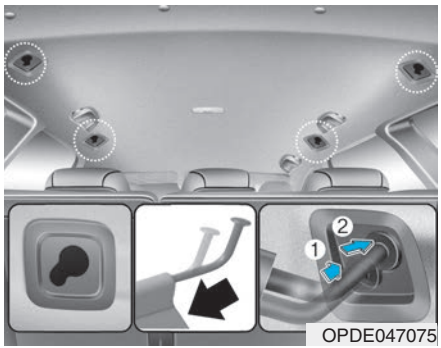
Your vehicle is equipped with a barrier net.

When you load some cargoes on the rear seat or rear cargo area, you must install the barrier net behind front or rear seatback.

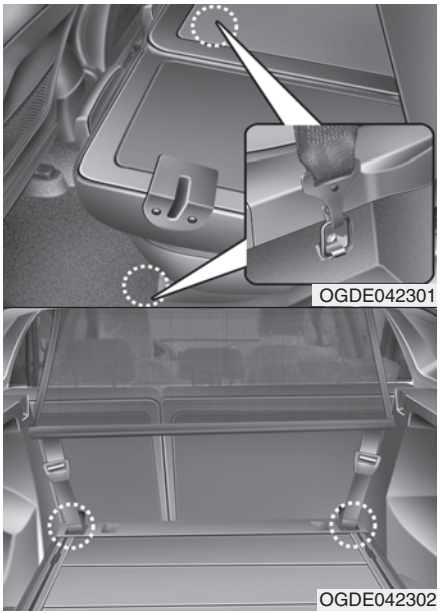
It is designed to help protect the heads of the occupants by obstructing objects flying forward in frontal collisions.

There are eight hook holders: two each on both sides of the headliners over the head restraints for upper side fixation and four on the floor behind the front or rear seats for lower side fixation.

To install the barrier net



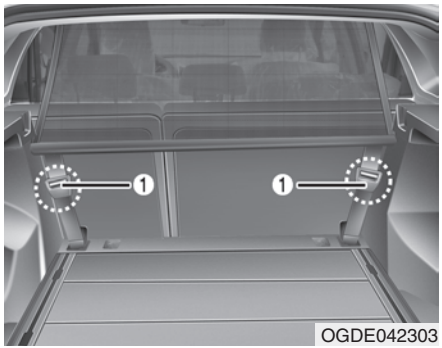
1. Compress and push one side of the net shaft longitudinally towards the large hole (1) until it touches the upper side. Then, secure by sliding into the small hole (2).



2. Fasten the net strap hooks to the corresponding hook holders on the floor behind the front or rear seats.



This symbol indicates the location of the hook holders on the floor behind the rear seat.



3. Fasten the straps, using the adjuster (1).

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that there is no slack in the barrier net by fastening the strap securely when installing the net. The strap should be fastened after confirming that the hook is inserted into the upper hook holder securely.**
- **Make sure that the seatbacks are locked securely.**

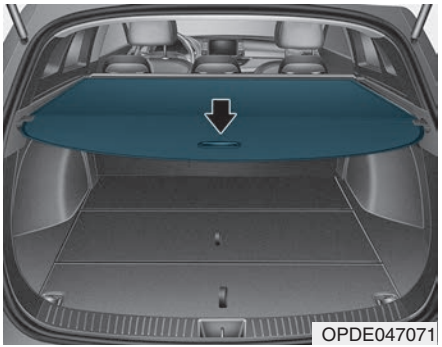
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not ride in the rear seat or cargo area behind the barrier net.**
- **Do not ride in the rear centre seat when the barrier net is installed behind the rear seats. The barrier net may interfere with use of the rear centre safety belt.**
- **Do not load cargo in the area higher than the barrier net's upper end.**
- **Do not load heavy cargo in the area higher than the seatback to avoid accident even if the barrier net is installed.**
- **Do not load cargo which has sharp edge that can penetrate the barrier net.**
- **Do not apply excessive force to the barrier net by hanging on to the net or suspending heavy cargo , etc.**

To remove the barrier net

1. Loosen the straps using the strap adjusters and remove the strap hooks from the hook holders.
2. Remove the net upper shaft by pulling it through the large holes.
3. Remove the barrier net.

Cargo security screen (wagon, if equipped)



Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

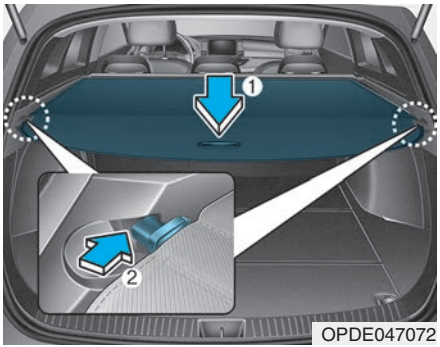
NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**
- **Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.**

To use the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).

NOTICE

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

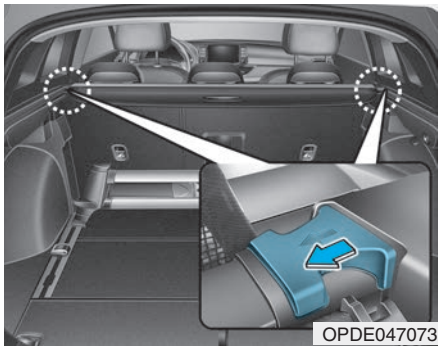
When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen back and down to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

NOTICE

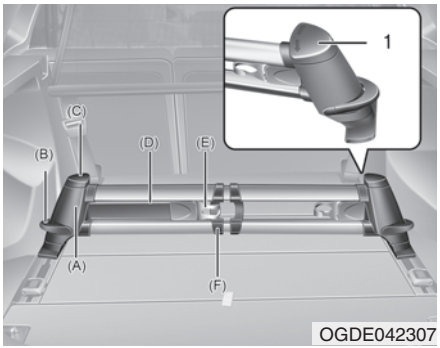
The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if it is not fully pulled out. Pull it out completely before letting it go.

To remove the cargo security screen



1. Push in the guide pin.
2. Whilst pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.

Luggage rail system (wagon, if equipped)



The luggage rail system may help prevent the luggage from rolling around in the luggage compartment.

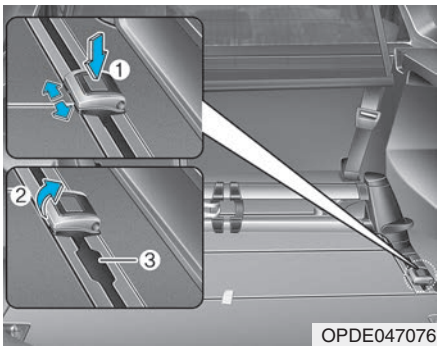
Build in segmentation bar

- Put both pillars (A) of the segmentation bar on the rail openings.
- To move the segmentation bar, push the lever (B).
- Make sure the pillars click into place.
- To release the belt, turn the upper side of the pillar (C) to the left or right until it clicks.
- Pull the belt (D) and put it around the luggage and fasten the hook to the centre of the segmentation bar (F) to secure the luggage.
- You can secure the bulky luggage by engaging the both hooks together.
- To make sure that the belt is securely fixed, put the upper side of the pillar (C) to lock position (1).

⚠ CAUTION

- **When mounting or removing the segmentation bar, you need to move both pillars together at the same time.**
- **Max. load: 30 kg with one belt**
  40 kg with two belts

Using the shackle

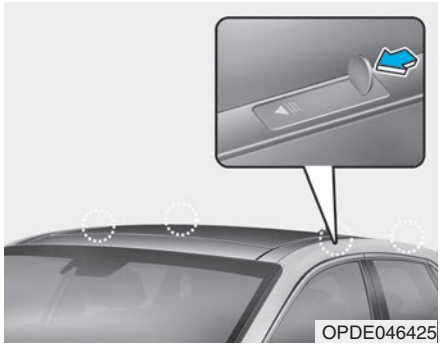


- Put the shackle (A) on the rail, on the position where the shackle is supposed to be placed.
- To move the shackle, press the button (1) and move the shackle along the rail.
- Make sure the shackle is clicked into place.
- To fix the luggage, pull up the hook (2) in the middle cargo bay.
- Now you can mount for example, belt to fix the luggage in the hook.
- You cannot use the shackle when the shackle is in the rail groove (3).

⚠ CAUTION

Tensile force : max. 30 kgf. for 1 shackle

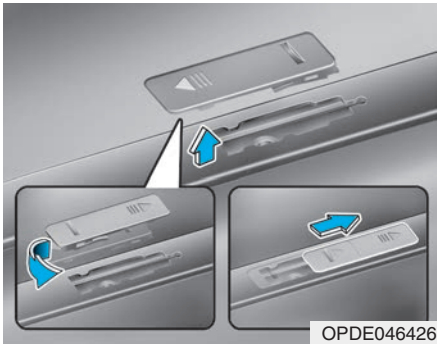
MOUNTING BRACKET FOR ROOF CARRIER (IF EQUIPPED)



To install or remove a roof carrier, you can use the mounting bracket and cover on the roof.

When you install a roof carrier, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool(coin or flat blade driver) into the slot and slide the cover toward the arrow on the cover.



2. Rotate the cover half way and insert the cover on the roof hole as the illustration.
3. After using the roof carrier, install the cover back on the roof in the reverse order.

Information

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

NOTICE

- **When carrying cargo on the roof, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.**
- **When carrying large objects on the roof, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.**

Infotainment system

Infotainment system 4-2
AUX, USB 4-2
Antenna 4-3
Steering wheel audio controls 4-4
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 4-5
Audio / Video / Navigation system 4-5
How vehicle radio works 4-5
System layout - control panel 4-9
Audio (Without Touch Screen) 4-9
Turning the system on or off 4-16
Turning the display on or off 4-16
Getting to know the basic operations 4-17
Radio 4-18
Turning on the radio 4-18
Changing the radio mode 4-21
Scanning for available radio stations 4-21
Searching for radio stations 4-21
Saving radio stations 4-22
Listening to saved radio stations 4-22
Media player 4-23
Using the media player 4-23
Using the USB mode 4-23
Bluetooth 4-27
Connecting Bluetooth devices 4-27
Using a Bluetooth audio device 4-30
Using a Bluetooth phone 4-32
System status icons 4-38
USB 4-39
Audio system specifications 4-39
Bluetooth 4-40
CE 4-41
BSMI 4-41
Declaration of Conformity 4-41
NCC 4-42
UkrSEPRO 4-43

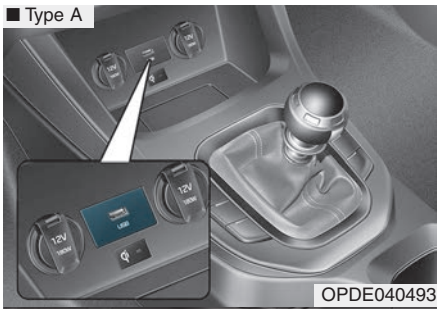
INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

Information

- **If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

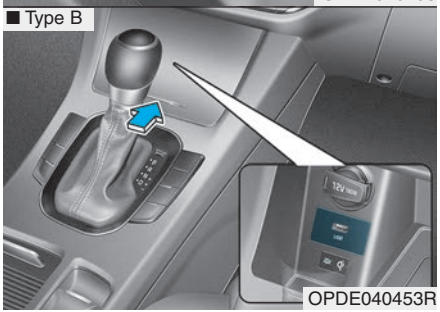
AUX, USB (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE040493

■ Type B



OPDE040453R

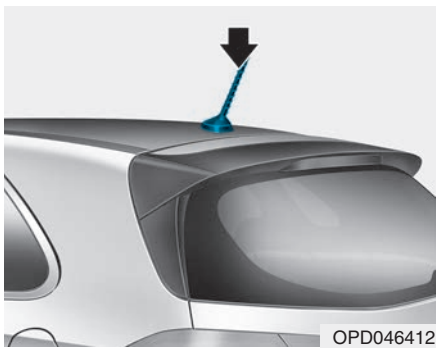
You can use an AUX port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB (if equipped).

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

Antenna

Roof antenna

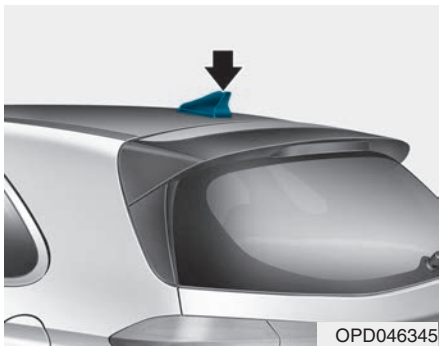


The roof antenna receives both AM and FM broadcast signals.
Rotate the roof antenna in a counterclockwise direction to remove it. Rotate it in a clockwise direction to reinstall it.

NOTICE

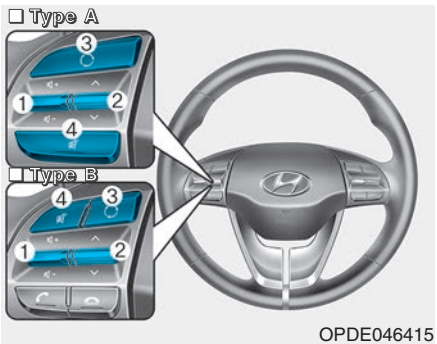
- **Before entering a place with low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.**
- **When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception.**

Shark fin antenna

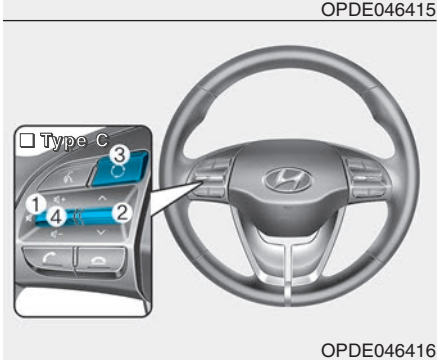


The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data. (for example: AM/FM, DAB, GPS/GNSS)

Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)



OPDE046415



OPDE046416

The steering wheel audio control switches are installed for your convenience.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Move the VOLUME toggle switch up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME toggle switch down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select switch. It will SEEK until you release the switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW switch.

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN switch.

MODE (◌) (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio, Disc (if equipped), Media (if equipped) or AUX.

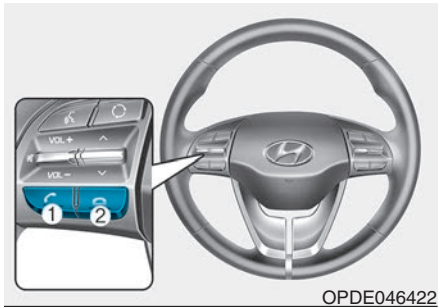
MUTE (🔇) (4)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free



OPDE046422



OPD046348

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

(1) Call / Answer button
(2) Call end button
(3) Microphone

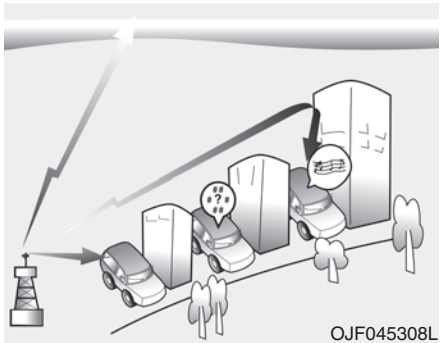
- Audio : For detailed information, refer to “AUDIO” in this chapter.
- Infotainment system : Detailed information for the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

Audio / Video / Navigation system (if equipped)

Detailed information for the Infotainment system is described in a separately supplied manual.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception



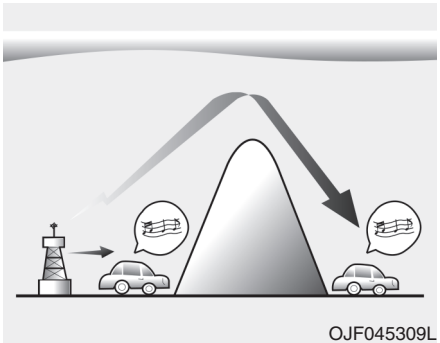
OJF045308L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

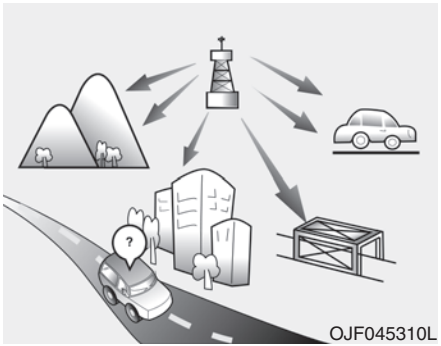
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

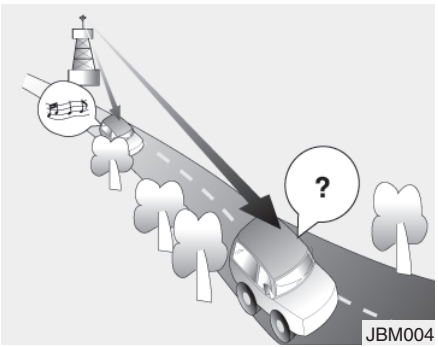

OJF045309L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

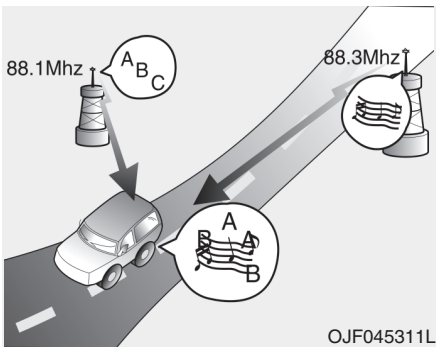
FM radio station


OJF045310L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the mobile phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under licence.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.



AUDIO (Without Touch Screen)

System layout – control panel

■ Type A



■ Type B



(1) **RADIO button**

- Press to display the radio mode selection window.
- When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [**MENU/CLOCK**] ▶ **Mode popup**, press the [**RADIO**] button on the control panel to change the mode. Each time you press the [**RADIO**] button on the control panel, the mode switches to radio FM ▶ AM in order.

(2) **MEDIA button**

- Play content from a media storage device.

(3) **FAV button**

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to move to next page of the preset list.

(4) **POWER button/VOLUME knob**

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

(5) **SEEK/TRACK button**

- Change the station/track/file.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- Whilst playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward.

❊ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

■ Type A



■ Type B



(6) **MENU button/CLOCK button**

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(7) **TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button**

- Whilst listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- Whilst playing media, turn to search for a track/file.
- Whilst searching by turning the knob, press to select the current track/file.

(8) **Number buttons (1 RPT~ 4 BACK)**

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB mode, press the [**1 RPT**] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [**2 SHFL**] button to change the shuffle play mode.
- Press the [**4 BACK**] button to return to the previous screen (except for the radio preset list).

❊ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

■ Type C



■ Type D



(With *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology)

(1) **AUDIO button**

- Press to display the radio/media mode selection window.
- When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [**MENU/CLOCK**] ▶ **Mode popup**, press the [**AUDIO**] button on the control panel to change the mode. Each time you press the [**AUDIO**] button on the control panel, the mode switches to radio ▶ media in order.

(2) **PHONE button**

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access the Bluetooth phone menu.

(3) **FAV button**

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to move to next page of the preset list.

(4) **POWER button/VOLUME knob**

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

(5) **SEEK/TRACK button**

- Change the station/track/file.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- Whilst playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

❊ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

■ Type C



■ Type D



(With *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology)

(6) **MENU button/CLOCK button**

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(7) **TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button**

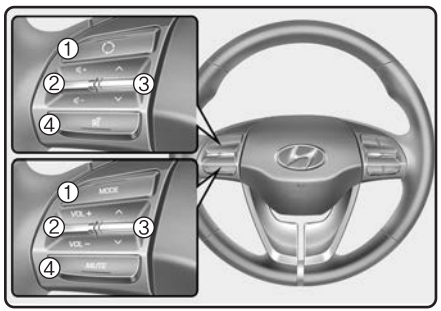
- Whilst listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- Whilst playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
- Whilst searching by turning the knob, press to select the current track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

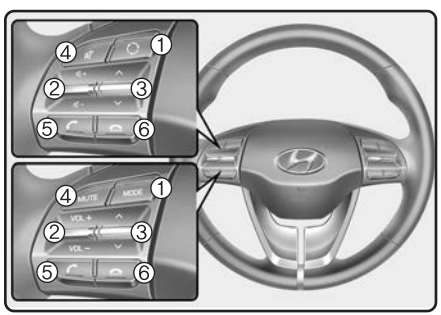
(8) **Number buttons (1 RPT ~ 4 BACK)**

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB/Bluetooth audio modes, press the [**1 RPT**] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [**2 SHFL**] button to change the shuffle play mode.
- Press the [**4 BACK**] button to return to the previous screen (except for the radio preset list).

❈ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

Steering wheel remote control





(*Bluetooth*® equipped model)

❊ The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

(1) **MODE button**

- Press to switch between radio and media modes.
- Press and hold to turn the system on or off.

(2) **Volume lever**

- Push up or down to adjust the volume.

(3) **Up/Down lever**

- Change the station/track/file.
- Whilst listening to the radio, push to listen to the previous/next saved radio station.
- Whilst listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station.
- Whilst playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio* mode).

* if equipped

(4) **MUTE button**

- Press to mute or unmute the system.
- During a call, press to mute or unmute the microphone.
- Whilst playing media, press to pause or resume playback. (if equipped)

(5) **Call/Answer button** (if equipped)

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access your call history. Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call. Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone.

(6) **Call end button** (if equipped)

- When a call comes in, reject the call.
- During a call, end the call.

⚠ WARNING
- About driving

- Do not operate the system whilst driving. Driving whilst distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- Avoid watching the screen whilst driving. Driving whilst distracted may lead to a traffic accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations.
- Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone. Using a mobile phone whilst driving may lead to a traffic accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.
- Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds. Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident. Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage.

⚠ WARNING
- About handling the system

- Do not disassemble or modify the system. Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system. Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning because such an act may cause electric shock.

NOTICE

Manufacturer: HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.

203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141 , Korea

Tel: +82-31-260-2707

Information
- About operating the system

- Use the system with the engine running. Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery.
- Do not install unapproved products. Using unapproved products may cause an error whilst using the system. System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

Information
- About handling the system

- Do not apply excessive force to the system. Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel.
- When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth. Wiping the screen or buttons with a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc.) may scratch or chemically damage the surface.
- If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louvre, the surface of the louvre may become deformed due to the flowing air.
- If you want to change the position of the installed device, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance centre. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.

NOTICE

- If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
- Placing the infotainment system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

Turning the system on or off

To turn on the system, start the engine.

- If you do not want to use the system whilst driving, you can turn off the system by pressing the [**POWER**] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [**POWER**] button again.

After you have turned off the engine, the system will automatically turn off after a whilst or as soon as you open the driver's door.

- Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, the system may turn off as soon as you turn off the engine.
- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.

⚠ WARNING

- **Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons whilst the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.**
- **Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.**

i Information

You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.

Turning the display on or off

To prevent glare, you can turn off the screen. The screen can be turned off only whilst the system is on.

1. On the control panel, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Display off**, and then press the knob.
   - To turn the screen back on, press any of the control panel buttons.

Getting to know the basic operations

You can select an item or adjust the settings by using the number buttons and the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel.

Selecting an item

Numbered items

Press the corresponding number button.



Numberless items

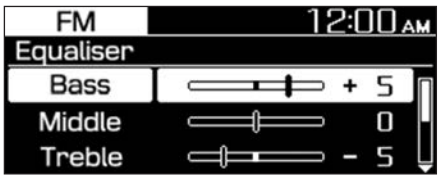
Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired item, and then press the knob.



Adjusting the settings

Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to adjust the value, and then press the knob to save changes.

Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to the right to increase the value and turn the [**TUNE**] knob to the left to decrease the value.

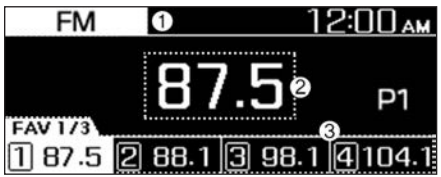


RADIO

Turning on the radio

1. On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] / [**AUDIO**] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.

FM/AM Mode



(1) Current radio mode
(2) Radio station information
(3) Preset list

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

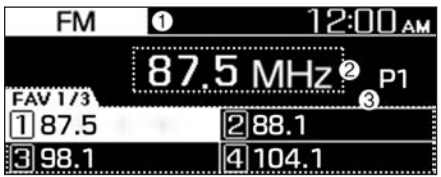
- **Autostore**: Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan**: The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
  - **Equaliser**: Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**RADIO**] / [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

FM/AM Mode (With RDS)



(1) Current radio mode
(2) Radio station information
(3) Preset list

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Traffic announcement**: Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Autostore**: Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan**: The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each option for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
  - **Equaliser**: Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**
- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**RADIO**] / [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

DAB Mode



(1) Current radio mode
(2) Radio station information
(3) Preset list

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Traffic announcement**: Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **List**: Display all available radio stations.
- **Scan**: The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each option for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
  - **Equaliser**: Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**
- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

Changing the radio mode

1. On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] / [**AUDIO**] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.
   - Each time you press the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, the radio mode switches to FM ▶ AM in order.

NOTICE

When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ▶ Mode popup, press the [RADIO] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the radio mode.

Each time you press the [RADIO] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the radio mode switches to FM ▶ DAB (if equipped) ▶ AM in order.

Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds to test the reception and select the one you want.

1. From the radio screen, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Scan**, and then press the knob.
   - The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
3. When you find the radio station you want to listen to, press the [**TUNE**] knob.
   - You can continue listening to the selected station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [< **SEEK**] button / [**TRACK** >] button on the control panel.

- You can also press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button / [**TRACK** >] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, a radio station with a strong signal is selected automatically.

If you know the exact frequency of the radio station you want to listen to, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

Saving radio stations

You can save your favorite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

Saving the current radio station

Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold the desired number button on the control panel.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.
- To save the next page of the preset list, press the [**FAV**] button.

NOTICE

- **You can save up to 12 radio stations in each mode.**
- **If a station is already saved to the selected preset number, the station will be replaced by the station you are listening to.**

Using the auto save function

You can search for radio stations in your area where there is a strong signal. The results of your search can be saved to the preset list automatically.

1. From the radio screen, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Autostore**, and then press the knob.

Listening to saved radio stations

FM/AM Mode

1. Confirm the preset number for the radio station you want to listen to.
   - To view the next page of the preset list, press the [**FAV**] button.
2. On the control panel, press the desired number button.
   - Alternatively, Push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel to change the station.

MEDIA PLAYER

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones.

1. Connect a device to the USB port in your vehicle.
   - Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.
2. On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] / [**AUDIO**] button.
3. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.

NOTICE

- **To start the media player, press the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel.**
- **You can also change the mode by press the [MODE] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.**
- **Make sure to connect or disconnect external USB devices with the system power turned off.**
- **When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ▶ Mode popup, press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the media player.**

  Each time you press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the media mode switches to USB ▶ Bluetooth audio* in order.
- **Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB port in your vehicle may vary.**
- **Do not connect a smartphone or an MP3 device to the system via multiple methods such as USB and Bluetooth simultaneously. Doing so may cause a distorted noise or a system malfunction.**
- **When the equaliser function of the connected device and Tone settings of the system are both activated, the effects may interfere with each other and may lead to sound degradation or distortion. Deactivate the device's equaliser function if possible.**

*** if equipped**

Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode.

Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

- Playback starts immediately.
- Press the [**MEDIA**] / [**AUDIO**] button on the control panel to display the mode selection window, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **USB** and then press the knob.



(1) Current file number and total number of files

(2) Playback time

(3) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List**: Access the file list.
- **Folder list**: Access the folder list.
- **Information**: Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
  - **Equaliser**: Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Song information**: Select information such as **Folder/File** or **Artist/Title/Album** to display when playing MP3 files.
- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**MEDIA**] / [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display** (**Power Off**): Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button / [**TRACK** >] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel after the song has played for 2 seconds, press the [< **SEEK**] button.

- You can also push the Up lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song on the control panel within the first 2 seconds of the current song, press the [< **SEEK**] button. To play the next song, press the [**TRACK** >] button on the control panel.

- If more than 2 seconds of playback have elapsed, press the [< **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice to play the previous song.
- You can also push the Up/down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to display the mode selection window, turn the [TUNE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob to play the file.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1 RPT**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2 SHFL**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, repeat & random order features may not be supported.

Searching folders

1. On the control panel, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the **Folder List** and then press the knob.
3. Navigate to the desired folder in the **Folder List** and then press the [**TUNE**] knob.
   - The first song in the selected folder will be played.

Information

- Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.
- Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.

NOTICE

- When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognised.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- When you disconnect a USB storage device, a distorted noise may occur.
- The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.
- The following types of USB devices may not be recognised or work correctly:
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices not recognised as removable disks
- A USB device may not be recognised depending on its condition.
- Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.
- Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of files, USB recognition time may be longer.
- Image and video playback are not supported.

BLUETOOTH (IF EQUIPPED)

Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

⚠ WARNING

Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.

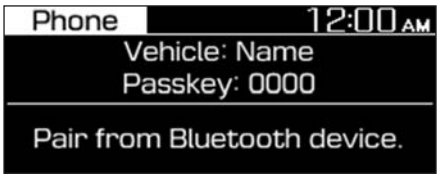
NOTICE

- **On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports both features.**
- **Some Bluetooth devices may cause malfunctions to the infotainment system or make interference noises. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the problem.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.**
- **If the system is not stable due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, delete the paired devices and connect the Bluetooth devices again.**
- **If Bluetooth connection is not stable, follow these steps to try again.**
  1. **Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device.**
  2. **Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it.**
  3. **Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it.**
  4. **Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.**
- **The Bluetooth connection is unavailable when the device's Bluetooth function is turned off. Be sure to turn on the device's Bluetooth function.**

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Add new device**.
   - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.
   - Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



3. Enter or confirm the passkey to confirm the connection.
   - If the passkey input screen is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, enter the passkey '0000' which is displayed on the system screen.
   - If the 6-digit passkey is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, ensure that the Bluetooth passkey displayed on the Bluetooth device is the same as the passkey on the system screen and confirm the connection from the device.

NOTICE

- **The screen image in this manual is an example. Check your system screen for the exact vehicle name and Bluetooth device name.**
- **The default passkey is '0000'.**
- **It may take a whilst for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.**
- **You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.**
- **To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 3.**
- **If you use the automatic Bluetooth connection function, a call may be switched to the vehicle's Handsfree when you are taking on the phone near the vehicle whilst the vehicle's engine is on. If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.**
- **When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, the device's battery may discharge faster.**

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1. From the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Paired devices**.
   - If there is no connected device, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the device to connect, and then press the knob.
   - If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Select the connected device to disconnect.

NOTICE

- **If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.**
- **Depending on auto connection priority, connection to a device may take time.**

Disconnecting a device

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

1. From the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Paired devices**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select your currently connected device and then press the knob.
3. Press the [**1 RPT**] button to select **Yes**.

Deleting paired devices

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Delete devices**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the device to delete, and then press the knob.
3. Press the [**1 RPT**] button to select **Yes**.

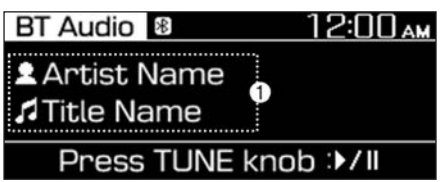
NOTICE

- **When you delete a paired device, the Call history and Contacts stored in the system are also deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

1. On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Bluetooth audio** and then press the knob.



(1) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Sound settings**: You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
  - **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
  - **Equaliser**: Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
  - **Speed dependent vol.**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Mode popup**: Set to display mode selection window when the [**MEDIA**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time**: You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
  - **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
  - **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
  - **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
  - **Display**: Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language**: You can change the display language.

Pausing/Resuming playback

To pause playback, press the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel. To resume playback, press the [**TUNE**] knob again.

- You can also press the Mute button on the steering wheel remote control.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1 RPT**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2 SHFL**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, repeat & random order features may not be supported.

NOTICE

- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.**
- **Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.**
- **If a Bluetooth enabled phone is being used to play music and it receives or makes a phone call, the music will stop.**
- **Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call whilst playing Bluetooth audio may result in audio interference.**
- **If you use the Bluetooth phone mode whilst using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call depending on the connected mobile phone.**
- **Moving the track up/down whilst playing Bluetooth audio mode may result in pop noises with some mobile phones.**
- **The Rewinding/Fast forwarding function is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.**
- **The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.**
- **If the Bluetooth device is disconnected, Bluetooth audio mode will end.**

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

⚠ WARNING

- **Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.**
- **Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone whilst driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognise external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.**

NOTICE

- **You cannot access the Phone screen if there is no connected mobile phone. To use the Bluetooth phone function, connect a mobile phone to the system.**
- **The Bluetooth Handsfree function may not work when you are passing out of the mobile service coverage area, such as when you are in a tunnel, underground, or in a mountainous area.**
- **Call quality may be degraded in the following environments:**
  - **The reception of the mobile phone is poor**
  - **The inside of the vehicle is noisy**
  - **The mobile phone is placed near metallic objects, such as a beverage can.**
- **Depending on the connected mobile phone, the volume and sound quality of the Bluetooth Handsfree may vary.**

Making a call

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list.

1. On the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button.
   - Alternatively, press the Call/ Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Select a phone number.
   - To select a phone number from your favourites list, select **Favourites**.
   - To select a phone number from your call history, select **Call history**.
   - To select a phone number from the contacts list downloaded from the connected mobile phone, select **Contacts**.
3. To end the call, press the [**2 SHFL**] button on the control panel.
   - Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Registering the favourites list

You can more easily use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands-free by registering phone numbers as your favourites.

1. On the Phone screen, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to select **Favourites** and press the knob.
2. Select [**MENU/CLOCK**] ▶ **Add new favourites**.
3. Press the [**1 RPT**] button, and select the desired phone number.

Using the favourites list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to select **Favourites**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

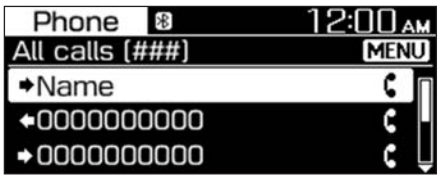
- **Add new favourites**: Add a frequently used phone number to favourites.
- **Delete items**: Delete a selected favourites item.
- **Delete all**: Delete all favourites items.

NOTICE

- **You can register up to 20 favourites for each device.**
- **You must first download the contacts to the system to register favourites.**
- **The favourites list saved on the mobile phone is not downloaded to the system.**
- **Even if the contact information on the mobile phone is edited, the favourites on the system are not automatically edited. Delete and add the item to favourites again.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your favourites set for the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

Using your call history

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to select **Call history**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired entry, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

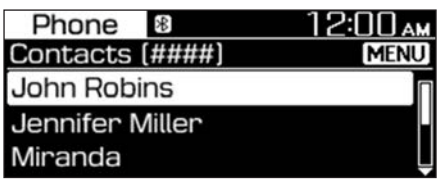
- **Download**: Download your call history.
- **All calls**: View all call records.
- **Dialled calls**: View only dialled calls.
- **Received calls**: View only received calls.
- **Missed calls**: View only missed calls.

NOTICE

- **Some mobile phones may not support the download function.**
- **The call history is accessed only after downloading the call history when the mobile phone is connected to the system.**
- **Calls from restricted IDs are not saved on the call history list.**
- **Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.**
- **Call duration and time information will not be displayed on the system screen.**
- **Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.**
- **When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.**

Using the contacts list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to select **Contacts**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Download**: Download your mobile phone contacts.

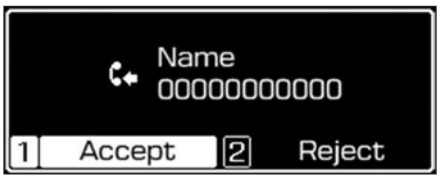
NOTICE

- **Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.**
- **Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.**
- **Up to 2,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.**
- **Some mobile phones may not support the download function.**
- **Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.**
- **Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.**
- **Special characters and figures used in the contact name may not be displayed properly.**

- **Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.**
- **When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.**
- **You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, press the [**1 RPT**] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, press the [**2 SHFL**] button on the control panel.

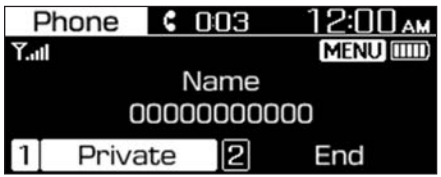
- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- **Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection may not be supported.**
- **Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.**

Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Press a button to perform the function you want.



To switch the call to your mobile phone, press the [**1 RPT**] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press and hold the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To end the call, press the [**2 SHFL**] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Microphone Volume**: Adjust the microphone volume or turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.

NOTICE

- **If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.**
- **You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the audio screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type, the call switching function may not be supported.**

SYSTEM STATUS ICONS

Status icons appear at the top of the screen to display the current system status.

Familiarise yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



Bluetooth

Icon	Description
	Battery level of connected Bluetooth device
	Mobile phone or audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Bluetooth call in progress
	Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call
	Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system
	Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system

Signal strength

Icon	Description
	Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth

NOTICE

- **The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.**
- **The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.**
- **Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.**

AUDIO SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

USB

Supported audio formats

- Audio file specification
  - WAVeform audio format
  - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
  - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/8.X
- Bit rates
  - MPEG1 (Layer3): 32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/160/192/224/256/320 kbps
  - MPEG2 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
  - MPEG2.5 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
  - WMA (High Range): 48/64/80/96/128/160/192 kbps
- Bits Per Sample
  - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
  - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
  - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
- Sampling frequency
  - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
  - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
  - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
  - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
  - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
- Maximum length of folder/file names (Based on Unicode): 40 English or Korean characters
- Supported characters for folder/file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
- Maximum number of folders: 1,000
- Maximum number of files: 5,000

NOTICE

- **Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.**
- **Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).**
- **For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality.)**
- **Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.**

Supported USB storage devices

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended), exFAT/NTFS

NOTICE

- **Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.**
  - **USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.**
  - **USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.**
- **USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.**
- **When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.**
- **If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.**
- **Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.**

Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Power Class 2: -6 to 4 dBm
- Aerial power: Max 3 mW
- Frequency range: 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- Bluetooth patch RAM software version: 1

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

CE

EU Declaration of Conformity [1]

HYUNDAI MOBIS

Product details [2]

Product [3]	DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM
Model [4]	ACBC0G4EP, ACB00G4EP, ACB10G4EP, ACB00G4RP, ACB10G4RP, ACB03G4EG, ACB14G4EG, ACB02G4EN, ACB12G4EN, ACB01G4EP, ACB11G4EP, ACB05G4EG, ACB15G4EG

We hereby declare, that the product above is in compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive 2014/53/EU by application of [5]

Applied Standards [6]

Article [7] **3.2** Radio [8]	EN 300 328 V2.1.1, Final Draft EN 303 345 V1.1.7
Article [7] **3.1b** EMC [9]	Draft EN 301 489-1 V2.2.1 Draft EN 301 489-17 V3.2.0 EN 55032:2015, EN 55035:2017
Article [7] **3.1a** Safety [10], Health [11]	EN 60065:2014, EN 62311:2008

Manufacturer [12]

HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu,
Seoul, 06141 , Korea
Tel: +82-31-260-2707

Representative in the EU [13]

MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51,
Frankfurt Main, 65936, Germany
Tel: +49-69-85096-5011

Notified Body [14]

Timco Engineering Inc,
Newberry, Florida 32669, USA
849 NW State Road 45
Notified Body number 1177

Signed By [15] 01/06/2019

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. [16]

Seunghoon Choe
Representative
Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd.

Additional information [18]

SW: 1.0, HW: 1.0

BSMI

設備名稱：DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM(Bluetooth)
型號(型式)：ACB14G4EG, ACB03G4EG

單元 Unit	限用物質及其化學符號 Restricted substances and its chemical symbols					
	鉛 Lead (Pb)	汞 Mercury (Hg)	鎘 Cadmium (Cd)	六價鉻 Hexavalent chromium (Cr^{+6})	多溴聯苯 Polybrominated biphenyls (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE)
外殼組件	○	○	○	○	○	○
電路板組件	○	○	○	○	○	○
膠框組件	○	○	○	○	○	○
面板組件	○	○	○	○	○	○
螺絲組件	○	○	○	○	○	○

備考1. 〝超出0.1 wt %〞及〝超出0.01 wt %〞係指限用物質之百分比含量超出百分比含量基準值。
Note 1 : "Exceeding 0.1 wt %" and "exceeding 0.01 wt %" indicate that the percentage content of the restricted substance exceeds the reference percentage value of presence condition.

備考2. 〝○〞係指該項限用物質之百分比含量未超出百分比含量基準值。
Note 2 : "○" indicates that the percentage content of the restricted substance does not exceed the percentage of reference value of presence.

備考3. 〝—〞係指該項限用物質為排除項目。
Note 3 : The "—" indicates that the restricted substance corresponds to the exemption.

NCC

根據NCC低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法 規定:

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

According to NCC low-power radio frequency devices technical regulations:

Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interfere a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exists.

UkrSEPRO

Category	Item	Specification
Manufacturer		**HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.** 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141,Korea
Bluetooth	Frequency range	2400 to 2483.5 MHz
	Supported Bluetooth specification	4.1
	Supported profile	HFP (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.2)
	Aerial power	2.5 mW (maximum)
	Number of channels	79
	Bluetooth patch RAM software version	1

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 5-5
- Before entering the vehicle 5-5
- Before starting 5-5
- Key ignition switch 5-7

Ignition switch 5-7
- Engine Start/Stop button 5-11

Manual transmission 5-20
- Manual transmission operation 5-20
- Good driving practices 5-22

Intelligent Manual Transmission 5-24
- Intelligent Manual Transmission operation 5-24

Automatic transmission 5-28
- Automatic transmission operation 5-28
- Parking 5-33
- Good driving practices 5-33

Dual clutch transmission 5-35
- Dual clutch transmission operation 5-35
- Parking 5-43
- Good driving practices 5-43

Braking system 5-44
- Power brakes 5-44
- Disc brakes wear indicator 5-46
- Parking brake (hand type) 5-46
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 5-48
- AUTO HOLD 5-53
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-57
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 5-59
- Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 5-62
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 5-64
- Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 5-64
- Good braking practices 5-65

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) 5-66
- Activating the ISG 5-66
- Deactivating the ISG 5-66
- Condition of ISG system operation 5-70
- ISG Indication 5-71
- ISG malfunction 5-73

Drive Mode Integrated Control System 5-74
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) - sensor fusion (front view camera + front radar) 5-76
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting and activation 5-76
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning and control 5-79
Detecting sensor 5-82
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction 5-84
Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist 5-86
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 5-93
Lane Departure Warning operation 5-94
Warning light and message 5-95
Limitations of Lane Departure Warning 5-96
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 5-98
Lane Keeping Assist operation 5-100
Lane Keeping Assist change 5-100
Warning light and message 5-103
Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist 5-105
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)/ Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 5-107
Blind-Spot Collision Warning description 5-107
Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision Assist setting and activation 5-108
Warning and control 5-111
Detecting Sensor 5-113
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 5-120
Manual Speed Limit Assist 5-120
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) 5-122
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning setting and activation 5-123
Display 5-123
Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Warning 5-127
Driver Attention warning (DAW) 5-128
Driver Attention Warning setting and activation ..5-128
Resetting Driver Attention Warning 5-129
Driver Attention Warning standby 5-130
Driver Attention Warning malfunction 5-130
Cruise Control (CC) 5-132
Cruise Control operation 5-132

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 5-138
Smart Cruise Control speed.....5-140
Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance.....5-145
Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead...5-148
To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control.....5-150
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control.....5-151
Lane Following Assist (LFA).....5-156
Lane Following Assist operation.....5-158
Warning message.....5-159
Limitations of Lane Following Assist.....5-161
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) / Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 5-163
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Description.....5-163
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning/ Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.....5-164
Warning and control.....5-166
Detecting Sensor.....5-169
Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.....5-171
Declaration of conformity.....5-173
The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:.....5-173
Special driving conditions.....5-177
Hazardous driving conditions.....5-177
Rocking the vehicle.....5-177
Smooth cornering.....5-178
Driving at night.....5-178
Driving in the rain.....5-178
Driving in flooded areas.....5-179
Highway driving.....5-179
Winter driving.....5-180
Snow or icy conditions.....5-180
Winter Precautions.....5-183
Trailer towing 5-185
If you decide to pull a trailer?.....5-186
Trailer towing equipment.....5-189
Driving with a trailer.....5-190
Maintenance when towing a trailer.....5-194
Vehicle weight 5-195
Overloading 5-195

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windscreen clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

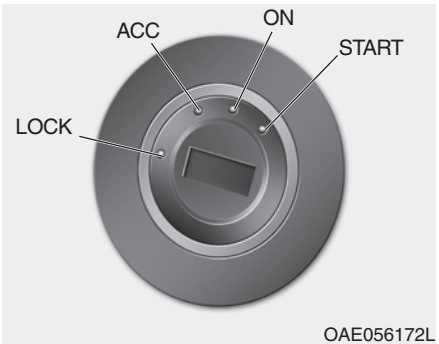
IGNITION SWITCH

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



OAE056172L

Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.**

  Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	
ACC	Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

i Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.**

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.**

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



OPDE056001R

Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/ Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER press the Engine Start/ Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/ Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF 	To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.

- Vehicle with manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
ON 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START 	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF 	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

- Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
ON 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START 	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.**

  The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

i Information

- **The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the " " indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.**

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with Intelligent Manual Transmission :

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral.
3. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position.

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.



OPDE050563L

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following popup will be displayed on the cluster.



OPDE050564L

Vehicle with automatic transmission/ dual clutch transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.**

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.**

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off. This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.**

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.

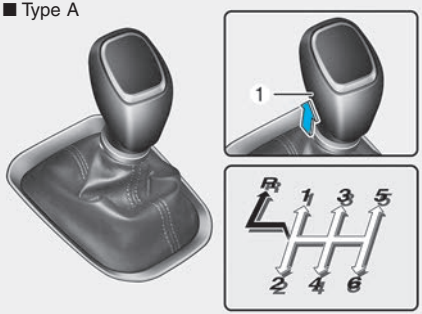
Emergency starting



If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A

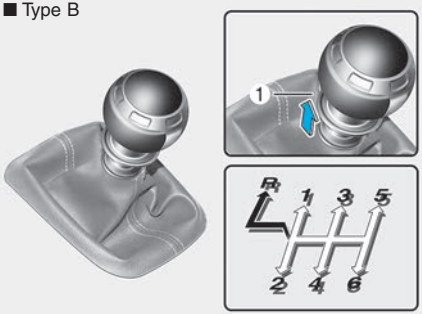


⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button (1).

➡ The button (1) must be pressed whilst moving the shift lever.

OPDE056107

■ Type B



⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling up the ring (1).

➡ The ring (1) must be pulled up whilst moving the shift lever.

OPDEN057107

⚠ WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine

  The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting into gear, up shifting to the next higher gear, or down shifting to the next lower gear.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released whilst driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving.**
- **Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, whilst waiting for the traffic light, etc.**
- **Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.**
- **Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.**
- **Do not drive with cargo loaded more than required loading capacity.**

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill, to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and helps to accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and results in less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- **When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.**
- **Do not downshift more than two gears at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.**

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

  When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

(Continued)

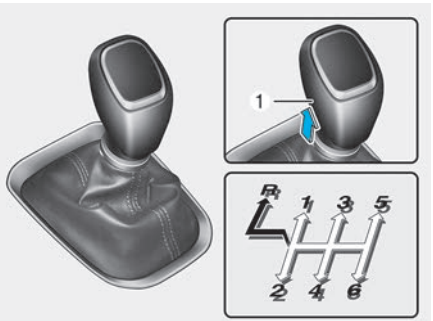
(Continued)

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

INTELLIGENT MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system use E-Clutch (Electronic Clutch) technology. Using the E-Clutch, the vehicle can cut engine drive off without pressing the clutch pedal by driver. The E-Clutch is controlled by an actuator that assists the driver in changing gear.

Intelligent Manual Transmission operation



⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button (1).

➡ The button (1) must be pressed whilst moving the shift lever to R (Reverse).

OPDE056107

The Intelligent manual transmission has 6 forward gears. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished. Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly. If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse). Push the button located immediately below the shift knob and pull the gearshift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into reverse (R) gear position. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse). Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such overrevving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.
- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), leave the shift lever at N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.
- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.
- Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.

⚠ WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released whilst driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.

- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

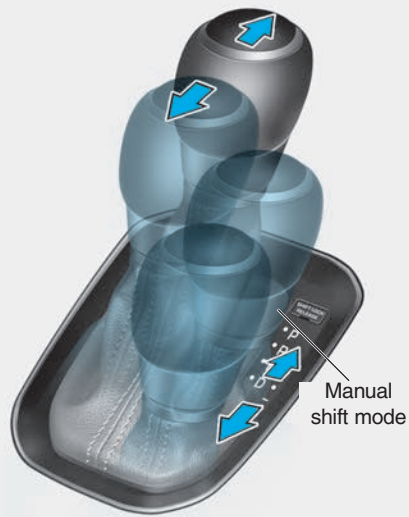
- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**

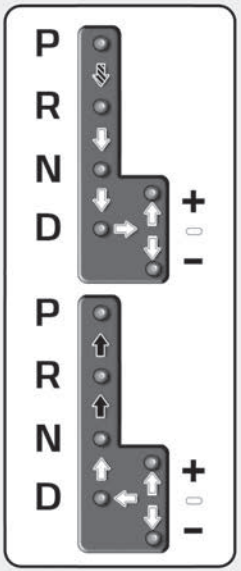
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)





Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button whilst moving the shift lever.
Press the shift button whilst moving the shift lever.
The shift lever can freely operate.

OPDE056007R

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has six forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, place the shift lever in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.**
- **For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

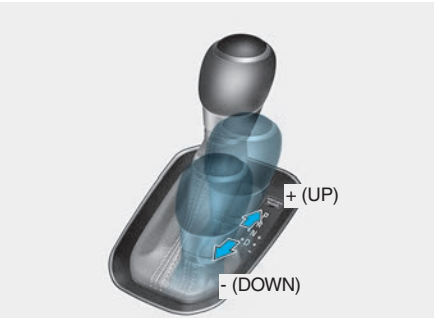
⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).



OPDE056127R

Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

- **Only the six forward gears can be selected in Manual Shift Mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**
- **When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

Shift-lock system

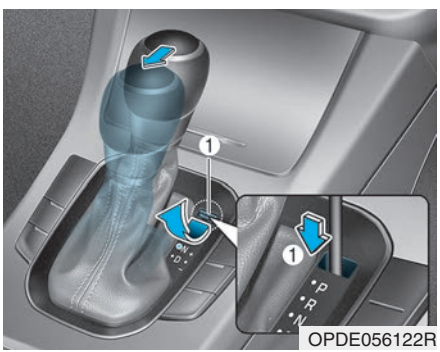
For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



OPDE056122R

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a tool (for example, flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever whilst holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shiftlock release access hole then install the cap.
7. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

(Continued)

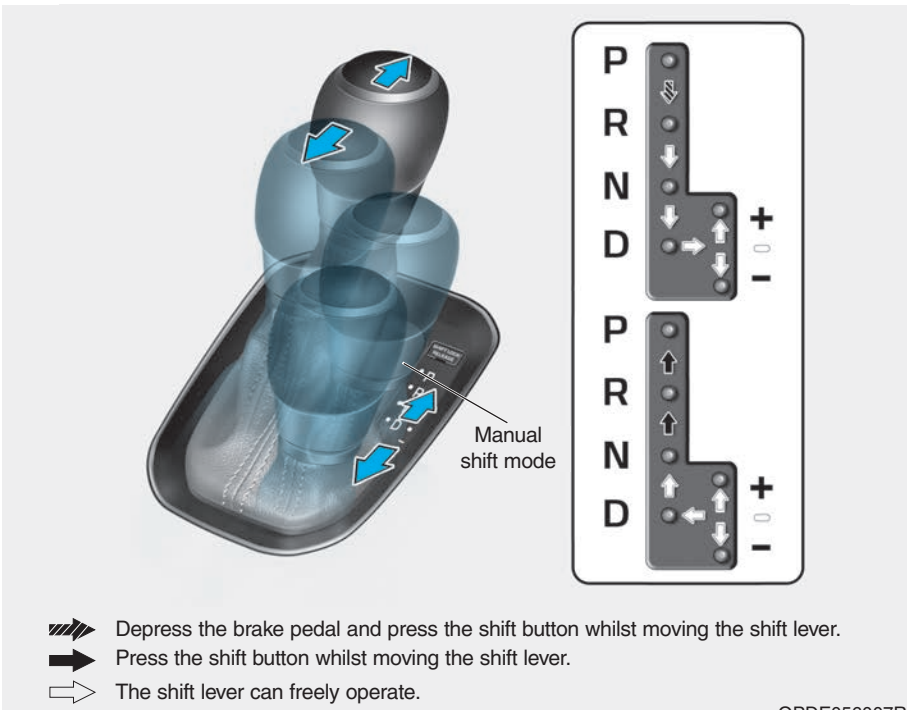
(Continued)

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

i Information - Kickdown Mechanism (if equipped)

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transmission will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button whilst moving the shift lever.

Press the shift button whilst moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can freely operate.

OPDE056007R

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.

- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1000 miles (1500km), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.**

NOTICE

- **Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) whilst driving.**

⚠ WARNING

Due to transmission failure, you may not continue to drive and the position indicator and the position indicator (D, P) on the instrument cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

DCT warning messages

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.



OTLE055019

Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

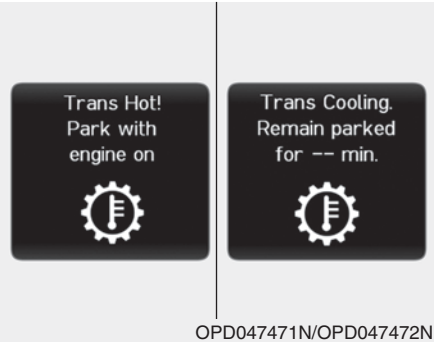
- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.



OPD047470N

Transmission high temperature

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively.
- When the clutch temperatures are too high, the "Transmission temp is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display, a chime will sound, and the transmission shifting may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness.
- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.



OPD047471N/OPD047472N

Transmission overheated

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Trans Hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.

- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, place the shift lever in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.**
- **For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

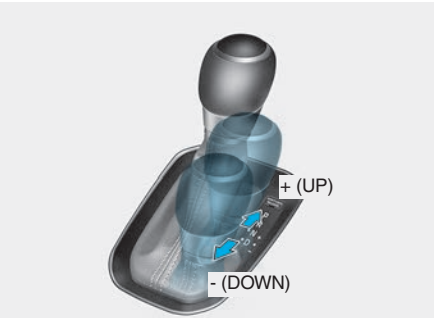
Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).



OPDE056127R

Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

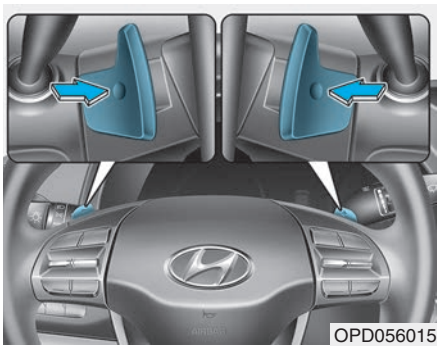
Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

- **Only the seven forward gears can be selected in Manual Shift Mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**
- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**

Paddle shifter (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is functional when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position or the manual shift mode.

With the shift lever in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

When the vehicle speed is lower than 6 mph (10 km/h), if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds or if you move the shift lever from D (Drive) to manual shift mode and move it from manual shift mode to D (Drive) again, the system changes from manual mode to automatic mode.

With the shift lever in the manual shift mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Shift-lock system

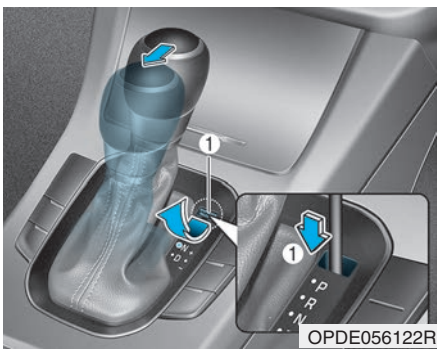
For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a tool (for example, flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever whilst holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shiftlock release access hole then install the cap.
7. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

Information - Kickdown Mechanism (if equipped)

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transmission will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- Whilst driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tyre wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

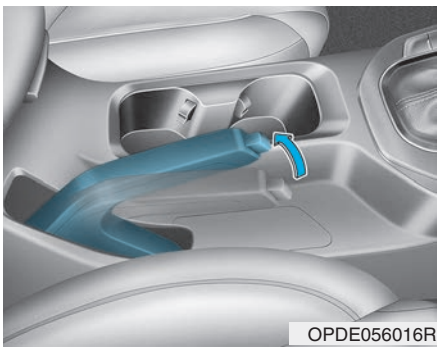
NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Parking brake (hand type, if equipped)


OPDE056016R

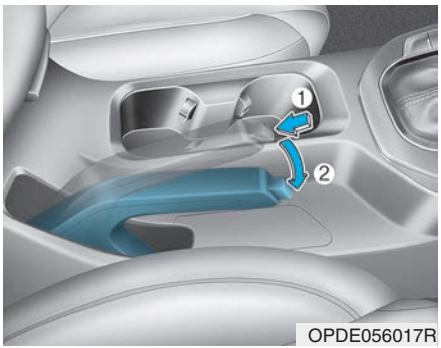
Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



OPDE056017R

To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

Whilst pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**

  Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- **When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.**
- **NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.**

NOTICE

- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, a warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.**
- **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.**



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

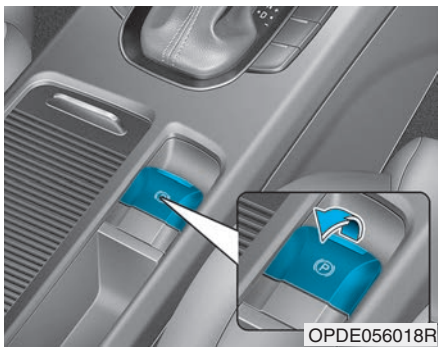
Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

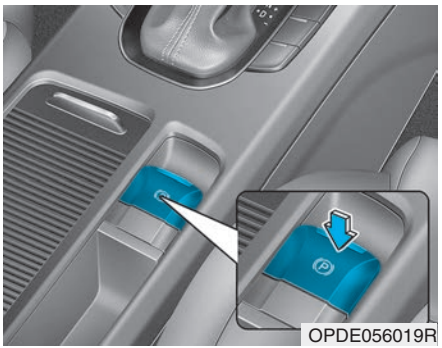
1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light comes on.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Manual transmission vehicle

  1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
  2. With the engine running, depress the clutch pedal and move the shift lever to 1 (First) gear or R (Reverse).
  3. Depress the accelerator pedal whilst releasing the clutch pedal.
- Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission vehicle

  1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
  2. With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
  3. Depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning light goes off.

Information

- **For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the Engine Stop/Start button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

Information - Manual transmission

A vehicle towing a trailer on a hill or on an incline may slightly roll backwards when starting the vehicle. To prevent the situation follow the below instructions.

1. **Depress the clutch pedal and select a gear.**
2. **Keep pulling up the EPB switch.**
3. **Depress the accelerator pedal and slowly release the clutch pedal.**
4. **If the vehicle starts off with enough driving power release the EPB switch.**

Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

NOTICE

- **If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- If the driver turns the engine off whilst Auto Hold is operating, EPB will be automatically applied.

Warning messages



OPDE056130

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt, close door, bonnet and tailgate

- If you try to drive with the EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine bonnet or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.**

  Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, press the EPB switch, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the Smart Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

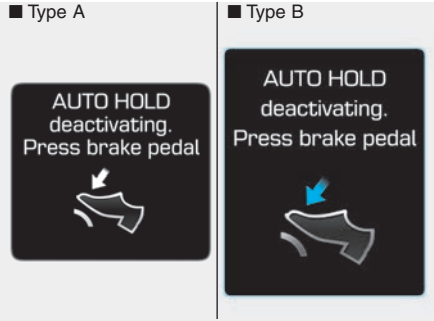
  Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- **NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If the EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **Only release the EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.**

NOTICE

- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.**
- **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the EPB is released and the Parking Brake Warning Light is off before driving.**

Information

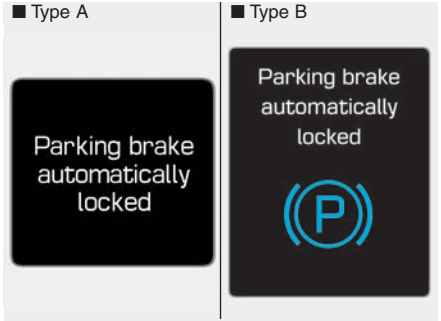
- **A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.**
- **When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.**



OTLE055028/OLFH044408L

AUTO HOLD deactivating. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

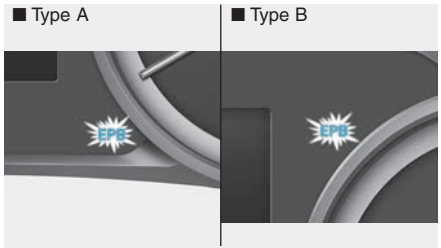


OLF054131N/OLF044411N

Parking brake automatically locked

If the EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator (if equipped)



OPD056021/OPD056074

This warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

NOTICE

- **If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB may not be applied.**
- **If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to a severe accident.

Information

During emergency braking, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

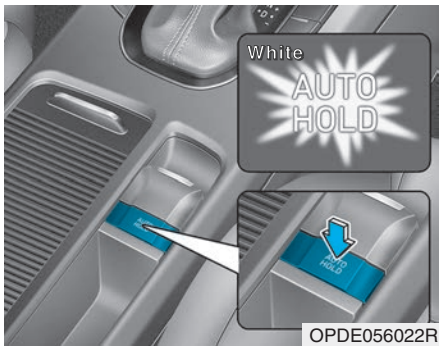
AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed, after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Information

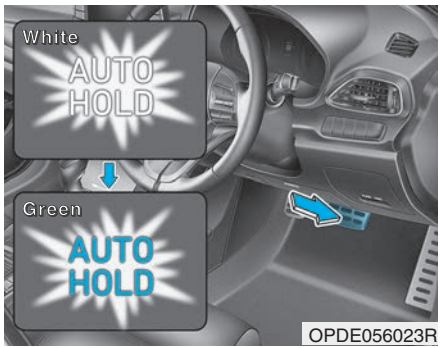
The Auto Hold On or Off setting is maintained when the vehicle is turned off. When the vehicle is restarted the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

To apply :



OPDE056022R

1. With the driver's door, engine bonnet and tailgate closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

To release :

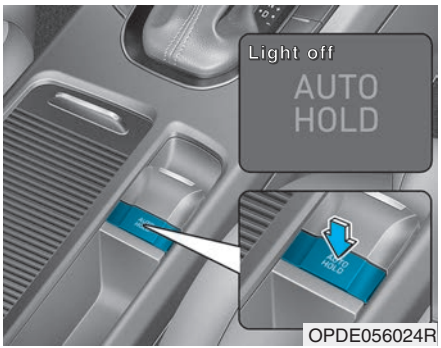
If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

⚠ WARNING

When the AUTO HOLD is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

To cancel :



1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.

- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).

- Park the vehicle.

Information

- Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
  - The engine bonnet is opened
  - The shift lever is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)
  - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened
  - The engine bonnet is opened with the shift lever in D (Drive)
  - The vehicle stops for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle stands on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moves several times

(Continued)

(Continued)

In these cases, the parking brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press the foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- Whilst Auto Hold is operating, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

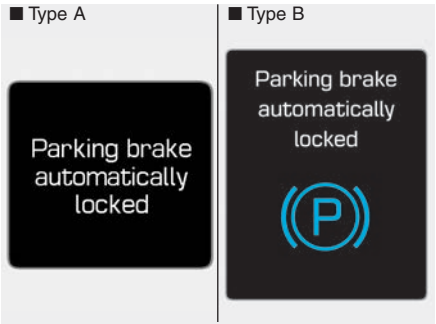
- **Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.**
- **For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.**

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine bonnet open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

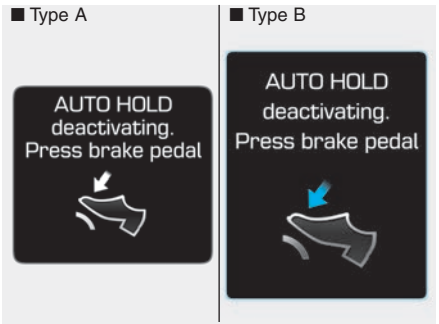
Warning messages



OLF054131N/OLF044411N

Parking brake automatically locked

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

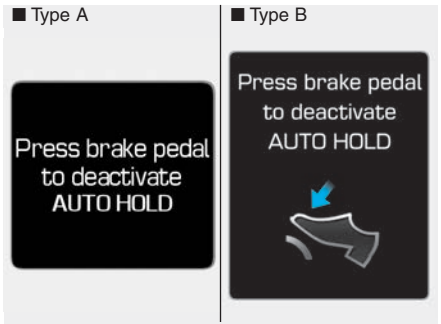


OTLE055028/OLFH044408L

AUTO HOLD deactivating. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.



OLF054127N/OLF044407N

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you released the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OPDE058108

AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door and bonnet

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door and engine bonnet are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display. At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door and engine bonnet.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.**

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light (ABS) will stay on for several seconds after the Ignition switch is placed in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS warning light (ABS) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (ABS) may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

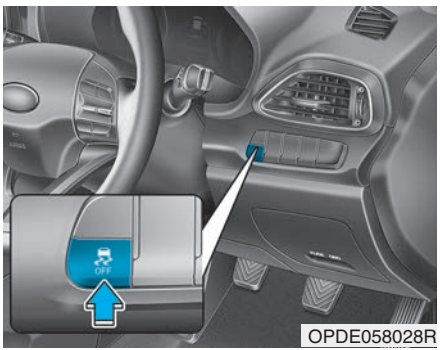
Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light ((ABS)) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control (CC)" later in this chapter.** (if equipped)
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation :

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction Control disabled" will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

• State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction & Stability Control disabled" illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) (if equipped)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 9 mph (15 km/h) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 12 mph (20 km/h) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.**
- **Driving in reverse.**
- **The ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **The EPS (Electric power steering) warning light ( ) is on or blinks.**

⚠ WARNING

If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light ( ) stays or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tyres and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

Information

- **The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).**
- **The HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when the ESC does not operate normally.**

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, whilst sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2, and the driving speed exceeds 34 mph (55 km/h).)
- The ABS is activated and the driving speed exceeds 34 mph (55 km/h).

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When the driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph),
- When the ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

Information

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

IDLE STOP AND GO (ISG) (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by stopping and restarting the engine automatically.

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

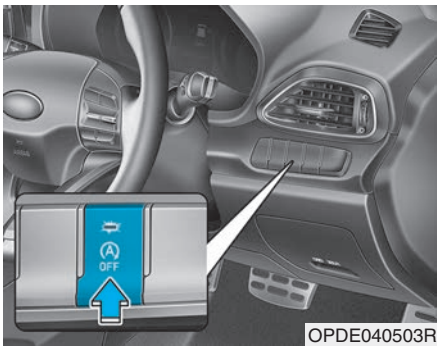
NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Activating the ISG

The ISG system turns on whenever you switch the ignition on.

Deactivating the ISG



If you want to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button.

The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

Auto stop



To stop the engine in idle stop mode (except 48V MHEV)

Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 3mph (5 km/h).
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h (0 mph).
2. Press the brake pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP indicator ((Ⓐ)) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTICE

- **Vehicle which is equipped with manual transmission or intelligent manual transmission must reach a speed of at least 5 mph (8 km/h) since last idle stop and vehicle which is equipped with automatic transmission or dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 3 mph (5 km/h) since last idle stop.**
- **If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet) in ISG system will be deactivated.**

To stop the engine in idle stop mode (for 48V MHEV)

Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

Three versions of idle stop are available for MHEV which is equipped manual transmission or intelligent manual transmission

- Conventional Idle STOP
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 4 mph(7 km/h0.
- Shift into N (Neutral) position.
- Release the clutch pedal.

- Extended Idle STOP
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Depress the clutch pedal.

- During Sailing Mode

You can keep engine off status from sailing to standstill by pressing clutch and brake pedal nearly at the same time.

NOTICE

1. **If last gear position was 1st, ISG STOP will not be activated.**
2. **Vehicle which is equipped with manual transmission or intelligent manual transmission must reach a speed of at least 5 mph (8 km/h) since last idle stop.**
3. **During ISG STOP status, you can shift into N(Neutral) position and release clutch pedal, then ISG STOP status will remain as STOP.**
4. **Extended Idle STOP operates even over 7 km/h (4 mph) if it meets the speed requirement in each gear position. (example: Extended Idle STOP operates even at the 3rd speed, 24 mph (40 km/h)).**
5. **If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet), ISG system will be deactivated.**

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

- Conventional Idle STOP

• Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 mph (0 km/h).

• Press the brake pedal.

- Extended Idle STOP

• Decrease the vehicle speed less than 15 mph (25 km/h).

• Press the brake pedal.

- During Sailing Mode

You can keep engine off status from sailing to standstill by pressing brake pedal below 24 mph (40 km/h).

NOTICE

Vehicle which is equipped automatic transmission or dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 18 mph (30 km/h) for Extended Idle STOP or 3 mph (5 km/h) for Conventional Idle STOP since last idle stop.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet) in auto stop mode at standstill, ISG system will be deactivated.

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode (except 48V MHEV)

Manual transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

Vehicle which is equipped with manual transmission or intelligent manual transmission is available two version of restart.

- Conventional restart

Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

- Late restart (if equipped)

1. Depress the clutch pedal
2. Engage the gear
3. Release the brake pedal

NOTICE

1. **Late restart function is only operated when it is on a level ground and the vehicle is stable.**
2. **To start the engine when the brake pedal is not pressed or gear is already engaged, press the brake pedal first and press on the clutch pedal for safety.**
3. **To turn on the engine without vehicle movement with the brake pedal pressed (only with Late Restart),**
   - **Press and release the clutch pedal**
   - **Press the clutch pedal again immediately**
4. **After the engine stall, if you operate as below the engine will start.**
   - **Release the clutch pedal, after the engine completely stop**
   - **Depress the clutch pedal**

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

- Release the brake pedal.

The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will go out.

To restart the engine from idle stop mode (for 48V MHEV)

Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

- Before standstill

Press the clutch pedal if the clutch pedal has not pressed.

If the clutch pedal has already been pressed, release the brake pedal or move the gear to a position other than N position.

- After standstill

- If the clutch pedal has already been pressed, release the brake pedal or move the gear from N(Neutral).
- If the clutch pedal is not pressed, the engine will restart in accordance with the LATE Restart procedure.

1) Depress the clutch pedal
2) Engage the gear
3) Release only the brake pedal

NOTICE

1. **Late restart function is only operated when it is on a level ground and the vehicle is stable.**
2. **To start the engine when the brake pedal is not pressed or gear is already engaged, press the brake pedal first and press on the clutch pedal for safety.**
3. **To turn on the engine without vehicle movement with the brake pedal pressed (only with Late Restart),**
   - **Press and release the clutch pedal**
   - **Press the clutch pedal again immediately**
4. **After the engine stall, if you operate as below the engine will start.**
   - **Release the clutch pedal, after the engine completely stops**
   - **Depress the clutch pedal**
5. **After operating ISG STOP, if the vehicle speed increases instead of decreasing, the engine may restart automatically.**

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

Release the brake pedal

NOTICE

1. After operating ISG STOP, if the vehicle speed increases instead of decreasing, the engine may restart automatically.

Condition of ISG system operation

The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened
- The driver's door and bonnet are closed
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
- The vehicle is not on a steep road grade (Except Manual Transmission)
- The steering wheel is not at a sharp angle
- The vehicle is not at a high elevation
- The front windscreen defroster is off
- You have not selected Manual shift mode (Except Manual Transmission)
- When sufficient time has elapsed after shifting to R (Reverse) was released

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- You have exceeded the maximum engine off time
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to the highest position.
- Fogging of the windows could occur and the air conditioning is on.
- The battery is not within optimal operating conditions.
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- When you press the ISG OFF button with the engine automatically stopped (except Manual Transmission)
- Your vehicle is moving after standstill.
- You press the accelerator and the brake pedal at the same time (Except Manual Transmission).
- The driver safety belt becomes unfastened or the driver door is ajar (Except Manual Transmission) conditions.

The green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

NOTICE

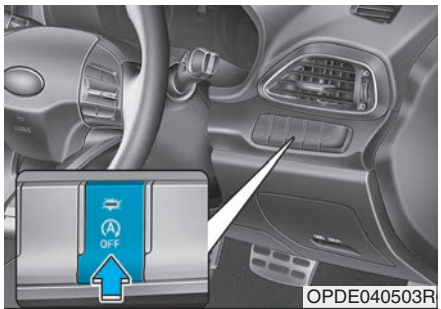
If the ISG system does not meet that operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated.

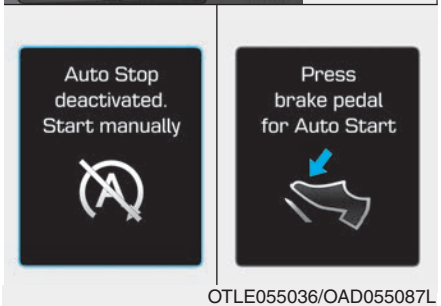
ISG Indication

The ISG System is indicated by lamp on the instrument cluster. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display.



The system may require the engine to manually restart when the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster warning message comes on continuously.



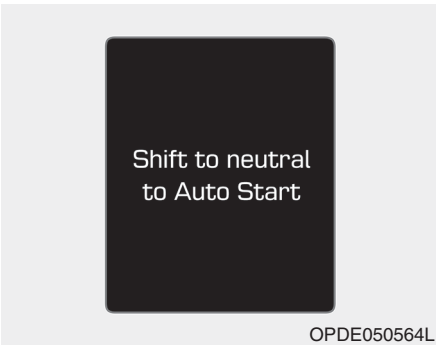


The engine will not start if the shift lever is moved from the N (neutral) stage to the D (driving) stage, manual mode, or R (reverse) stage without stepping on the brake pedal whilst the engine is stopped automatically. At this time, if you press the brake it will be restarted.

Restarting is only possible on the N (neutral). In order to start, it must be shifted to N(Neutral), otherwise a warning message and a beep sound will be generated.

Conventional MT vehicle (not MHEV or not equipped with LATE Restart) is able to restart engine, only in Neutral gear. If you select a gear, without depressing clutch pedal fully, then warning will be displayed with beep. You should restart the engine in Neutral gear position.

Unintentionally, when the engine is turned off or the vehicle is moving, if the gear is engaged and the clutch pedal is not pressed, the system displays the warning message as shown below. At this time, if the driver presses the clutch pedal all the way, the engine restarts automatically. (Only with Late Restart equipped ISG system, except MHEV)



ISG malfunction

The system may not operate when:



The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The yellow AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds and the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

NOTICE

- **If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Hyundai recommends to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Hyundai recommends to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

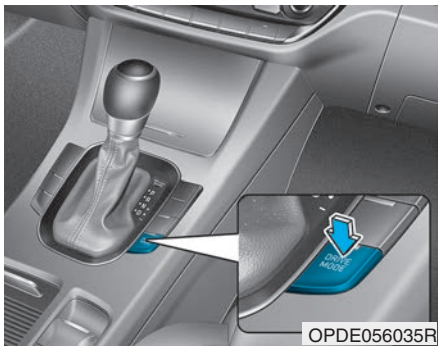
NOTICE

If you want to use the ISG function, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off and then, turn the engine on and off 2 or 3 times.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK (OFF) position or removing the ignition key.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



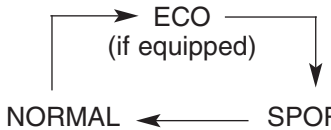
The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The system resets to be in the NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

ECO mode (if equipped)



When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximise fuel efficiency.

- When the ECO mode is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button, the ECO indicator will illuminate.
- If the vehicle is set to ECO mode, when the engine is turned OFF and restarted, the Drive Mode setting will change to NORMAL mode.
- If the vehicle is equipped with intelligent manual transmission, whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will change to ECO mode.

Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated, to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur whilst ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low:

  The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:

  The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When driving the vehicle with the automatic transmission or the dual clutch transmission gear shift lever in manual shift mode:

  The system will be limited due to the shift location.
- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed for a few seconds:

  The system will be limited, judging that the driver wants to speed up.

SPORT mode



SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driving performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.

If the vehicle is equipped with intelligent manual transmission, whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will change to ECO mode.

- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) - SENSOR FUSION (FRONT VIEW CAMERA + FRONT RADAR) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or cyclists (if equipped) in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or whilst cornering.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not always stop the vehicle completely and is only intended to help mitigate a collision that is imminent.**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting and activation

Setting features



OTMA058186

Forward Safety

- The driver can activate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:

  'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety'

- If you select "Active Assist", Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist activates. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.
- If you select "Warning Only", Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist do not control the brake.
- If you select "Off", Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist deactivates.



The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/off status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off. If the warning light remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OTMA058089

Warning Timing

- The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.

  Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Late'.

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated sensitively. If you feel the warning activates too early, set Forward Collision Warning to 'Late'.

  Even though, 'Normal' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

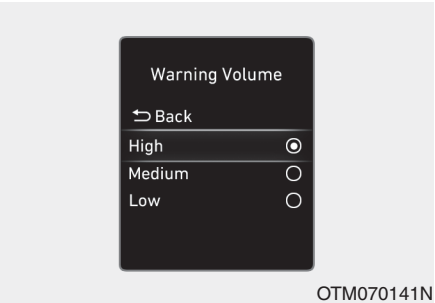
- Late:

  When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle or pedestrian ahead before the initial warning occurs.

  Select 'Late' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

The driver can select the warning volume of Forward Collision Warning in the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting ‘User Settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume → High/Medium/Low’.

Information

If you change the warning volume, the warning volume of other systems may change. Always be aware before chang-ing the warning volume.

Prerequisite for activation

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist gets ready to be activated, when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is selected on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- ESC is on.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~112 mph (10~180 km/h).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~40 mph (10~65 km/h).
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle or pedestrian in front, which may collide with your vehicle. (Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be activated or may sound a warning alarm in accordance with the driving situation or vehicle condition.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Completely stop the vehicle on a safe location before operating the switch on the steering wheel to activate/deactivate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically activates upon placing the ignition switch to the ON position. The driver can deactivate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist by canceling the function setting on the LCD display.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically deactivates upon canceling the ESC (Electronic Stability Control). When ESC is cancelled, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be activated on the LCD display. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning light will illuminate which is normal.**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning and control

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels, such as abrupt stopping of the vehicle in front, insufficient braking distance detection, or pedestrian detection. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display. The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning include Normal or Later initial warning time.

Collision Warning (First warning)



OAD058119N

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Your vehicle speed may decelerate moderately.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist limitedly controls the brakes to pre-emptively mitigate impact in a collision.
- If you select "Warning only", Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist do not control the brake.

Emergency braking (Second warning)



OAD058120N

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist limitedly controls the brakes to pre-emptively mitigate impact in a collision. The brake control is maximized just before a collision.

- If you select "Warning only", Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist do not control the brake.

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is automatically cancelled, when risk factors disappear.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The driver should always use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.**

⚠ WARNING

The braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

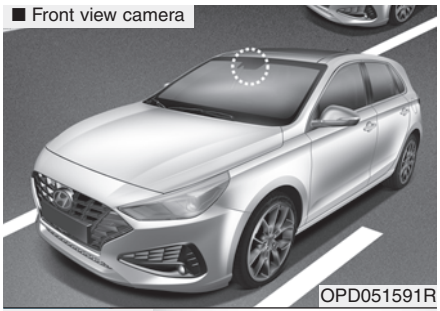
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

⚠ WARNING

Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Detecting sensor

■ Front view camera



OPD051591R

■ Front camera



OPDE050039

In order for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist to operate properly, always make sure the sensor cover or sensor is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the sensor cover or sensor may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

NOTICE

- **Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.**
- **Always keep the radar sensor and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**
- **Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Use only the genuine HYUNDAI ISG battery or the equivalent specified for your vehicle for replacement. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

NOTICE

- NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, nor tint the front windscreen.
- NEVER locate any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Exercise extreme caution to keep the camera out of water.
- NEVER disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.

  If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.

Information

We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer when:

- The windscreen glass is replaced.
- The radar sensor or cover gets damaged or replaced.

Warning message and warning light



OIK057090L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system disabled. Radar blocked

When the sensor cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor cover before operating Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

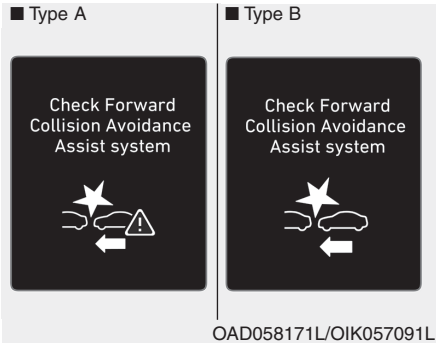
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when such dirt, snow or debris is removed.

However Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substances are not detected or the camera is blocked with dirt, snow or debris after turning ON the engine. Also, even though a warning message does not appear on the LCD display, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.

⚠ WARNING

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate according to road conditions, inclement weather, driving conditions or traffic conditions.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OAD058171L/OIK057091L

Check Forward Collision Avoidance Assist

- When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning light (⚠) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC warning light.

⚠ WARNING

- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed.**
- **In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may produce a warning alarm and control the brake system unnecessarily. And, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not produce a warning alarm and control the brake system due to detecting limitation of sensor.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Also, in certain instances the front radar sensor or camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian ahead. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.

- **Even if there is any problem with the brake control function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally. However, brake control function for avoiding collision will not activate.**
- **If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.**
- **The brake control may not work, possibly causing a collision, if a vehicle in front abruptly stops. Always pay extreme caution.**
- **Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by the activated Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extreme caution.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only to detect vehicles in front of the vehicle.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot detect the driver approaching the side view of a parked vehicle (for example on a dead end street.)**

In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to monitor the vehicle ahead or a pedestrian in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

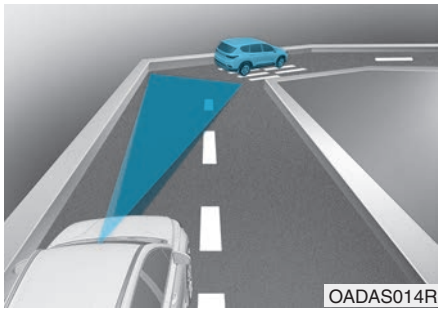
In certain situations, the radar sensor or the camera may not be able to detect the vehicle or pedestrian ahead. In these cases, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation may be limited.

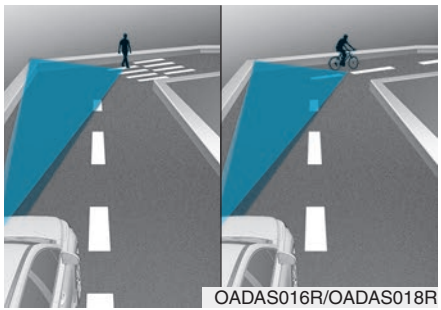
Detecting vehicles

The sensor may be limited when:

- The camera or radar sensor is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the radar sensor or camera
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves
- There is severe irregular reflection from the radar sensor
- The camera/radar sensor recognition is limited
- The camera does not recognise the entire vehicle in front.
- The camera is damaged.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.

- The shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a toll-gate.
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights properly turned ON or their rear lights are located unusually.
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes.
- The vehicle is driven near areas containing metal substances as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles


OADAS014R

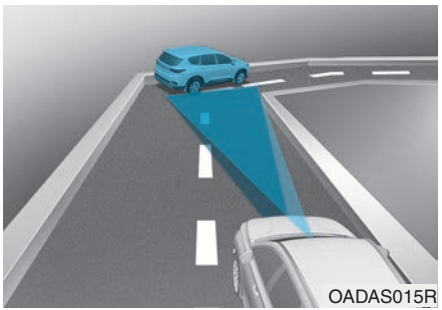

OADAS016R/OADAS018R

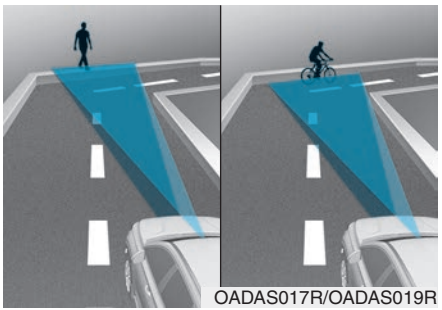
- Driving on a curved road

  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving on a curved road.

The front view camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian travelling in front on a curved road. This may result in no alarm and braking when necessary.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

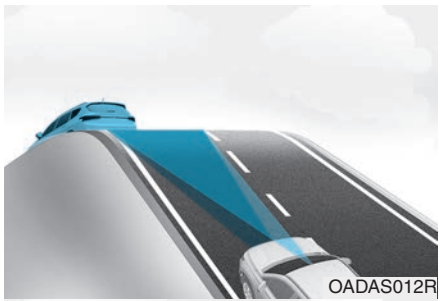

OADAS015R


OADAS017R/OADAS019R

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may recognise a vehicle or pedestrian in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.





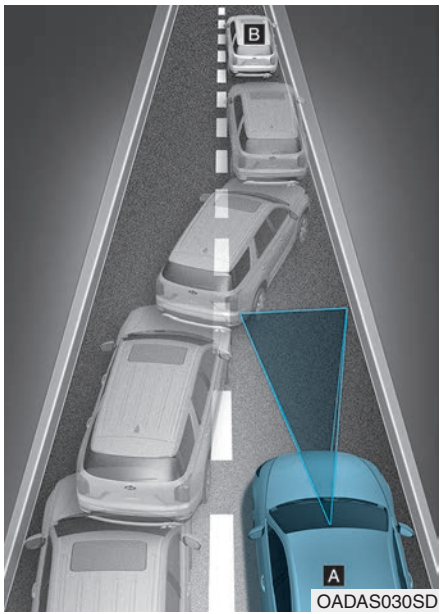


- Driving on an inclined road

  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be decreased whilst driving upward or downward on a slope. The front view camera recognition may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian in front. This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking or no alarm and braking when necessary.

  When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist suddenly recognise the vehicle or pedestrian in front whilst passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

  Always keep your eyes forward whilst driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

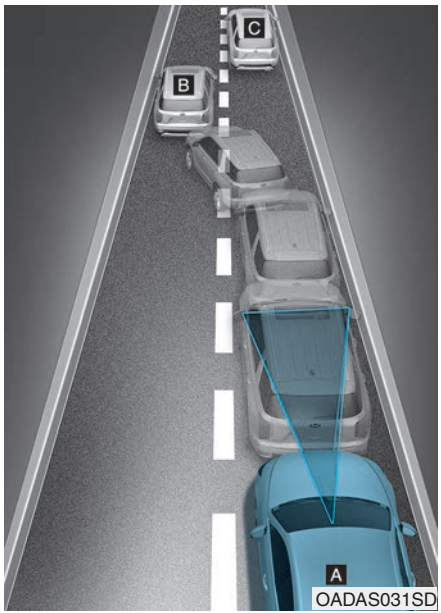


[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

- Changing lanes

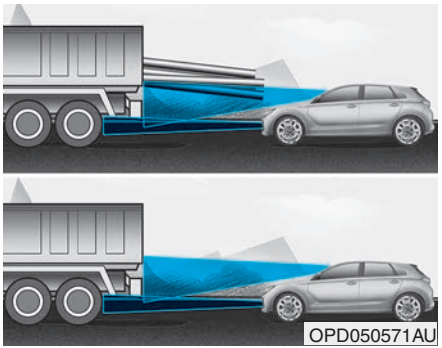
  When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Detecting vehicle

  If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

Detecting pedestrians or cyclists

The sensor may be limited when:

- The pedestrian or cyclists is not fully detected by the camera recognition system, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclists is moving very quickly or appears abruptly in the camera detection area
- The pedestrian or cyclists is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to be detected by the camera recognition system
- The outside lighting is too bright (for example, when driving in bright sunlight or in sun glare) or too dark (for example, when driving on a dark rural road at night)
- It is difficult to detect and distinguish the pedestrian or cyclists from other objects in the surroundings, for example, when there is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd
- There is an item similar to a person's body structure
- The pedestrian is small
- The pedestrian has impaired mobility
- The sensor recognition is limited
- The radar sensor or camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the camera or radar sensor
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- When the pedestrian or cyclist suddenly interrupts in front of the vehicle
- When the cyclist in front is riding intersected with the driving direction
- When there is any other electromagnetic interference
- When the construction area, rail or other metal object is near the cyclist
- If the bicycle material is not reflected well on the radar

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a vehicle. Application of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist whilst towing may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle or the towing vehicle.
- Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate when an object, which has similar shape or characteristic to a vehicle or pedestrian or cyclist (if equipped), is detected.

(Continued)

(Continued)

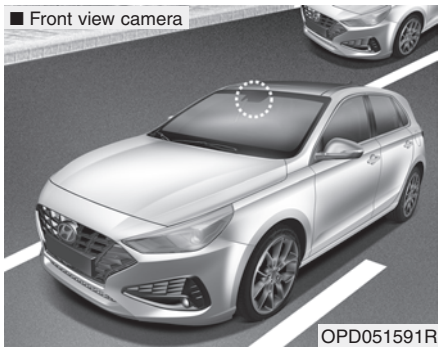
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian or cyclist (if equipped) in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition. It is not designed to detect smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Never try to test the operation of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.
- If the front glass or camera have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

In some instances, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Front view camera



OPD051591R

This Lane Departure Warning detects the lane with the sensor at the front windscreen and warns you when your vehicle leaves the lane.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Departure Warning is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surrounding and steer the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Departure Warning :

- **ALWAYS check your surroundings and the road conditions before changing lanes. Lane Departure Warning does not control the vehicle to change lanes or to stay in the current lane.**
- **Do not make abrupt manoeuvres or turn the steering wheel suddenly if Lane Departure Warning alerts you that the vehicle is departing from the lane.**
- **If the camera recognition system does not properly detect the lane, Lane Departure Warning may not notify you if the vehicle departs from the lane.**
- **Lane Departure Warning does not operate until the vehicle speed reaches approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).**

(Continued)

(Continued)

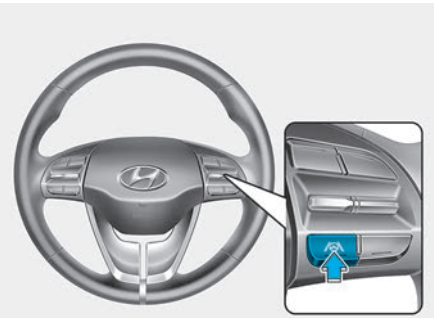
- **Do not disassemble the front view camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked for calibration.**
- **When you replace the windscreen glass Front view camera, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked for calibration.**
- **Do not spray water or any type of liquid near the Front view camera. Lane Departure Warning may become damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to repair the front view camera and do not remove any parts.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place objects that reflect light on the dashboard whilst driving.**
- **Do not place any accessories near the inside rearview mirror.**
- **You may not hear a warning sound of Lane Departure Warning because of the excessive audio sound.**
- **The operation of Lane Departure Warning may be affected by several factors including environmental conditions that affect the ability of the camera to detect the lanes in front of you. It is the responsibility of the driver to pay careful attention to the roadway and to maintain the vehicle in its intended lane at all times.**

Lane Departure Warning operation



OPDE050124

To activate/deactivate Lane Departure Warning:

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press Lane Driving Assist button.

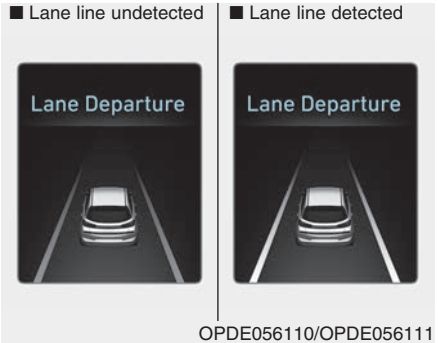
The indicator in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. This indicates Lane Departure Warning is in the READY but NOT ENABLED state.



The colour of indicator will change depending on the condition of Lane Departure Warning .

- White: Sensor does not detect lane lines or vehicle speed is under 37 mph (60 km/h).
- Green: Sensor detects lane lines.

■ Lane line undetected ■ Lane line detected



OPDE056110/OPDE056111

- To see Lane Departure Warning screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select ASSIST mode (). For more information, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.
- If Lane Departure Warning detects a lane line, the colour changes from gray to white.
- If Lane Departure Warning detects the left lane line, the left lane line colour will change from gray to white.
- If Lane Departure Warning detects the right lane line, the right lane line colour will change from gray to white.
- If your vehicle speed exceeds 40 mph (60 km/h) and Lane Departure Warning button is ON, Lane Departure Warning is enabled. If your vehicle departs from the projected lane in front of you, Lane Departure Warning operates as follows:

■ Left ■ Right

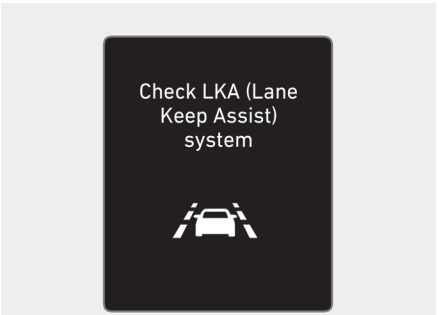


OPDE056112/OPDE056113

A visual warning appears on the cluster LCD display. Either the left lane line or the right lane line in the cluster LCD display will blink depending on which direction the vehicle is veering.

Warning light and message

Check Lane Departure Warning



OOSEV058078L

If there is a problem with Lane Departure Warning a message will appear for a few seconds.

If the problem continues Lane Departure Warning failure indicator will illuminate.

Lane Departure Warning failure indicator



Lane Departure Warning failure indicator (yellow) will illuminate if Lane Departure Warning is not working properly. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

When there is a problem with Lane Departure Warning, do one of the following:

- Turn Lane Departure Warning on after turning the vehicle off and on again.
- Check if the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check if Lane Departure Warning is affected by the weather. (for example, fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you have Lane Departure Warning checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Lane Departure Warning

Lane Departure Warning may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, OR, Lane Departure Warning may not warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane line that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane line is merged or divided. (for example, tollgate)
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- There are more than two lane lines on the road in front of you.
- The lane line is very thick or thin.
- The lanes ahead are not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The lanes are incomplete or the area is in a construction zone.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane line in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.

When external condition is intervened

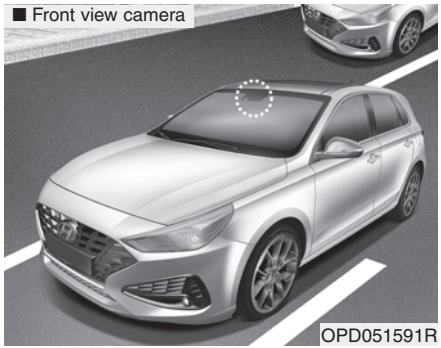
- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane line or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane line.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight.

When front visibility is poor

- The windscreen or the front view camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Front view camera



OPD051591R

Lane Keeping Assist with a front view camera at the front windscreen, helps detect lane markers on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

When Lane Keeping Assist detects the vehicle straying from its lane, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, whilst applying a counter-steering torque, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- **Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by Lane Keeping Assist.**
- **Lane Keeping Assist helps to prevent the driver from moving out of the lane unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.**
- **The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not disassemble the front view camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the front view camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked for calibration.
- When you replace the windscreen glass, front view camera or related parts of the steering wheel, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked for calibration.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markers and controls the steering wheel by a front view camera, therefore, if the lane markers are hard to detect, Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

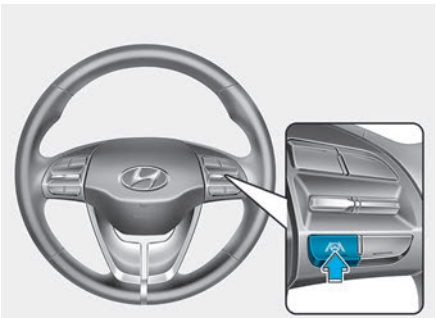
  Please refer to “Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist”.
- Do not remove or damage the related parts of Lane Keeping Assist.
- You may not hear a warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the audio volume is high.
- If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning may not sound.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. This may prevent Lane Keeping Assist from functioning properly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst Lane Keeping Assist is activated.
- The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher rate when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be controlled by Lane Keeping Assist. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, Lane Keeping Assist may not assist steering or the hands off alarm may not work properly.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure that you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

Lane Keeping Assist operation



OPDE050124

To activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist :

- For EU

With the ignition switch in the ON position, Lane Keeping Assist turns on automatically. The indicator ( ) in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. This indicates Lane Keeping Assist is in the READY but NOT ENABLED state.

If you press Lane Safety button, Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off and the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

- Except EU

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the Lane Safety button located on the instrument panel on the lower right hand side of the driver.

The indicator ( ) in the cluster display will initially illuminate white.

When the indicator(white) activated in the previous ignition cycle, Lane Keeping Assist turns on without any control.

If you press the Lane Safety button again, the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

Lane Keeping Assist change

The driver can change Lane Keeping Assist to Lane Departure Warning or change Lane Keeping Assist mode from the LCD display or infotainment system display. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Lane Safety → Lane Keeping Assist/Lane Departure Warning/Off'.

Lane Keeping Assist

This mode guides the driver to help keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate out of the lane.

Lane Departure Warning

Lane Departure Warning alerts the driver with a visual warning and a warning alarm when Lane Keeping Assist detects the vehicle departing the lane. The steering wheel will not be controlled.

Off

If you select ‘Off’, Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.



Note that the vehicle speed must be at least approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) to ENABLE Lane Keeping Assist. The indicator in the cluster will illuminate green.

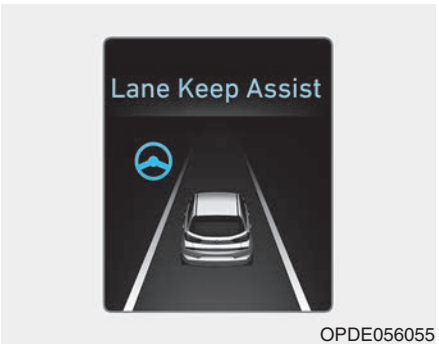
The colour of indicator will change depending on the condition of Lane Keeping Assist.

- White : Sensor does not detect lane markers or vehicle speed is under 37 mph (60 km/h).
- Green : Sensor detects lane markers and Lane Keeping Assist is able to control vehicle steering.

Information

If the indicator (white) is activated from the previous ignition cycle, Lane Keeping Assist will turn ON without any additional control. If you press Lane Safety button again, the indicator on the cluster goes off.

Lane Keeping Assist operation



OPDE056055

- To see Lane Keeping Assist screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select Driving Assist mode (). For more details, refer to “LCD Display Modes” in chapter 3.

■ Lane marker undetected



OPDE056051

■ Lane marker detected



OPDE056052

- If vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph) and Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markers, the colour of lanes changes from gray to white.
- Both lane markers must be detected for Lane Keeping Assist to fully activate.
- If your vehicle departs from the projected lane in front of you, Lane Keeping Assist operates as follows:

■ Type A ■ Type B



OPDE058056/OPDE058057

1. A visual warning appears on the cluster LCD display. Either the left lane marker or the right lane marker in the cluster LCD display will blink depending on which direction the vehicle is veering. Also, a warning sound will be heard.
2. Lane Keeping Assist will control the vehicle's steering to prevent the vehicle from crossing the lane marker in below conditions.
   - Vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h)
   - Lane Keeping Assist detects both lanes

- When driving, the vehicle is located between both lanes normally.
- The steering wheel is not turned suddenly.

When both lane markers are detected and all the conditions to activate Lane Keeping Assist are satisfied, a Lane Keeping Assist indicator light will change from white to green. This indicates that Lane Keeping Assist is in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will be controlled.

Warning light and message

Keep hands on steering wheel



OAEPH059625L

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds whilst Lane Keeping Assist is activated, Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver.

Information

If the steering wheel is held very lightly the message may still appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the wheel.

⚠ WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **Lane Keeping Assist is a supplemental function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain it in its lane.**
- **Turn off Lane Keeping Assist and drive without using Lane Keeping Assist in the following situations:**
  - **In bad weather**
  - **In bad road conditions**
  - **When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.**
  - **When towing a vehicle or trailer**

Information

- **Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.**
- **The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.**

Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system



OOSEV058078L

If there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues Lane Keeping Assist failure indicator will illuminate.

Lane Keeping Assist indicator



Lane Keeping Assist indicator (yellow) will illuminate if Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly. We recommend that the function be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

When there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist do one of the following:

- Turn Lane Keeping Assist on after turning the engine off and on again.
- Check if the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check if Lane Keeping Assist is affected by the weather. (for example, fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Lane Keeping Assist will not be in the ENABLED state and/or the steering wheel will not be assisted when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is below 37 mph (60 km/h) and over 125 mph (200 km/h).
- The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Only one lane marker is detected.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane markers such as a construction area.
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not work around 15 seconds after starting the vehicle or the initialization or rebooting of the front view camera.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, or, Lane Keeping Assist may not assist your steering or warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- It is difficult to distinguish the colour of the lane marker from the road.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane marker that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane marker is indistinct or damaged.
- The lane marker is merged or divided (for example, tollgate).

- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.
- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow.
- The lanes ahead are not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the front view camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane marker or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane marker.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight, etc.

When front visibility is poor

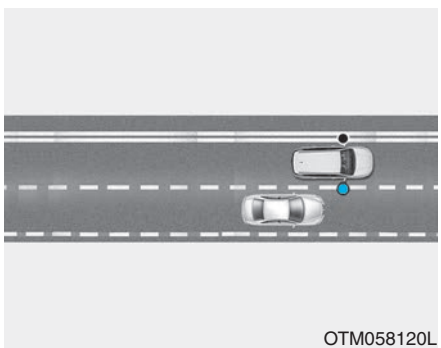
- The windscreen or the camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.
- The front view camera cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning description

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

Blind-Spot Collision Warning uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver of an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

1) Blind-Spot Area

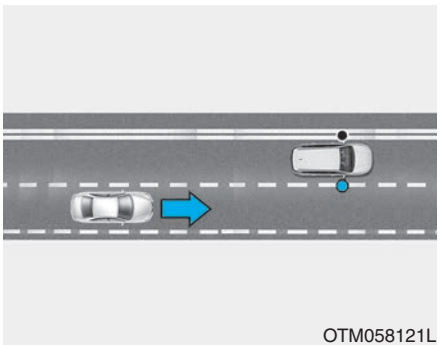


OTM058120L

The blind spot detection range varies relative to vehicle speed.

Note that if your vehicle is travelling much faster than the vehicles around you, the warning will not occur.

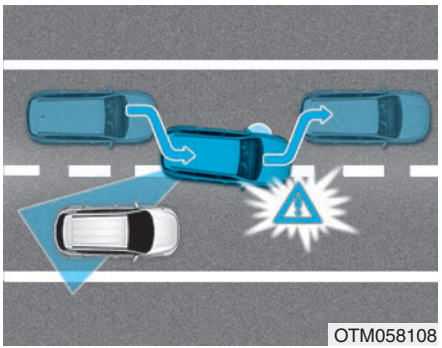
2) Closing at high speed



OTM058121L

Lane Change Assist feature will alert you when a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a high rate of speed. If the driver activates the turn signal when Blind-Spot Collision Warning detects an oncoming vehicle, Blind-Spot Collision Warning sounds an audible alert.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist



OTM058108

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects the front lane through the camera installed on the upper front windscreen and detects the side/rear areas through radar sensors.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may activate Electronic Stability Control in accordance with a colliding possibility with an approaching vehicle whilst changing lanes. It is to lower the colliding risk or mitigate the colliding damage.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always be aware of road conditions whilst driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the functions. Always pay attention, whilst driving, for your safety.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are not substitutes for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing up the vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision Assist setting and activation

Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision Assist setting

- The driver can activate the function by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety'
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind-Spot Collision Warning turn on and get ready to be activated when 'Active Assist' is selected. Then, if a vehicle approaches the driver's blind spot area a warning sounds or braking power is applied.
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning turns on and gets ready to be activated when 'Warning Only' is selected. Then, if a vehicle approaches the driver's blind spot area a warning sounds.
  - The function is deactivated and the indicator on Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist button is extinguished when 'Off' is selected.


OPDE056041R

- If you press Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist button whilst 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' is selected the indicator on the button will turn off and the function will deactivate.
- If you press Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist button whilst the function is cancelled the indicator on the button illuminates and the function activates. In this case, the function returns to the state before the engine was turned off.

When the function is initially turned on and when the engine is turned off then on again whilst the function is in activation, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

- If the engine is turned off then on again, the function maintains the previous state.
- The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing'.
- The options for initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning includes the following:

  - Normal:

    When this condition is selected, initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels sensitive change the option to 'later'.

    The warning activation time may feel late if a vehicle at the side or rear abruptly accelerates.

  - Later:

    Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving in a low speed.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

- The driver can select the warning volume of Blind-Spot Collision Warning in the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume → High/Medium/Low'.

  For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 3.

Information

If you change the warning volume, the warning volume of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning volume .

Operating Conditions

Blind-Spot Collision Warning enters the ready status, when 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' is selected and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Active Assist

1) Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate when:
   - Vehicle speed is between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h ~ 200 km/h).
   - Blind-Spot Collision Warning detects both of the lane lines.
   - An approaching vehicle is detected next to or behind your vehicle.
2) Blind-Spot Collision Warning will activate when:

   The vehicle speed is above about 12 mph (20 km/h) and the rear vehicle speed is above about 7 mph (10 km/h).

- Warning Only

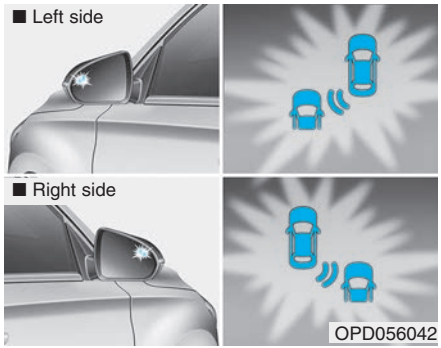
1) Blind-Spot Collision Warning will activate when:

The vehicle speed is above about 12 mph (20 km/h) and the rear vehicle speed is above about 7 mph (10 km/h).

❈ Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not activated.

Warning and control

Blind-Spot Collision Warning



First stage Warning

If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of Blind-Spot Collision Warning, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display (if equipped).

Once the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.



Second stage Warning

A warning chime to alert the driver will activate when:

1. A vehicle has been detected in the blind spot area by the radar function AND.
2. The turn signal is applied (same side as where the vehicle is being detected).

When this alert is activated, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display (if equipped) will also blink. And a warning chime will sound.

If you turn off the turn signal indicator, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

Once the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

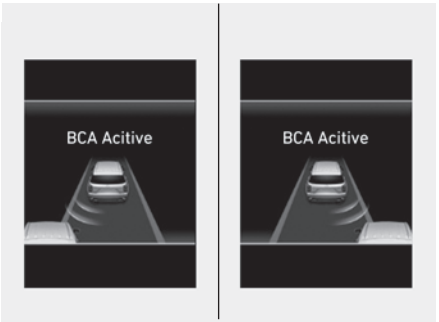
- **The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by Blind-Spot Collision Warning.**

  To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surrounding of the vehicle.
- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Blind-Spot Collision Warning. Do not solely rely on Blind-Spot Collision Warning but check your surrounding before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not alert the driver in some conditions so always check your surroundings whilst driving.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **The driver should always use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset Blind-Spot Collision Warning function warning sounds.**
- **The warning of Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not sound whilst other function's warning sounds.**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)



OLX2059104L/OLX2059103L

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may apply braking power, when an approaching vehicle is detected within a certain distance next to or behind your vehicle.

It gently applies braking power on the tyre, which is located in the opposite side of the possibly-colliding point. The instrument cluster will inform the driver of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist activation.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is automatically deactivated when:

- The vehicle drives a certain distance away
- The vehicle direction is changed against the possible-colliding point
- The steering wheel is abruptly moved
- The brake pedal is depressed
- After a certain period of time

The driver should drive the vehicle in the middle of the vehicle lanes to keep Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist in the ready status.

When the vehicle drives too close to one side of the vehicle lanes, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.

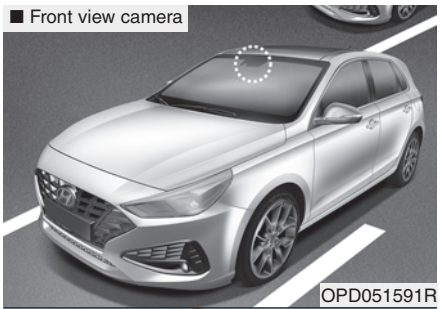
In addition, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly control your vehicle in accordance with driving situations. Thus, always pay close attention to road situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for accurate steering.**
- **Do not unnecessarily operate the steering wheel, when Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is in operation.**
- **Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate or unnecessarily operate in accordance with your driving situations.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**

Detecting Sensor

■ Front view camera



OPD051591R

■ Rear radar



OPD051596R

Front view camera

The front view camera is a sensor detecting the lane. If the sensor is covered with snow, rain or foreign substance, the function may temporarily be cancelled and not work properly until the function is cancelled due to the degradation of the sensor's detection performance. Always keep the sensor clean.

* Refer to Lane Keeping Assist for cautions for the front camera sensor.

Rear radar

The rear radars are the sensors inside the rear bumper for detecting the side and rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the function.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The function may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.**
- **The sensing range differs somewhat according to the width of the road. When the road is narrow, the function may detect other vehicles in the next lane.**
- **The function may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Always keep the sensors clean.**
- **NEVER arbitrarily disassemble the sensor component nor apply any impact on the sensor component.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover.**

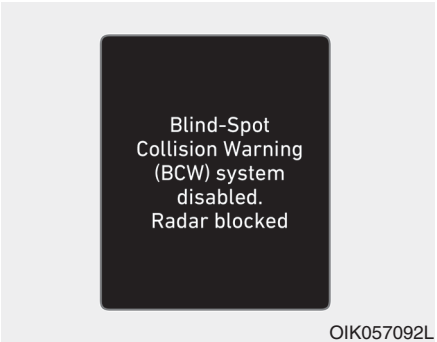
(Continued)

(Continued)

If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the function may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- **Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.**
- **NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, nor tint the front windscreen.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.**
- **NEVER locate any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the crash pad. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.**

Warning message



OIK057092L

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system disabled. Radar blocked

This warning message may appear when :

- One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on Blind-Spot Safety button and the function will turn off automatically.

When Blind-Spot Collision Warning cancelled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, the function should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the function still does not operate normally we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision Warning, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (if equipped) when a trailer or carrier is installed.

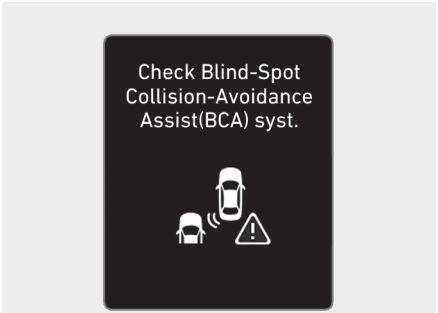
- **Press Blind-Spot Safety button (the indicator on the button will turn off)**
- **Deactivate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning by deselecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safey → Rear Cross Traffic Safety' (if equipped)**



OTM058151L

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning

If there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning , a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. Blind-Spot Collision Warning will turn off automatically. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will not operate also if Blind-Spot Collision Warning turns off due to malfunction. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OTM058087L

Check Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

If there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, a warning message will appear. Blind-Spot Collision Warning will turn off automatically. Blind-Spot Collision Warning will still operate even if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off due to malfunction. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to use Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

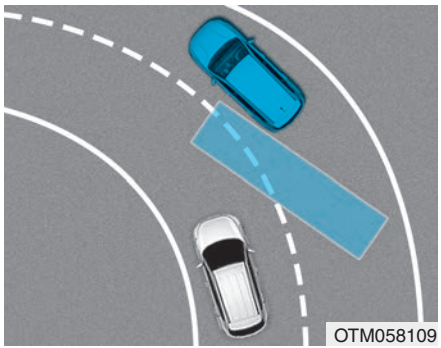
Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision Warning

The driver must be cautious in the below situations, because Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision Assist may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a boot, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.

- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The vehicle drives through a toll-gate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- Whilst going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- Whilst changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- ESC is activated.
- ESC malfunctions.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged.
- The brake is reworked.
- The vehicle abruptly changes driving direction.
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle sharply stops.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven/bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle drives on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.
- Lane Keeping Assist or Lane Departure Warning do not operate normally. (if equipped)

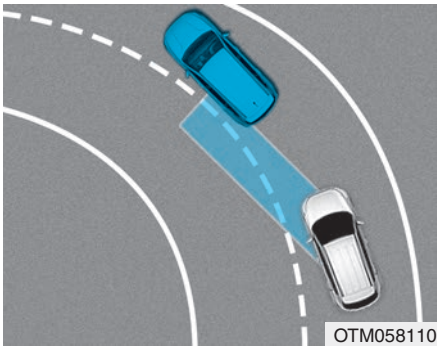
  For more information refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in this chapter.


OTM058109

• Driving on a curved road

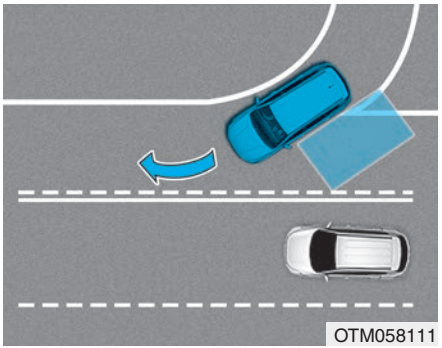
Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances, Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.


OTM058110

Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances, Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision Assist may recognise a vehicle in the same lane.

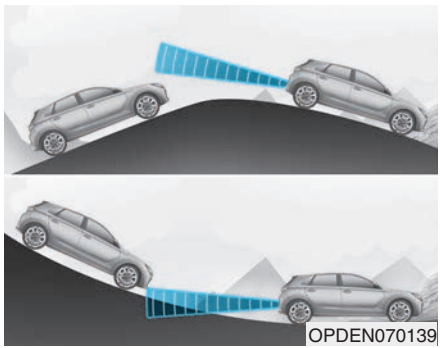
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.


OTM058111

• Driving where the road is merging/dividing

Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road is merging/dividing. In certain instances, Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

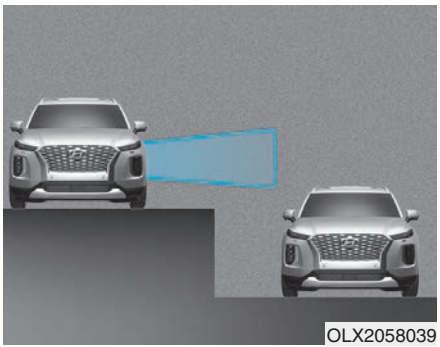

OPDEN070139

• Driving on an inclined road

The Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. In certain instances Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Also, in certain instances, the function may wrongly recognise the ground or structures.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

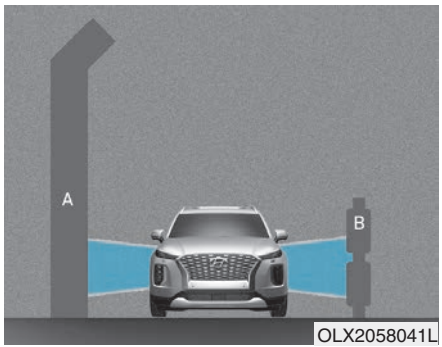

OLX2058039

• Driving where the heights of the lanes are different

The Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different.

In certain instances, Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision Assist may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (for example, underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.



OLX2058041L

[A] : noise barrier, [B] : guardrail

• Driving where there is a structure beside the road

The Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where there is structure beside the road.

In certain instances, Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision Assist may wrongly recognise the structures (for example, noise barriers, guardrail, double guardrail, median strip, bollard, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, etc.) beside the road.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Manual Speed Limit Assist

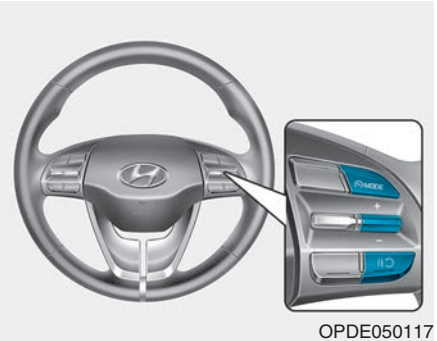
You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning system operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Information

Whilst speed limit control is in operation, the cruise control cannot be activated.

Speed limit control switch



OPDE050117

: Changes mode between cruise control/smart cruise control and speed limit control.

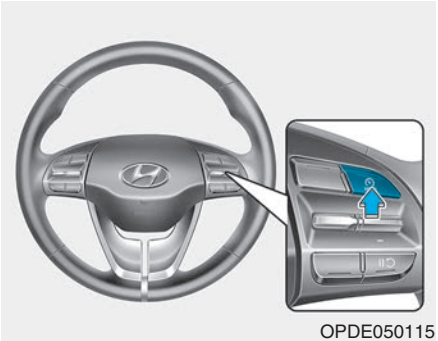
Function off → Cruise Control/Smart Cruise Control → Speed Limit Control → Function off

+: Resumes or increases speed limit control speed.

-: Sets or decreases speed limit control speed.

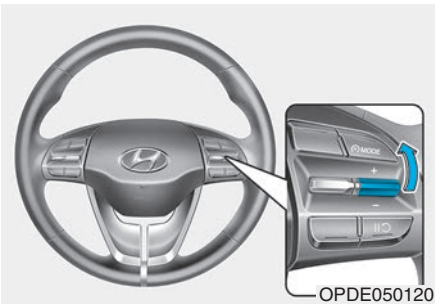
: Cancels set speed limit.

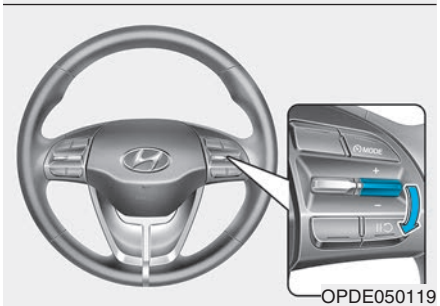
To set speed limit



OPDE050115

1. Press the button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist on. The speed limit indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.





2. Push the switch down (SET-).

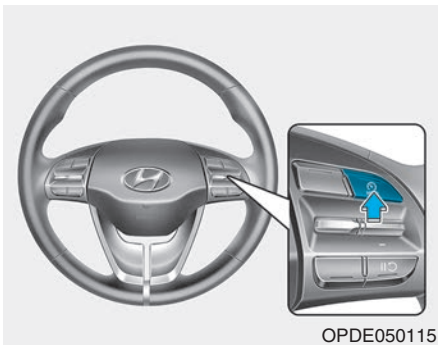
3. • Push the switch up (+) or down (-), and release it at the desired speed.
   • Push the switch up (+) or down (-) and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease by 3 mph (5 km/h).

The set speed limit will display on the instrument cluster.

If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit when you depress the accelerator pedal less than approximately 50%, the vehicle speed will maintain within speed limit.

However if you depress the accelerator pedal more than approximately 70%, you can drive over the speed limit. Then the set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

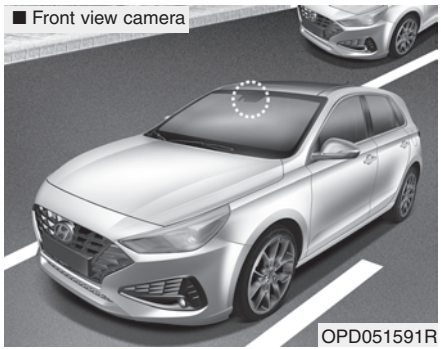
To turn off the speed limit control, do one of the following:



- Press the button.
- If you press (cancel) button once, the set speed limit will cancel, but it will not turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. If you wish to resume the speed limit, push the + or - switch on your steering wheel to your desired speed.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMIT WARNING (ISLW) (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Front view camera



OPD051591R

The Intelligent Speed Limit Warning displays the speed limit information and overtaking restriction through the instrument cluster and the navigation. The Intelligent Speed Limit Warning detects the traffic signs through a front view camera, which is attached on the upper part of the inner front windscreen.

The Intelligent Speed Limit Warning also utilises the navigation and vehicle information to display the speed limit information.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inteligent Speed Limit Warning is only a supplemental function and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions.**
- **The driver still holds the responsibility not to exceed the maximum speed limit.**
- **Do not install any accessories and stickers. Do not tint the front windscreen, especially near the rearview mirror.**
- **Intelligent Speed Limit Warning detects the traffic signs through the camera to display the speed limit information.**

  Therefore, Intelligent Speed Limit Warning may not properly operate, when it is hard to detect the traffic signs. For further details, please refer to the "Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Warning".

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.**
- **Do not arbitrarily disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.**
- **Do not locate any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction system.**
- **Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is not available in all countries.**

i Information

We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer when:

- **The windscreen glass is replaced.**
- **The camera or related parts are repaired or removed.**

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning setting and activation

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning setting

- The driver can activate the Speed Limit Warning by selecting 'User Settings → Driver assistance → Intelligent Speed Limit Warning'.
- When Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is activated, the symbols appear on the instrument cluster to display the speed limit information and overtaking restriction.
- When Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is activated in the navigation setting, the above information and the restriction are also displayed on the navigation.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning activation

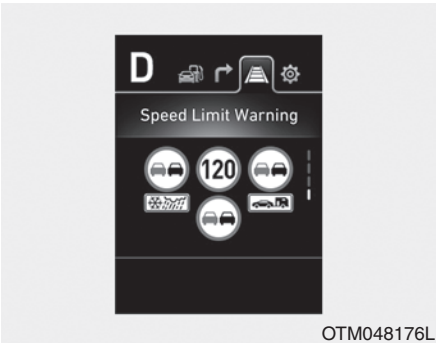
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning displays the speed limit information and alerts the overtaking restriction, when your vehicle passes by the relevant traffic signs.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning displays the previous speed limit information, right after the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.
- You may find different speed limit information for the same road. The information is displayed depending on the driving situations. Because, traffic signs with additional sign (for example, rainy, arrow, etc.) are also detected and compared with vehicle internal data (for example, wiper operation, turn signal, etc.).

Information

The speed limit information on the instrument cluster may differ from the one on the navigation. In this case, check the speed unit setting on the navigation.

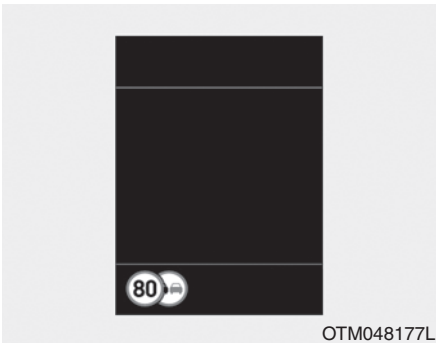
Display

Display in cluster



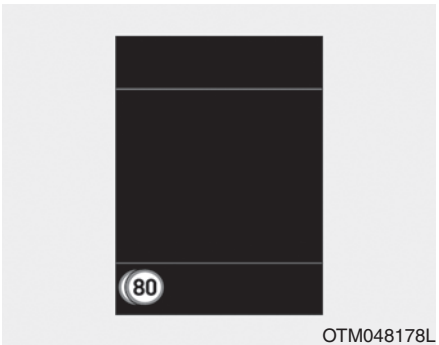
OTM048176L

The cluster displays the speed limit information, overtaking restriction, detailed conditional speed limit and detailed overtaking restrictions.



OTM048177L

The cluster displays the speed limit information, overtaking restriction and conditional road sign.



OTM048178L

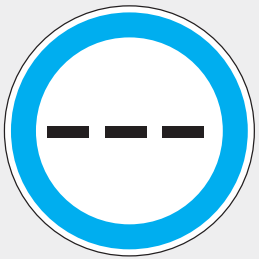
If Intelligent Speed Limit Warning detects the conditional road sign, the symbol of road sign is overlapped at the bottom or left of the speed limit on the cluster.

There may be signs with different speed limits on the same road. For example, normally, the speed limit is 75 mph (120 km/h), however the speed limit is 55 mph (90 km/h) when it is raining or snowing.

The conditional road sign means that you observe the speed limit and overtaking prohibition on certain conditions, such as when rain or snow.

Additional road signs

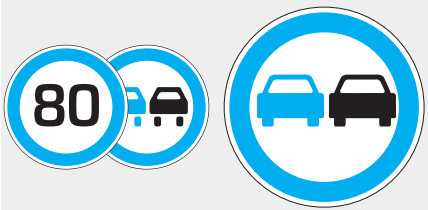
■ No reliable speed limit information



WTL-220

- The symbol is displayed on the instrument cluster and the navigation, when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning does not have any reliable speed limit information.

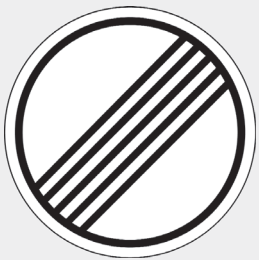
■ No passing information



WTL-222/WTL-221

- The symbol is displayed on the instrument cluster and the navigation, when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning detects a no-overtaking sign.

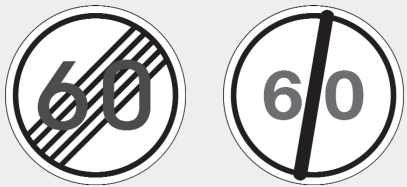
■ Unlimited speed (only in Germany)



WUM-205

- The symbol, 'end of limitation', is displayed on the instrument cluster for the roads in Germany, which have no speed limit applicable. It is displayed, until the vehicle passes by another speed limit sign.

■ End of a speed limit



WUM-207/WUM-208

- After the vehicle passes a 'end of speed limit' sign, Intelligent Speed Limit Warning informs the driver of the next applicable speed limit based on the information received from the navigation.

Warning message



OOSEV058081L

SLW (Speed Limit Warning) system disabled. Camera obscured

The warning message appears, when the camera lens is blocked by some objects. Intelligent Speed Limit Warning does not operate, until the objects are removed. Check the windscreen glass around the camera area. If the problem persists after removing the objects, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OOSEV058082L

Check SLW (Speed Limit Warning) system

The warning message appears for a few seconds, when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning does not properly operate. Then, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning may not operate properly or may not provide correct information in the following situations.

When the traffic sign condition is poor

- The traffic sign is located on a sharp curve.
- The traffic sign is improperly positioned (for example, turned over, blocked by an object, and damaged).
- Another vehicle blocks the traffic sign.
- The LED light of the traffic sign is broken.
- There is bright light around the traffic sign.
- If road signs do not correspond to the standard and etc.

When external condition is intervened

- Your vehicle drives right after another vehicle.
- The bus or truck, on which the speed sticker is attached, passes by your vehicle.
- Your vehicle drives in an area, which is uncovered by the navigation system.

- There is a malfunction with the navigation
- Your navigation has not been updated.
- If the top speed limitations stored in the navigation system are incorrect.
- As a result of incorrect detection by the camera.
- When calibrating the camera immediately after vehicle delivery and etc.
- There is something wrong with GPS.

When front visibility is poor

- The weather is bad, such as raining, snowing, and fogging.
- There is dirt, ice or frost on the front windscreen, where the camera is installed.
- The camera lens is blocked by an object, such as sticker, paper, or fallen leaf and etc..

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Warning

The driver must be cautious in the following situations. Intelligent Speed Limit Warning may not assist the driver and may not properly operate.

- Do not disassemble camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accesories. If you disassemble a camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have Intelligent Speed Limit Warning checked whether it requires calibration.
- Do not locate any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a mal-function of the ISLW.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.
- Do not arbitrarily disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is only to assist the driver. The driver should pay great caution to the vehicle operation.
- The driver always holds the responsibility of safe driving by following the applicable road traffic rule(s) and regulation(s).

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Driver Attention Warning displays the condition of the driver's fatigue level and inattentive driving practices.

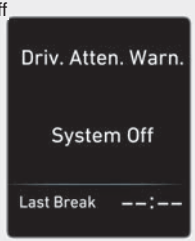
Driver Attention Warning setting and activation

Settings features

- Driver Attention Warning is set to be in the OFF position, when your vehicle is first delivered to you from the factory.
- To turn ON Driver Attention Warning, turn on the engine, and then select "User Settings → Driver assistance → DAW (Driver Attention Warning) → High sensitivity/Normal sensitivity" on the LCD display.
- The driver can select Driver Attention Warning mode.
  - High sensitivity : Driver Attention Warning alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.
  - Normal sensitivity : Driver Attention Warning alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.
  - Off : Driver Attention Warning is deactivated.
- The set-up of Driver Attention Warning will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is restarted.

Display of the driver's attention level

■ Function off



OIK057129N

■ Attentive driving



OIK057130L

■ Inattentive driving



OIK057130L

- The driver can monitor their driving conditions on the LCD display.

  Driver Attention Warning screen will appear when you select the Driving Assist mode tab ( ) on the LCD display if Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is activated. **(For more information, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.)**
- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the number is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The number decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.
- The number increases when the driver attentively drives for a certain period of time.
- When the driver turns on Driver Attention Warning whilst driving, it displays ‘Last Break time’ and level.

Take a break



OIK057132L

- The "Consider taking a break" message appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds in order to suggest the driver to take a break, when the driver’s attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning does not suggest the driver to take a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes.

Resetting Driver Attention Warning

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets Driver Attention Warning.
- Driver Attention Warning resets the last break time to 00:00 and the driver's attention level to 5 in the following situations.
  - The engine is turned OFF.
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
  - The engine has been idled continuously over 10 minutes.
- Driver Attention Warning operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

Driver Attention Warning standby



OIK057133N

Driver Attention Warning enters the ready status and displays the 'Standby' screen in the following situations.

- The camera does not detect the lanes.
- Driving speed remains under 37 mph (60 km/h) or over 125 mph (200 km/h).

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



OIK057134N

Check Driver Attention Warning

When the "Check Driver Attention Warning" warning message appears, Driver Attention Warning is not working properly. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.**
- **The driver, who feels fatigued, should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.**

NOTICE

Driver Attention Warning utilises the camera sensor on the front windscreen for its operation. To keep the camera sensor in the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, nor tint the front windscreen.
- NEVER locate any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of Driver Attention Warning.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.
- NEVER disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.
- Do not disassemble the camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If you disassemble a camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked for calibration.

⚠ CAUTION

Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate with limited alerting in the following situations:

- The lane detection performance is limited. (For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in this chapter.)
- The vehicle is violently driven or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (for example, construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).
- Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tyre pressures, uneven tyre wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The vehicle drives on a curvy road.
- The vehicle drives through a windy area.
- The vehicle drives on a bumpy road.
- The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist functions:
  - Lane Keeping Assist
  - Forward Collision-avoidance Assist
  - Smart Cruise Control

⚠ CAUTION

Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset Driver Attention Warning warning sounds.

CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Cruise Control operation



OPD047149L

1. CRUISE indicator
2. SET indicator

Cruise Control allows you to drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.**
- **If Cruise Control is left on, (indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep Cruise Control off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use Cruise Control only when travelling on open highways in good weather.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

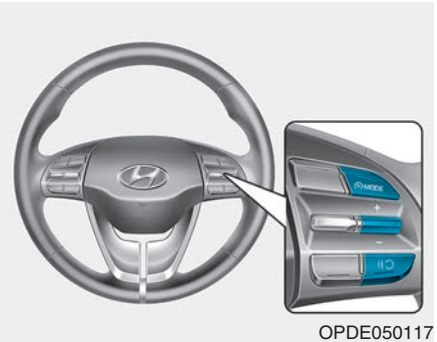
- **Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**
  - **When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads**
  - **When driving on hilly or windy roads**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
- **Do not use cruise control when towing a trailer.**

NOTICE

During cruise-speed driving of a manual transmission vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or press the cruise control ON / OFF button.

Information

- **During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will activate after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.**
- **Before activating the cruise control function, Cruise Control will check to verify that the brake switch is operating normally. Depress the brake pedal at least once after turning ON the ignition or starting the vehicle.**



OPDE050117

Cruise control switch

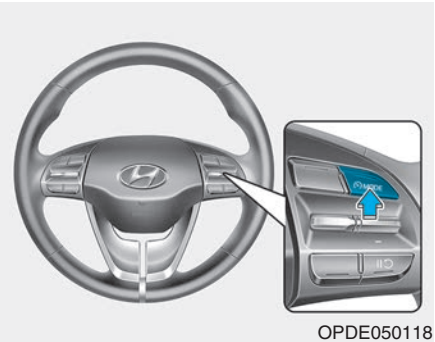
: Pause/Resume cruise control operation.

: Turns cruise control on or off.

+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

Information



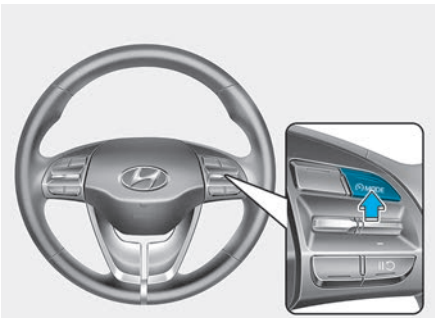
OPDE050118

First, switch the mode to Cruise Control by pressing the Driving Assist button if equipped with the Speed Limit Control.

The mode changes, as below, whenever the Driving Assist button is pressed.

Function off → Cruise Control → Speed Limit Control → Function off

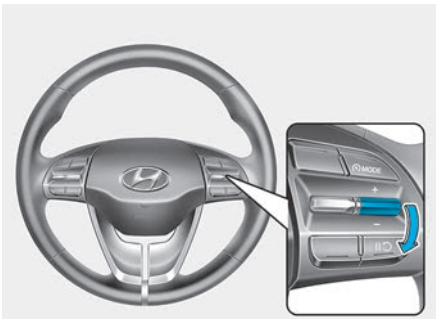
Setting set speed


OPDE050118

Press Driving Assist button on the steering wheel after accelerating to the desired speed which must be more than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h .The indicator will illuminate, the current speed is set to the target speed.

Information - Manual transmission

For manual transmission vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.

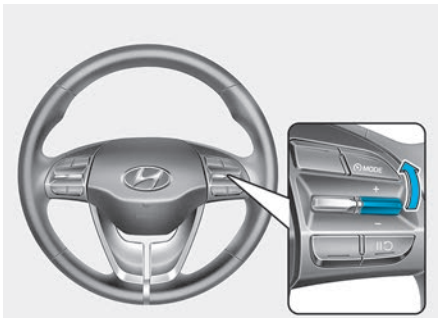

OPDE050119

2. Release the accelerator pedal.

Information

On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up, whilst driving uphill or downhill.

Increasing set speed

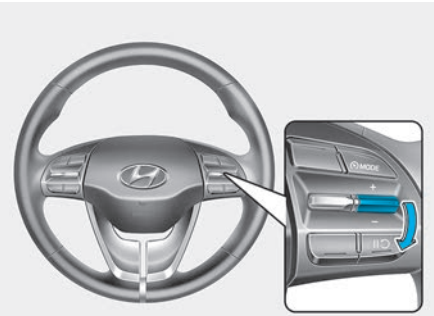

OPDE050120

- Push the + switch up and hold it, whilst monitoring the SET speed on the instrument cluster.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up, and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the switch at the speed you want.

Decreasing set speed



OPDE050119

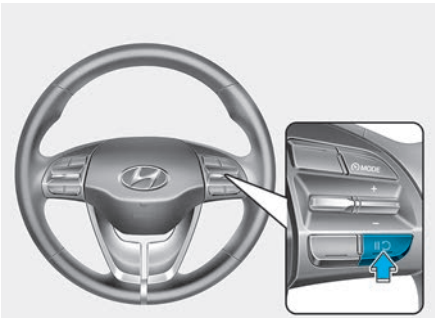
- Push the - switch down, and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 0.6 mph (1 km/h) each time you move the switch down in this manner.
- Push the - switch down, and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 6 mph (10 km/h). Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the - switch down.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push II↺ switch at the increased speed, Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.

Cruise Control will be cancelled when:

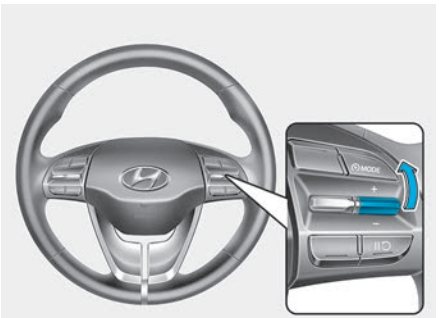

OPDE050121

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Depressing the clutch pedal. (for manual transmission vehicle)
- Pressing the Pause/Resume button located on the steering wheel.
- Pressing the Driving Assist button. Both the CRUISE indicator and the SET indicator will turn OFF.
- Pressing the Driving Assist button. Both the CRUISE indicator and the SET indicator will turn OFF. (if equipped with the Speed Limit Control)
- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral). (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle)
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear in manual shift mode. (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle)

Information

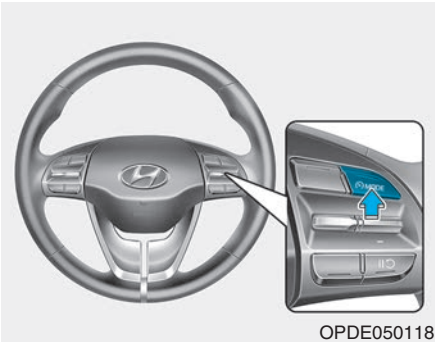
Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the Driving Assist button will turn Cruise Control off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the toggle switch up Pause/Resume button located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless Cruise Control was turned off using the Driving Assist button.

Resuming Cruise Control


OPDE050120

Push Pause/Resume button. If the vehicle speed is over 20 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

Turning off Cruise Control



OPDE050118

- Press the Driving Assist button (the CRUISE indicator light will go off).
- Press the Driving Assist button (The cruise indicator light will go off.). (if equipped with Speed Limit Control)
  - With Cruise Control on, pressing the button once will turn Off Cruise Control and turn on the Speed Limit Control.
  - With Cruise Control off and Speed Limit Control on, pressing the button will turn off both function.

Information

The mode changes, as below, whenever the Driving Assist button is pressed.

Function off → Cruise Control
↑ ↓
Speed Limit Control ←

SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)



OAEPH059612R

① Cruise indicator
② Set speed
③ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance

To see Smart Cruise Control screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select ASSIST mode ( ). For more information, refer to “LCD Display Modes” in chapter 3.

Smart Cruise Control allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

Smart Cruise Control will automatically adjust your vehicle speed to maintain your programmed speed and following distance without requiring you to depress the accelerator or brake pedals.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using Smart Cruise Control .

⚠ WARNING

Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions :

- **Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.**
- **If Smart Cruise Control is left on, (cruise (CRUISE) indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) Smart Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep Smart Cruise Control off (cruise (CRUISE) indicator light OFF) when Smart Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use Smart Cruise Control only when travelling on open highways in good weather.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use Smart Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**
  - **When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads**
  - **When driving on a steep downhill or uphill**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving in parking lots**
  - **When driving near crash barriers**
  - **When driving on a sharp curve**
  - **When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain or sandstorm)**

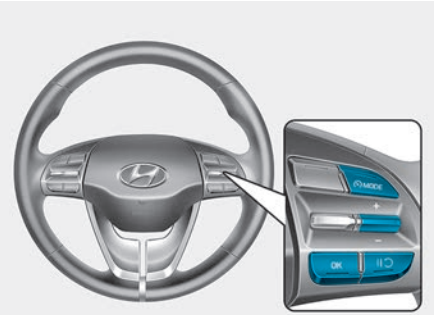
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the vehicle sensing ability decreases due to vehicle modification resulting level difference of the vehicle's front and rear**

- **Unexpected situations may lead to possible accidents. Pay attention continuously to road conditions and driving even when the smart cruise control is being operated.**

Driving Convenience button



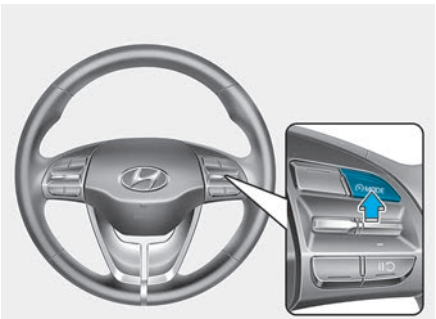
OPDE051123

: Turns cruise control on or off.

+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

: Pause and resume cruise control operation.


OPDE050118

Information

First, switch the mode to Smart Cruise Control by pressing the button if equipped with the Speed Limit Control.

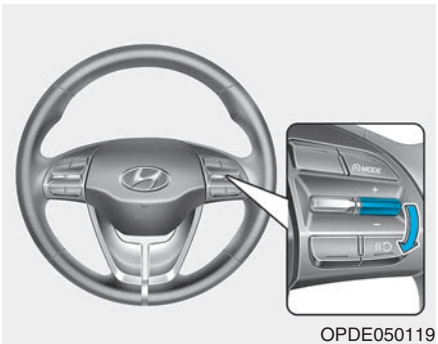
The mode changes, as below, whenever the button is pressed.

Function off ➔ Smart Cruise Control

Manual Speed Limit Assist

Smart Cruise Control speed

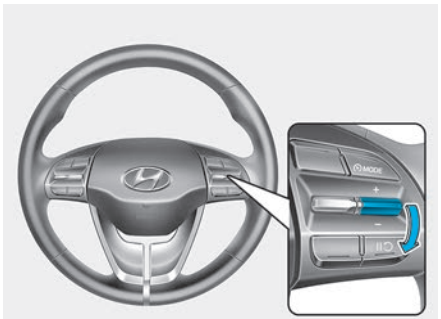
Setting Smart Cruise Control speed


OPDE050119

1. Push the button on the steering wheel to turn Smart Cruise Control on. The cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed.

   Smart Cruise Control speed can be set as follows:

   - 20 mph (30 km/h)~110 mph (180 km/h) : when there is no vehicle in front
   - 0 mph (0 km/h)~110 mph (180 km/h) : when there is a vehicle in front


OPDE050119

3. Push the switch down (-). The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

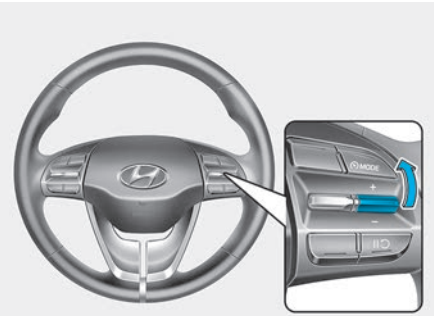
If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly whilst going uphill or downhill.

Information

Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.

Increasing set speed



OPDE050120

Follow either of these procedures:

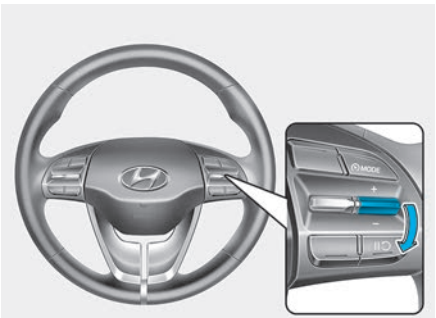
- Push the switch up (+), and release it immediately.

  The cruising speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time you move the toggle switch up in this manner.
- Push the switch up (+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- You can set the speed to 110 mph (180 km/h).

⚠ CAUTION

Check the driving condition before using the toggle switch. Driving speed sharply increases, when you push up and hold the toggle switch.

Decreasing set speed



OPDE050119

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the switch down (-), and release it immediately.

  The cruising speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time you move the toggle switch down in this manner.
- Push the switch down (-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- You can set the speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).

To temporarily accelerate with Smart Cruise Control on

If you want to speed up temporarily when Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Smart Cruise Control operation or change the set speed.

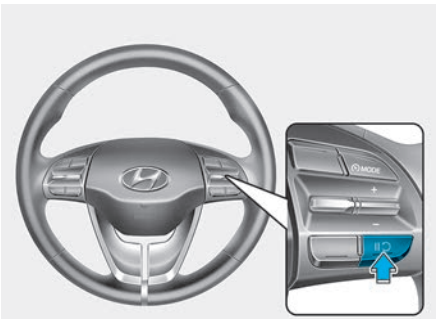
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the toggle switch down (-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again pedal.

Information

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled when:



OPDE050121

Cancelled manually

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing RES located on the steering wheel.

Smart Cruise Control turns off temporarily when the Set Speed and Headway indicator on the LCD display turns off.

The cruise (CRUISE) indicator is illuminated continuously.

Cancelled automatically

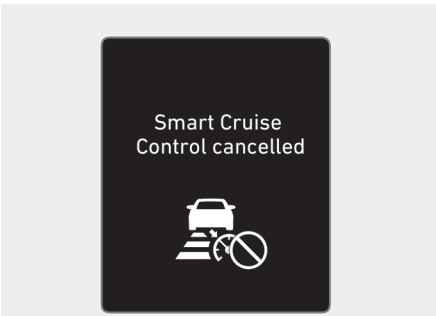
- The driver's door is opened.
- The shift lever is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 120 mph (190 km/h).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is operating.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time.
- The vehicle stops and goes repeatedly for a long period of time.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a long period of time.
- The engine performance is abnormal.
- The driver starts driving by pushing the toggle switch up (+)/down (-) or depressing the accelerator pedal, after the vehicle is stopped by the Smart Cruise Control with no other vehicle ahead.
- The driver starts driving by pushing the switch up (+)/down (-) or depressing the accelerator pedal, after stopping the vehicle with a vehicle stopped far away in front.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated.

Each of these actions will cancel Smart Cruise Control operation. The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will go off.

In a condition Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically, Smart Cruise Control will not resume even though the + or - toggle switch is pushed.

Information

If the Smart Cruise Control is cancelled by other than the reasons mentioned, we recommend that the function be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OIK057096L

Smart Cruise Control cancelled

If Smart Cruise Control is cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.

You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control

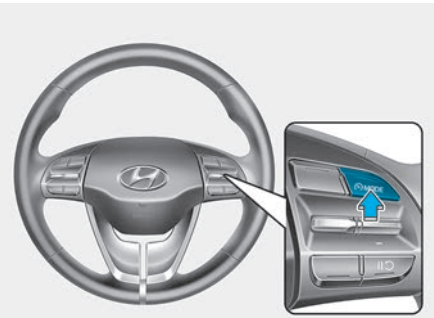
If any method other than the cruise switch was used to cancel cruising speed and Smart Cruise Control is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you push the switch up (+) or down (-).

If you push the toggle switch up (+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed drops below 20 mph (30 km/h), it will resume when there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle.

Information

Always check the road conditions when you push the switch up (RES+) to resume speed.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



OPDE050118

- Press the button (the cruise (CRUISE) indicator light will go off).
- Press the button (The (CRUISE) indicator light will go off.). (if equipped with Speed Limit Control)
  - With Smart Cruise Control on, pressing the button once will turn Off Smart Cruise Control and turn on the Speed Limit Control.
  - With Smart Cruise Control off and Speed Limit Control on, pressing the button will turn off both function.

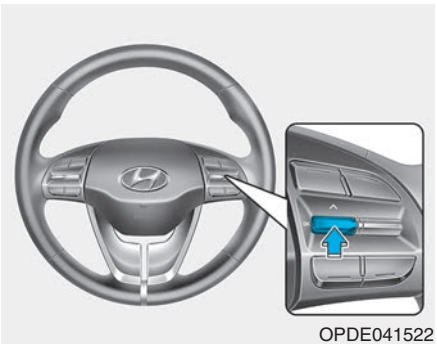
Information

The mode changes, as below, whenever the (MODE) button is pressed.

Function off ➔ Smart Cruise Control
↑ ↓
Speed Limit Control ←

Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance

To set Headway



OPDE041522

When Smart Cruise Control is ON, you can set and maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead of you without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:

For example, if you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance maintain as follows:

Distance 4 - approximately 172 feet (52.5 m)

Distance 3 - approximately 130 feet (40 m)

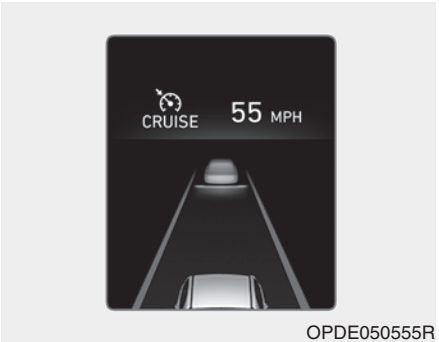
Distance 2 - approximately 106 feet (32.5 m)

Distance 1 - approximately 82 feet (25 m)

Information

The distance is set to the last set distance when Smart Cruise Control is used for the first time after starting the engine.

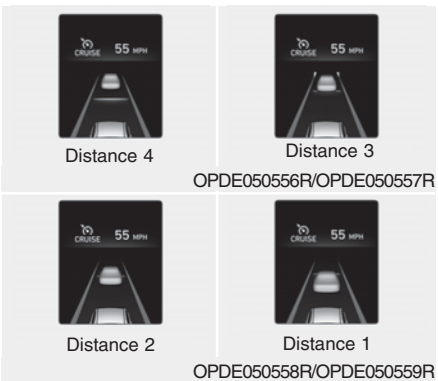
When the lane ahead is clear:



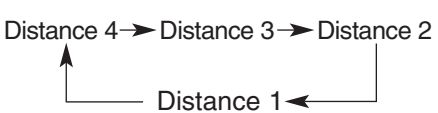
OPDE050555R

The vehicle speed will maintain the set speed.

When there is a vehicle ahead of you in your lane:



- Your vehicle speed will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance.
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.



⚠ WARNING



When using Smart Cruise Control:

- **The warning chime sounds and the Vehicle-to Vehicle Distance indicator blinks if the vehicle is unable to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.**
- **If the warning chime sounds, depress the brake pedal or use the steering wheel to actively adjust the vehicle speed, and the distance to the vehicle ahead.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even if the warning chime is not activated, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset Smart Cruise Control warning sounds.**

⚠ CAUTION

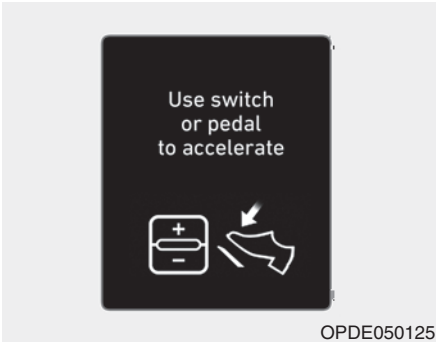


OPDE056090

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message "Watch for surrounding vehicles" will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal.

Always pay attention to the road condition ahead.

In traffic situation



OPDE050125

Use switch or pedal to accelerate

- In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or push up the toggle switch (+) or push down the toggle switch (-) to start driving.
- If you push the advanced smart cruise control toggle switch (+ or -) whilst Auto Hold and advanced smart cruise control is operating the Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white. (if equipped with EPB (Electronic Parking Brake))

Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead


OPDE050039

Smart Cruise Control uses a sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead.

Warning message



OOSEV058052L

SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked

When the sensor lens cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, Smart Cruise Control operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor lens cover before operating Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control may not properly activate, if the radar is totally contaminated, or if any substance is not detected after turning ON the engine (for example, in an open terrain).

Information

For Smart Cruise Control operation is temporarily stopped if the radar is blocked, but you wish to use cruise control mode (speed control function), you must convert to the cruise control mode (refer to "To convert to Cruise Control mode" in the following page.)

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.**
- **Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**
- **Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, Smart Cruise Control may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.**



OIK058110R

Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) system

The message will appear when the vehicle to vehicle distance control is not functioning normally.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked.

To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control

The sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance can be adjusted. Go to the 'User Settings → Driving Assist → Smart Cruise Control Speed → Slow/Normal/ Fast' on the LCD display. You may select one of the three stages you prefer.

- Slow:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is slower than normal speed.

- Normal:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is normal.

- Fast:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is faster than normal speed.

Information

The last selected speed sensitivity of smart cruise control is remained in Smart Cruise Control.

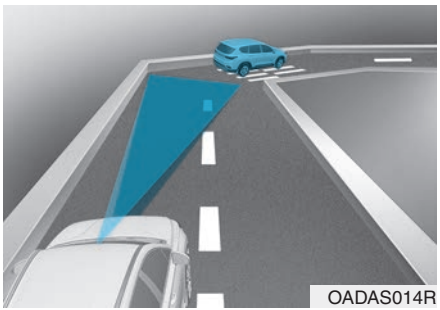
⚠ WARNING

When using Cruise Control mode, you must manually adjust the distance to other vehicles by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal. Smart Cruise Control does not automatically adjust the distance to vehicles in front of you.

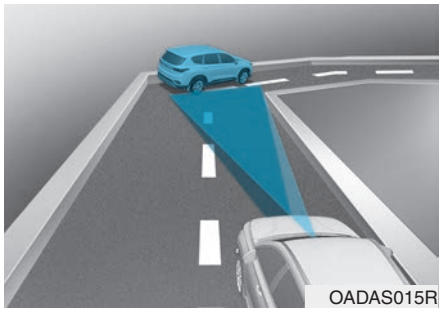
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

- Driving on a curved road


OADAS014R

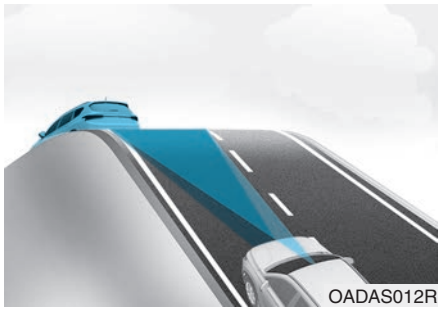
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognised suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brakes or accelerator pedal if necessary.


OADAS015R

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

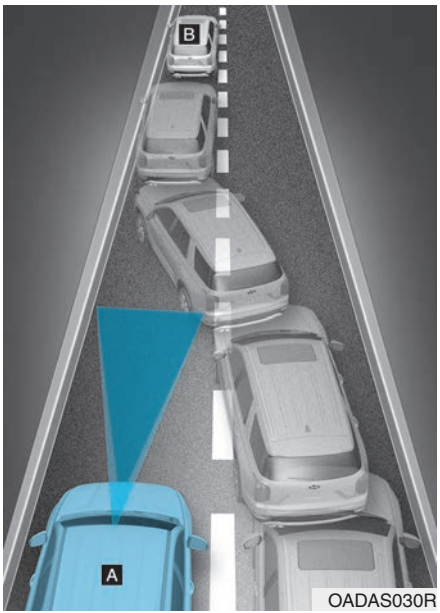
Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control.

- Driving on an inclined road


OADAS012R

- During uphill or downhill driving, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognised suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

- Changing lanes

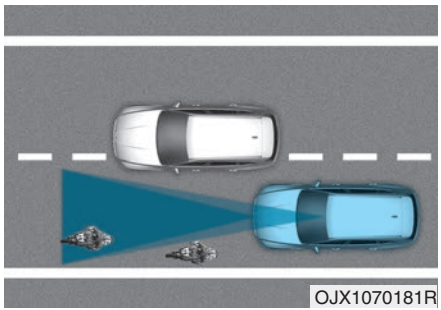


OADAS030R

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognised by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a slower vehicle moves into your lane, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- If a faster vehicle which moves into your lane, your vehicle will accelerate to the set speed.

• Detecting vehicle


OJX1070181R

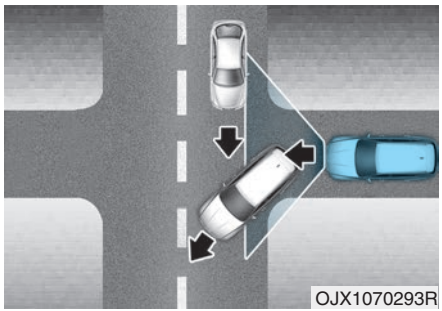
Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognised by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

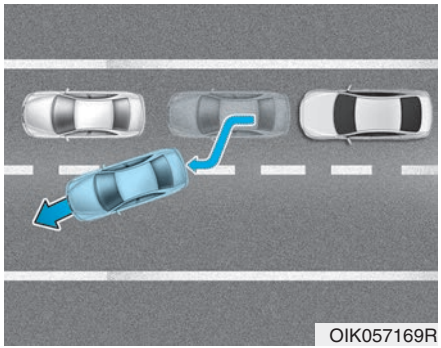
A vehicle ahead cannot be recognised correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- Whilst the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

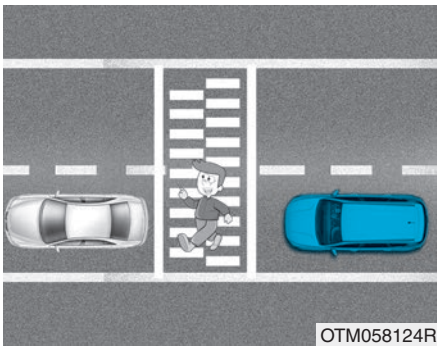
Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.


OJX1070293R

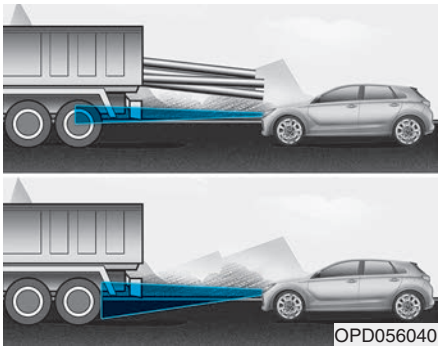
- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.


OIK057169R

- When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.


OTM058124R

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.


OPD056040

- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out from the back of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When using Smart Cruise Control take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes. The vehicle cannot be stopped at every emergency situation by using Smart Cruise Control.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Smart Cruise Control cannot recognise a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the function's reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance. The driver should not solely rely on Smart Cruise Control but always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

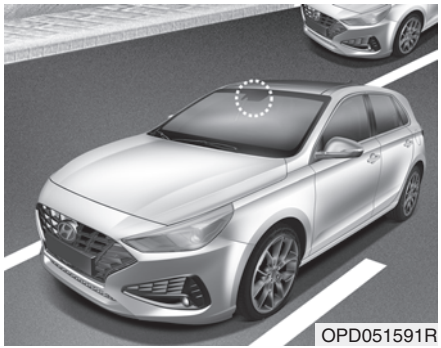
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

NOTICE

Smart Cruise Control may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tyre abrasion or tyre pressure
- Installing different type of tyres

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)


OPD051591R

Lane Following Assist helps detect lane markers on the road with a front view camera at the front windscreen, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Following Assist is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surrounding and steer the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Following Assist :

- **Do not steer the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by Lane Following Assist.**
- **Lane Following Assist helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the centre of the lane by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on Lane Following Assist but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.**
- **The operation of Lane Following Assist can be cancelled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not disassemble the front view camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked for calibration.**
- **When you replace the windscreen glass, front view camera or related parts of the steering wheel, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the function checked for calibration.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Lane Following Assist detects lane markers and controls the steering wheel by the front view camera, therefore, if the lane markers are hard to detect, Lane Following Assist may not work properly.

  Please refer to “Limitations of Lane Following Assist”.
- Do not remove or damage the related parts of Lane Following Assist.
- You may not hear a warning sound of Lane Following Assist because of excessive audio sound.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. Lane Following Assist may malfunction if the sunlight is reflected.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst Lane Following Assist is activated. If you continue to drive with your hands off the steering wheel after the “Keep hands on steering wheel” warning message appears, the function will turn off automatically.

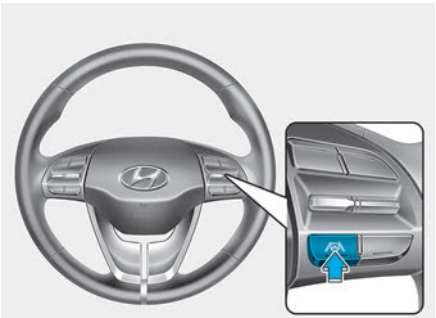
  However, if the driver has their hands on the steering wheel again, the function will start controlling the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher rate when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be controlled by Lane Following Assist. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the function.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, Lane Following Assist may not assist steering or the hands off alarm may not work properly.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure that you turn off Lane Following Assist.

Lane Following Assist operation



OPDE050124

With the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, Lane Following Assist can be activated by pressing the button.

Operating conditions

When Lane Following Assist is activated, the indicator ( ) on the cluster will illuminate. The colour of the indicator will change depending on the condition of Lane Following Assist.

- Green : Lane Following Assist is in the enable state.
- White : The function is in the ready state.

Lane Following Assist activation

- After Lane Following Assist is activated, if the vehicle is within the lane and both lane markers are detected (lane colour changes grey to white) and there is no abrupt steering by the driver, indicator light will change from white to green. This indicates that Lane Following Assist is in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will be able to be controlled.
- The indicator light changes from green to white when the control is temporarily cancelled.
- When Lane Following Assist does not recognise the lane or depending on the vehicle condition in front (presence of the vehicle, driving status, etc.). the steering wheel is controlled restrictively.

  When the control of the steering wheel is stopped temporarily the activation indicator blinks in green and then changes to white.

Warning message



OAEPH059625L

Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds whilst Lane Following Assist is activated, Lane Following Assist will warn the driver.

Information

If the steering wheel is held very lightly the message may still appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the wheel.

⚠ WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.

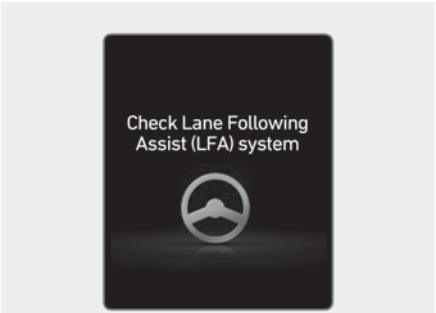
If the driver takes their hands off for several seconds when the Hands-off warning is on, the steering assist function would turn off automatically.

⚠ WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for accurate steering.**
- **Turn off Lane Following Assist and drive the vehicle in following situations.**
  - **In bad weather**
  - **In bad road condition**
  - **When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.**

Information

- **Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.**
- **The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.**



OIG069072L

Check Lane Following Assist system

If Lane Following Assist may not operate properly, the warning message appears and turns off for a whilst. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Lane Following Assist will not be in the ASSIST state when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when Lane Following Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is over:
  - Middle East : 90 mph (145 km/h)
  - Europe and Australia : 111 mph (180 km/h)
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Only one lane marker is detected.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- Radius of a curve is too small.
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.
- Lane Following Assist may not work around 15 seconds after starting the vehicle or the initialization or rebooting of the front view camera.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

Lane Following Assist may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, OR, Lane Following Assist may not assist your steering or warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- It is difficult to distinguish the colour of the lane marker from the road.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane marker that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane marker is indistinct or damaged.
- The lane marker is merged or divided. (for example, tollgate)
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.
- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- The lane marker ahead is not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.

- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane marker or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane marker.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight, etc.
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump or driving on a steep up/down or right/left grade

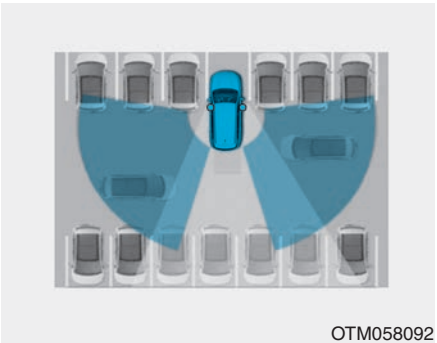
When front visibility is poor

- The windscreen or the camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) / REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST(RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Description

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning



OTM058092

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning uses radar sensors to monitor the approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is in reverse.

The blind spot detection range varies relative to the approaching vehicle speed.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist monitors approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is approaching.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may activate Electronic Stability Control in accordance with a colliding possibility with an approaching vehicle. It is to lower the colliding risk or mitigate the colliding damage.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always be aware of road conditions whilst driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist are supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the functions. Always pay attention, whilst driving, for your safety.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist are not substitutes for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up the vehicle.**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning/Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Setting features

- The driver can activate the functions by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting 'User Settings → Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety → Rear Cross-traffic safety'. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning turn on and get ready to be activated when Rear cross-traffic safety is selected.
- When the engine is turned off then on again, the functions are always ready to be activated.
- When the function is initially turned on and when the engine is turned off then on again, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing'. The options for the initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

When this condition is selected, the initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels sensitive, change the option to 'Later'.

The warning activation time may feel late if the a vehicle at the side or rear abruptly accelerates.

- Later:

Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving in a low speed.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

The driver can select the warning volume of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume → High/Medium/Low'.

Information

If you change the warning volume, the warning volume of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning volume.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 3.

Operating conditions

To operate:

Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning' on the LCD display. The function will turn on and standby to activate.

The function will activate when vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h) and with the shift lever in R (Reverse).

* The function will not activate when the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). The function will activate again when the speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).

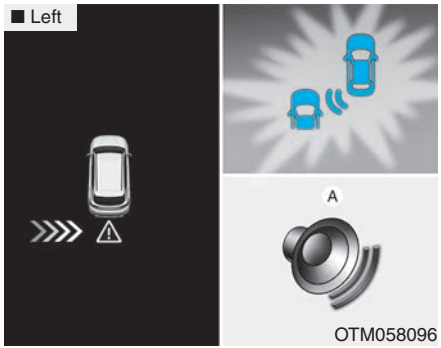
The function's detecting range is approximately 1 ft ~ 82 ft (0.5 m ~ 25 m). An approaching vehicle will be detected if their vehicle speed is above about to 3 mph (5 km/h).

Note that the detecting range may vary under certain conditions. As always, use caution and pay close attention to your surroundings when backing up your vehicle.

Warning and control

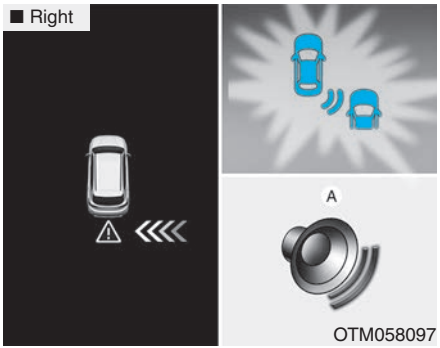
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)

■ Left



OTM058096

■ Right



OTM058097

■ Left



OTM058098L

■ Right



OTM058099L

If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display. If the Rear View Monitor is in activation, a message will also appear on the audio or AVN screen.

The warning will stop when:

- The detected vehicle moves out of the sensing area or
- when the vehicle is right behind your vehicle or
- when the vehicle is not approaching your vehicle or
- when the other vehicle slows down.
- The vehicle's approaching speed is decreased.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

■ Left



OTM058085R

■ Right



OTM058086R

■ Left



OTM058098L

■ Right



OTM058099L

If the risk of collision is detected whilst Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is generated, brake is controlled. The instrument cluster will inform the driver of the brake control. If the Rear View Monitor is in activation, a message will also appear on the audio or AVN screen.

After the brake control, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check the surroundings.

- The brake activation by the function lasts for about 2 seconds.

  The driver must pay attention as the brake is disengaged after 2 seconds.
- The brake control by the function is cancelled if the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- Brake control is activated once for each right/left approach after shifting the shift lever to R (Reverse).

The brake control may not operate properly according to the status of ESC. The same warning message is displayed on the instrument cluster for this case also.

- When ESC warning light is on.
- When ESC is engaged in a different function.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the operation condition of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is satisfied, the warning will occur every time a vehicle approaches the side or rear of your stopped (0 km/h vehicle speed) vehicle.**
- **The function's warning or brake may not operate properly if the left or right of your vehicle's rear bumper is blocked by a vehicle or obstacle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The driver should always use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the function's warning sounds.**
- **The warning of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not sound whilst other function's warning sounds.**

⚠ WARNING

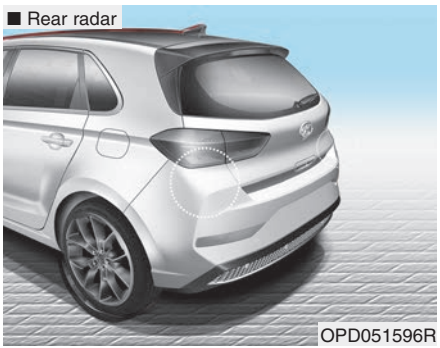
- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Do not solely rely on the function but check your surrounding when backing the vehicle up.**
- **The driver is responsible for accurate brake control.**
- **Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or unnecessarily operate in accordance with your driving situations.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**

Detecting Sensor



The rear radars are the sensors inside the rear bumper for detecting the side/rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.**
- **The function may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Always keep the sensors clean.**
- **NEVER arbitrarily disassemble the sensor component nor apply any impact on the sensor component.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.**

Warning message



OIK058092R

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) disabled. Radar blocked

This warning message may appear when:

- One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the Blind-Spot Collision Warning/Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist switch and the function will turn off automatically.

When Blind-Spot Collision Warning cancelled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, the function should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the function still does not operate normally have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning when a trailer or carrier is installed.

- **Press Blind-Spot Safety button (the indicator on the switch will turn off)**
- **Deactivate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning by deselecting 'User settings → Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning'**



OIK058094R

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)

If there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The function will turn off automatically. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will not operate also if Blind-Spot Collision Warning turns off due to malfunction. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

The driver must be cautious in the below situations, because the function may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a boot, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.

- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- Whilst going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- Whilst changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) malfunctions.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged.
- The brake is reworked.
- The vehicle sharply stops.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven/bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle drives on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies (If equipped):

■ For Europe and CE certified countries

In the user manual :

Hereby, Hella KgaA Hueck & Co. Declares that the radio equipment type RS4 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet adress:
www.hella.com/hyundai

Technical information:
Frequency range: 24.05 ... 24.25 GHz
Transmission power: 20 dBm (maximum) EIRP

Manufacturer and Address:
Hella KGaA Hueck & Co.
Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

OANATEL115

■ For Taiwan

電信法第 48 條，低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12
Without permission, any company, firm o r user shall not alter the frequency, incr ease the power, or change the character istics and functions of the original desig n of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.
Article 14
The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal c ommunication, if an interference is foun d, the service will be suspended until im provement is made and the interference no longer exist.

OANATEL005

■ For Indonesia

54473/SDPPI/2018
6051

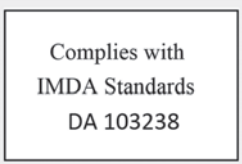
OANATEL006

■ For Malaysia



OANATEL007

■ For Singapore



OANATEL008

■ For Vietnam



OANATEL010

■ For Brazil



Este equipamento não tem direito à prot
eção contra interferência
prejudicial enão pode causar interferênci
a em sistemas devidamente autorizados

OANATEL011

■ For Mexico

Radar de corto alcance
RS4
Hella KGaA Hueck & Co
IFETEL: RLVHERS17-0286

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta
a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o
dispositivo no cause interferencia
perjudicial y (2) este equipo o
dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier
interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda
causar su operación no deseada."

OANATEL012

■ For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the
Japanese Radio Law
under the grant ID n° : 204-750001
This device should not be modified
(otherwise the granted designation
number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の
技術基準適合証明などを受けております。
認証番号: 204-750001
本製品の改造は禁止されています。
（適合証明番号などが無効となります。）

OANATEL041

■ For Ukraine



Цим HELLA GmbH & Co. KGaA заявляє,
що радіотехнічне обладнання типу RS
4 відповідає Технічному регламенту
радіотехнічного обладнання та Дирек
тиві 2014/53/ЄС.
Повний текст декларації про відповід
ність доступний за адресою: www.hell
a.com/hyundai
Частотний діапазон: 24,05 – 24,25 ГГц
Потужність передачі: 20 дБм (макс.) E
IRP

OANATEL013

■ For Jordan

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2017/63

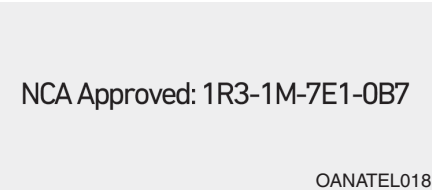
OANATEL014

■ For Oman



OANATEL015

■ For Ghana



OANATEL018

■ For Paraguay



OANATEL021

■ For UAE



OANATEL016

■ For Zambia



OANATEL019

■ For Uzbekistan



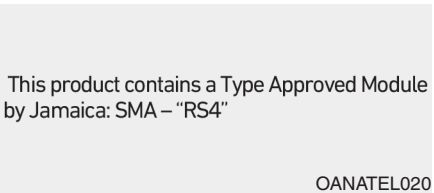
OANATEL022

■ For Botswana



OANATEL017

■ For Jamaica



OANATEL020

■ For Mozambique



OANATEL023

■ For South Korea

1.상호 : HELLA KGAA HUECK & CO.
2.기기명칭 및 모델명
- 기기명칭: 물체감지센서용 무선기기(24GHz 주파수대를 사용하는 기기)
- 모델명: RS4
3.제조자 및 제조국가
- 제조자: HELLA KGAA HUECK & CO.
- 제조국가: 독일,미국,중국,한국

OANATEL393

■ For Israel



תעודה : "אישור מיוחד" מס' 54-11572, שחרור ציוד קשר אלחוטי מהמפקח

1. ניתן אישור לייבוא / שיווק בישראל מסוג : 511207930 מספר רישום :
2. אישור זה בתוקף עד ליום 01-06-2019 אלא אם יבוטל/יחודש ע"י משרד התקשורת.
3. תנאי התעבורה כל ציוד תקשורת לטרסים בתחומי הרשות הפלסטינית, ללא אישור מראש ובכתב מקומי"ם תקשורת במהלך הטרחה.
4. התאר טרטי משלוח:
מכיים ועיר ALARM -SRR לשימוש ברכב.
תדרי שידור : 24.05- 24.25GHz /PWR:24mW , B.W:190.80MHz ,Mod:FMCW
FCC ID:NBG01RS4
5. תנאים מיוחדים והערות המשרד.
א. אישור מיוחד עד סתאריך 01-06-2019, על היבואן להעביר למשרד התקשורת, ב. ע"מ לקבל אישור נוסף, לחדש או להאריך את האישור הנ"ל, על היבואן לספק מספיק שכני מקורי של היצרן, המכיל את כל נתוני השידור של הציוד מדגי מעלה, הספק שידור, רוחב פס, שיטת אפנון, וכו') עבור כל דגם.
6. אין אישור מיוחד זה ניתן להעברה ליבואן אחר.
14. תנאים מיוחדים והערות המשרד.
למנוע השיבוש ידאג היבואן שלו אריזה חיצונית של המוצר יודבק מדבקה, בה יהיה רשום כי :
א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון המעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות המופעלות כדין.
ב. רק "במעולת ביקי" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון המעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שירות בקי" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד מנשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להתחלף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

OANATEL407

■ For Thailand



OANATEL408

■ For United Kingdom



Hereby, Hella GmbH & Co. KGaA declares that the radio equipment type RS4 is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations of the United Kingdom.
The full text of the United Kingdom declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
www.hella.com/hyundai

Technical information:
Frequency band: 24.05 ... 24.25 GHz
Transmission power: 20 dBm (max.) EIRP

Manufacturer and Address:
Hella GmbH & Co. KGaA
Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Importer name and Address:

OANATEL409

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spinning.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction whilst being stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres can increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tyres or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).

Information

The ESC system (if equipped) must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tyre damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Be sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tyre Tread" in chapter 7**.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.

- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to "Tyre Tread" in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

Information

Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tyres and cause other problems. To minimise winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Information

Summer tyres are equipped to provide the best driving performance on dry roads, varying according to specification. Since vehicles equipped with summer tyres significantly reduce surface forces when driving on snow or ice roads, it is recommended to use snow tyres of the same size as the standard tyres of the vehicle or the replace them with all seasons tyres or to use chains.

⚠ WARNING

Using summer tyres at very cold temperature could cause cracks on them to be formed and damage them permanently.

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tyres

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

We recommend you use snow tyres when road temperature is below 45°F (7°C).

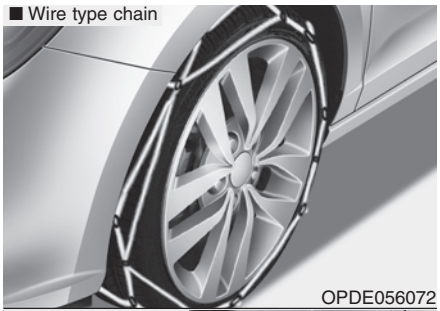
If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Information

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

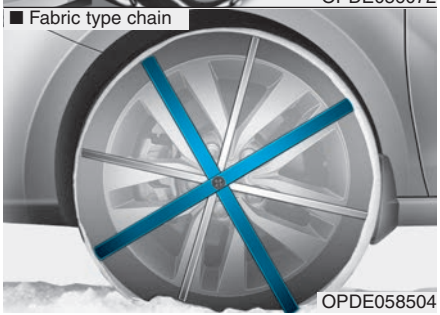
Tyre chains

■ Wire type chain



OPDE056072

■ Fabric type chain



OPDE058504

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains.

Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; if possible use a wire or fabric type snow chain. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

Information

- **Install tyre chains on the front tyres. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

If your vehicle has 225/40ZR18 size tyres do not use tyre chain; they can damage your vehicle (wheel, suspension and body).

NOTICE

When using tyre chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in the chapter 7.** The battery charging level can be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity. For further information, refer to the chapter 8. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in the chapter 7. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorised window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the shift lever in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, whilst driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

TRAILER TOWING

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first your country's legal requirements. As laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend that you ask a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**
- **When you tow a trailer, make sure to turn off the ISG system.**

Information

- **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 62.1 mph (100 km/h) for vehicle of category M1 or 49.7 mph (80 km/h) for vehicle of category N1.**
- **When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 62.1 mph (100 km/h) and increase the tyre inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.**

❋ M1 : passenger vehicle(9-seater or under)

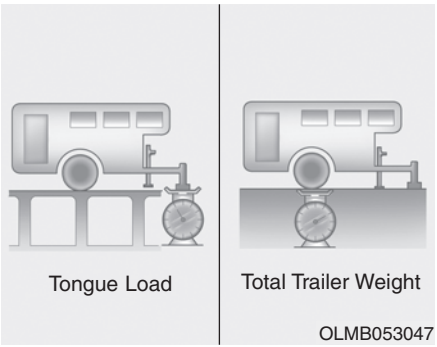
❋ N1 : commercial vehicle(3.5ton or under)

If you decide to pull a trailer?

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

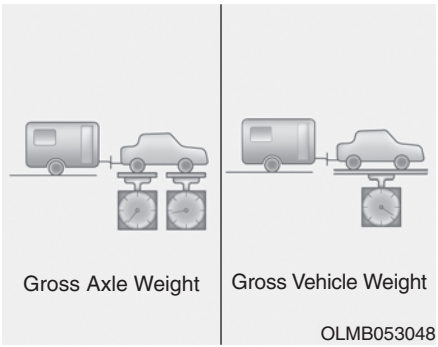
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer towbar dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 60 mph (100 km/h)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Trailer weight



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load



The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**

Information

With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 1,000 m above sea level and for every 1,000 m thereafter 10% of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weighter + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

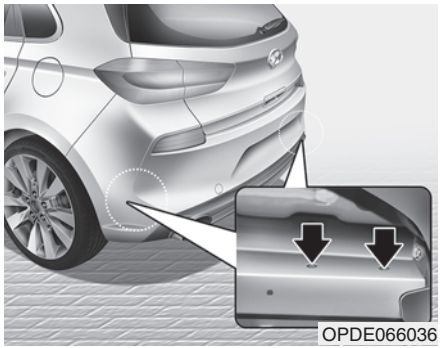
Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

Item		1.0 T-GDI/1.0 48V MHEV	1.5 T-GDI 48V MHEV		Smartstream G1.5	
		M/T	M/T	DCT	M/T	A/T
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	With brake system	1000 (2204)	1410 (3109)		1300 (2866)	1200 (2645)
	Without brake system	600 (1322)				
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		75 (165)				
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point mm (inch)	5 Door	860 (33.9)				
	Wagon	1105 (43.5)				
	Fastback	975 (38.4)				

M/T : Manual transmission
A/T : Automatic transmission
DCT : Dual clutch transmission

Trailer towing equipment

Towbars



Information

The mounting hole for towbars are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.

It's important to have the correct towbar equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right towbar. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer towbar? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the towbar. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for towbars. Do not attach rental towbars or other bumper-type towbars to them. Use only a frame-mounted towbar that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

  If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (for example, an effort not exceeding 20Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

  Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A HYUNDAI trailer towbar accessory is available at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the towbar manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to modify your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer towbar and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kurbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimise heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- **When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "130", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.**
- **If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.**
- **Vehicles equipped with a dual clutch transmission when towing a trailer on steep grades, need to be aware that the clutch in the transmission could overheat.**

  When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages. If the safe protection mode engages, the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime sound.

(Continued)

(Continued)

At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.

If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse.

To return to normal driving conditions, stop the vehicle on a flat road and apply the foot brake for a few minutes before driving off.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.

   Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Move the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

- **Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.**
- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.**

Ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transmission fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and towbar. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all towbar nuts and bolts should be tight.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- **Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.**
- **Do not switch off the engine whilst the coolant gauge indicates over-heating.**

  (Keep the engine idle to cool down the engine)
- **When towing check automatic transmission fluid more frequently.**
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

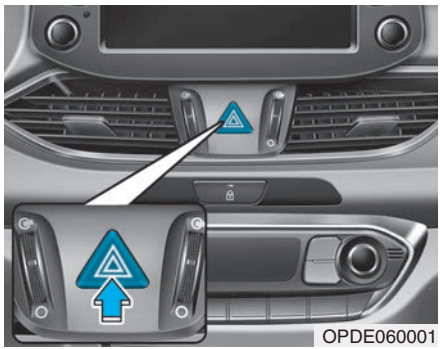
The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher 6-3
In case of an emergency whilst driving 6-3
If the engine stalls whilst driving 6-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-3
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving 6-4
If the engine will not start 6-4
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 6-4
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start 6-5
Jump starting 6-5
If the engine overheats 6-8
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-10
TPMS reset procedure 6-10
Tyre pressure monitoring system 6-12
Low tyre pressure telltale 6-13
Low tyre pressure position telltale and tyre pressure telltale 6-13
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 6-15
Changing a tyre with TPMS 6-15
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 6-17
Jack and tools 6-17
Changing tyres 6-18
Jack label 6-23
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack 6-24
If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) 6-25
Introduction 6-25
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit 6-26
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit 6-27
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit 6-28
Distributing the sealant 6-30
Checking the tyre inflation pressure 6-30
Towing 6-32
Towing service 6-32
Removable towing hook 6-33
Emergency towing 6-34
Pan-European eCall System 6-36
Information on data processing 6-38
Pan-European eCall System 6-40

Emergency commodity 6-44
Fire extinguisher 6-44
First aid kit.....6-44
Triangle reflector 6-44
Tyre pressure gauge 6-44

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER


OPDE060001

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the centre fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILST DRIVING

If the engine stalls whilst driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. **See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.**

⚠ CAUTION

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- **Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.**

Information



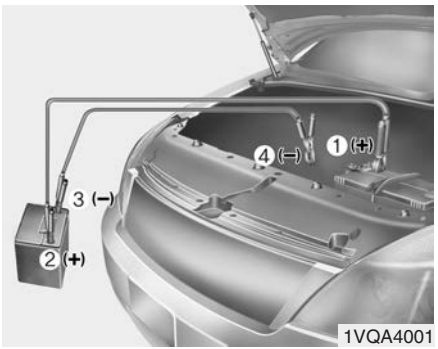
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

⚠ WARNING

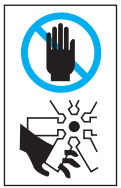
whilst jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

⚠ WARNING



Whilst the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

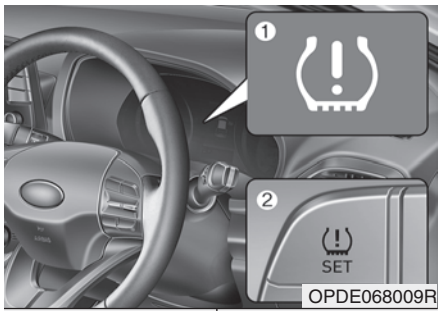
Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



(1) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) TPMS SET button

(3) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

(4) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale - Position Indicate

The TPMS on this vehicle monitors and compares the rolling radius and rotational characteristics of each wheel and tyre whilst you are driving. And it checks whether any tyre is significantly under-inflated.

You should reset the system by pushing the TPMS SET button according to the procedure and store the current tyre pressure.

After that, if one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated, the low tyre pressure indicator illuminates and a message is shown on the cluster.

Also, if there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate.

If vehicle conditions are satisfied, TPMS can indicate one position of low pressure tyre. Even if TPMS indicate one position, you should check all the tyres inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

TPMS reset procedure

You should reset TPMS in below situations.

- After repairing or replacing tyres (or wheels)
- After rotating tyres
- After adjusting tyre pressure
- When the low tyre pressure indicator illuminates
- After replacing suspension or ABS system



OPDE068049R

1. Park the vehicle on a level, firm surface.
2. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.
3. Starting the engine, press and hold the TPMS SET button for about three seconds to reset TPMS. The reset process completes automatically.
4. Then check that the low tyre pressure indicator turns off after blinking for four seconds. In case of supervision cluster, check that "Tyre pressures stored" message is shown on the cluster.
5. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle for approximately 20 minutes to store the new tyre pressure in the system.

❊ If the low tyre pressure indicator turns on repeat step 3.

When resetting TPMS, the current tyre pressure is stored as a standard tyre pressure.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Without inflating the tyres, if you reset TPMS, the system may not inform you properly even though the tyres are significantly under-inflated. You must check the proper tyre pressure before resetting TPMS.**
- **The TPMS may not function properly if you do not reset TPMS although the TPMS needs to be reset.**
- **If you push the TPMS reset button whilst driving, the TPMS reset process is not activated. You must push the TPMS reset button whilst the vehicle is at a complete stop.**
- **Tyre pressure should be checked and inflated whilst the tyres are cold.**

  A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.).

⚠ WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

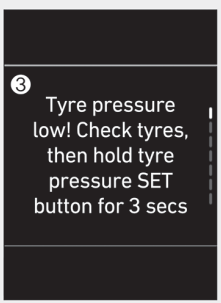
NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

1. **The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position or engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.**

Low tyre pressure telltale

Low tyre pressure position telltale and tyre pressure telltale



OPDE068048

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. Then, reset TPMS according TPMS reset procedure.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

Then, reset TPMS according TPMS reset procedure.

(Continued)

(Continued)

The TPMS may not calibrate properly in below conditions.

- **You do not reset TPMS properly.**
- **You do not use original tyres.**
- **You drive on snowy or slippery roads.**
- **You rapidly accelerate, decelerate or turn the steering wheel.**
- **Driving too slow or too fast.**
- **There is heavier and uneven load on the tyres.**
- **Spare tyre or snow chains are used.**

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tyre.

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure telltales will come on. We recommend that you have the flat tyre repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre. Then, reset TPMS according TPMS reset procedure.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or qualified repair shop for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre.

You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH SPARE TYRE, IF EQUIPPED)

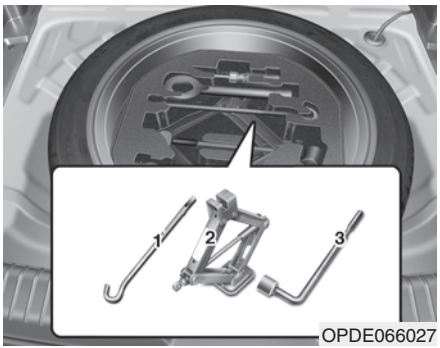
⚠ WARNING

Changing a tyre can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

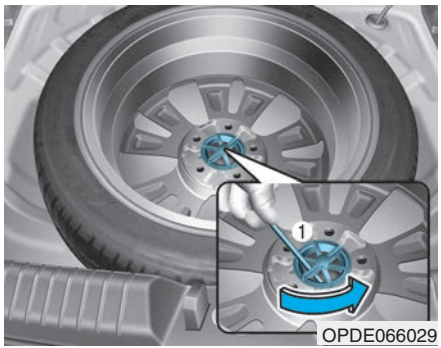
The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tyre.

Store the spare tyre in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper location.



If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tyre hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tyres

⚠ WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **NEVER attempt to change a tyre in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.**

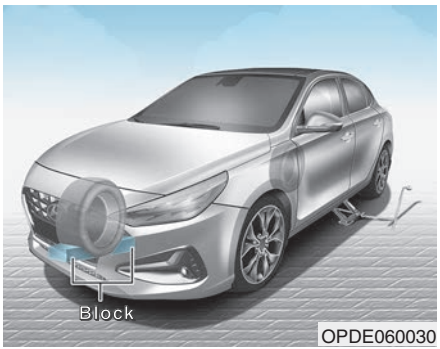
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.**
- **Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.**

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tyre:

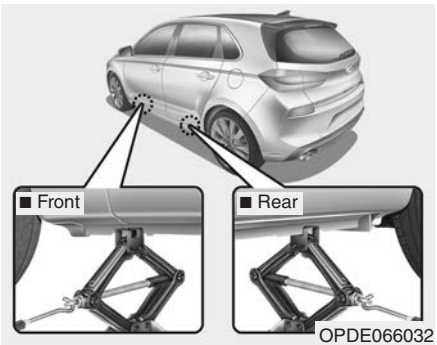
1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.



5. Block both the front and rear of the tyre diagonally opposite of the tyre you are changing.



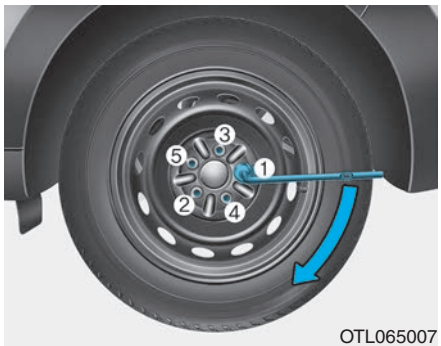
6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tyre has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tyre you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. It may damage the side seal molding.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tyre onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



OTL065007

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tyres, we recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).**

If you have a tyre gauge, check the tyre pressure (see "Tyres and Wheels" in chapter 8 for tyre pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tyres, secure the flat tyre and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

- **Check the tyre pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tyre. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**
- **Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 30 mph (50 km) if tyres are replaced. Recheck the tyre wheel lug nuts after driving over 620 mph (1,000 km).**

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tyre changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tyre and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tyres (if equipped)

Compact spare tyres are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tyre and always follow the safety precautions.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent compact spare tyre failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tyre only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tyre continuously. Repair or replace the original tyre as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tyre.**

When driving with the compact spare tyre mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tyre pressure after installing the compact spare tyre. The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

NOTICE

When the original tyre and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

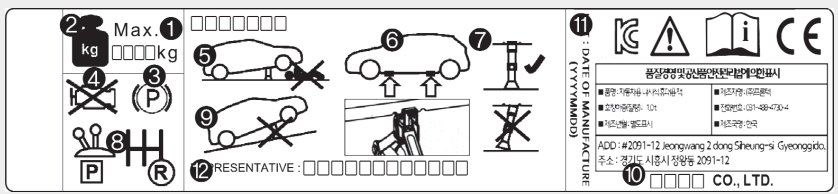
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tyre and your vehicle:

- **Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).**
- **Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.**
- **Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate 0 ~ 25 mph (0 ~ 40 km/h) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.**

Jack label

■ Example



OHYK065011

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission/ dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of conformity for Jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **FRONTEC CO., LTD.**
2091-12 Jeongwang 2(i)-dong Siheung-si Gyeonggi-d ,Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : **JACK-ASSY**
Type Designation(s) : **1200KG, 1000KG, 800KG, 700KG, 500KG**
Serial No. : **N/A (prototype)**
Year of Manufacture : **2013**
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

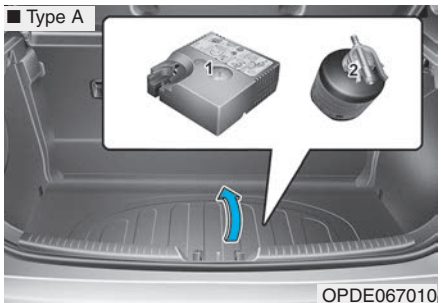
Siheung-si Gyeonggi-d ,Korea / 15.07.2013 SOO HONG, MIN President
(Place and date of issue)(Name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Location:
- Address: PRIBORSKA 280, 739 42 FRYDEK MISTEK,CHLEBOVICE, CZECH REPUBLIC
- Team: Purchase team
- Company name: HANWHA L&C CZECH s.r.o

JACKDOC14F

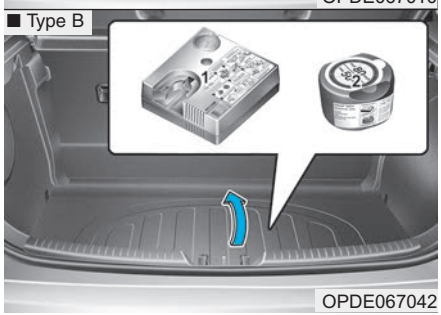
IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH TYRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OPDE067010

■ Type B



OPDE067042

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ CAUTION

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the sealant provided with the tyre Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tyre.s

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 32 psi (220 kPa). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

Introduction

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensured that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.
Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.
For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only. This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably. Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit".

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.

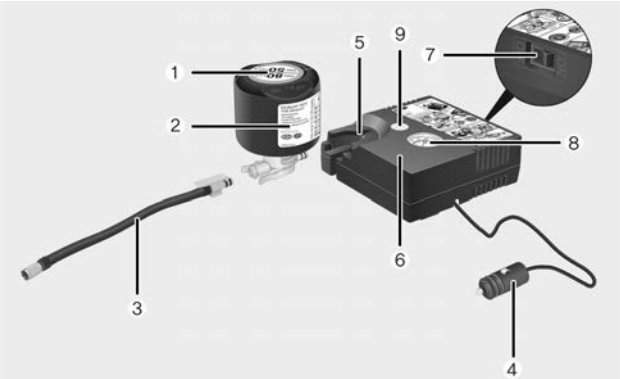
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the tyre mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than approximately 6 mm (0.24 in).

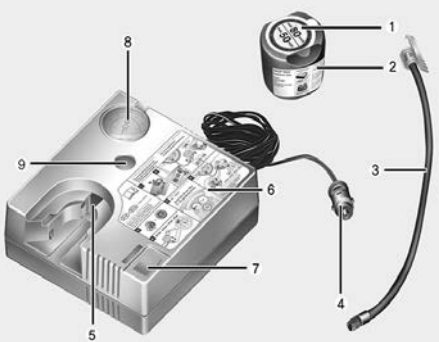
  If the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit

■ Type A



■ Type B



ODE067044/OAE067039

1. Speed-restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing the tyre inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Expired sealant

Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.

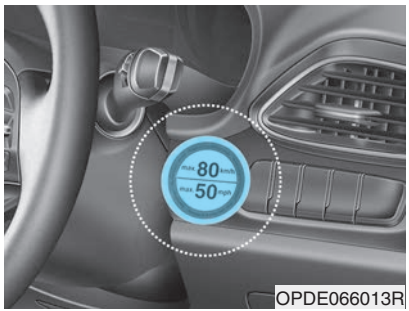
⚠ WARNING

Sealant

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

Using the Tyre Mobility Kit

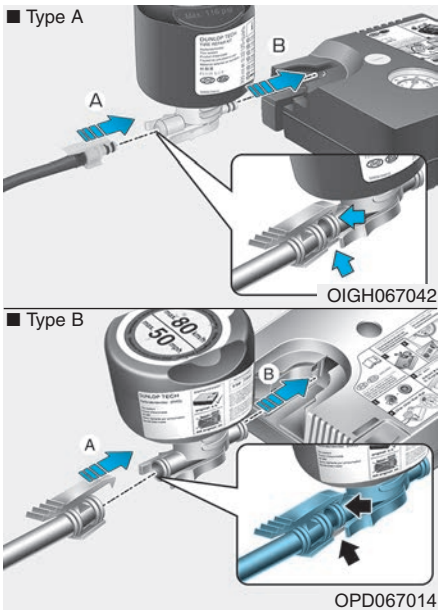
⚠ CAUTION



OPDE066013R

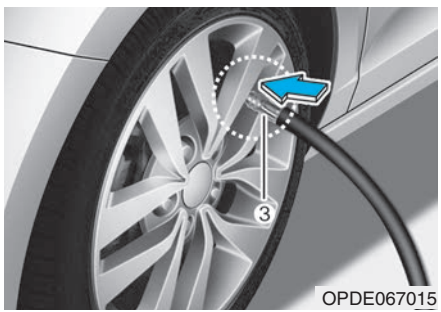
Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).



2. Connect the filling hose (3) to the sealant bottle (2) in the direction of (A) and connect the sealant bottle to the compressor (6) in the direction of (B).
3. Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.

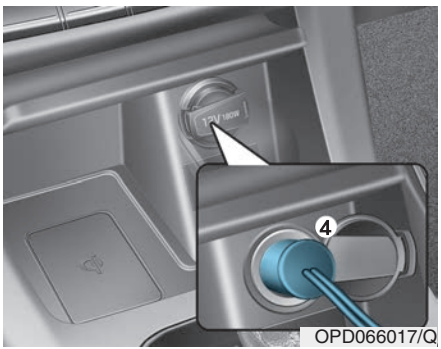
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.



⚠ CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.





5. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.

NOTICE

Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord.

6. With the ignition switch in the ON position, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tyre and Wheels, chapter 8.) The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

7. Switch off the compressor.
8. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

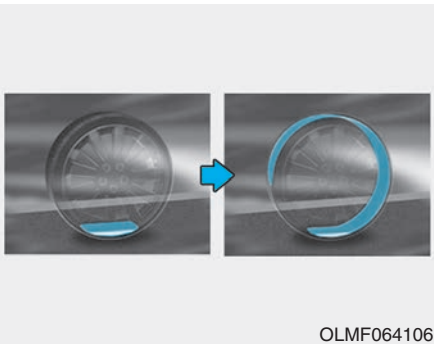
Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant



OLMF064106

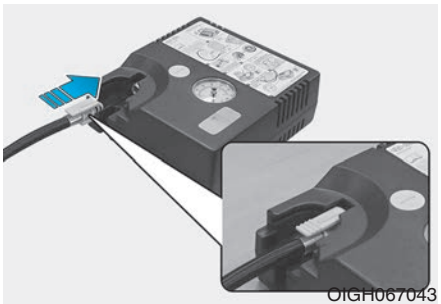
9. Immediately drive approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or, about 10 min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

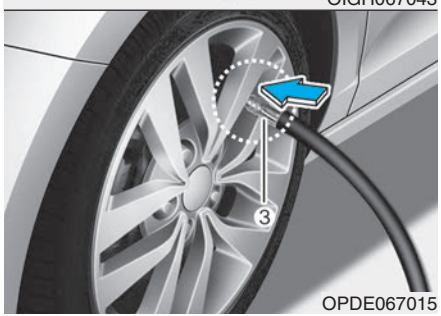
Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure



OTGH067043



OPDE067015

1. After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.

3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recomended tyre inflation.

   With the ignition swithched on, proceed as follows.

   - **To increase the inflation pressure :** Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
   - **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure sensor

(if equipped with TPMS)

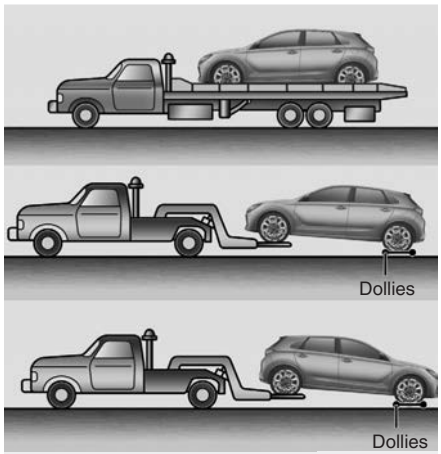
The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at a authorised repairer.

Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

TOWING

Towing service



OPD066018

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

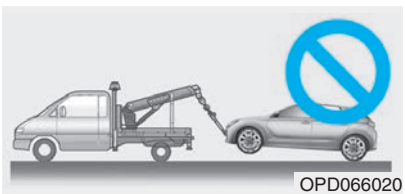
When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**


OPD066019

- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**


OPD066020

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

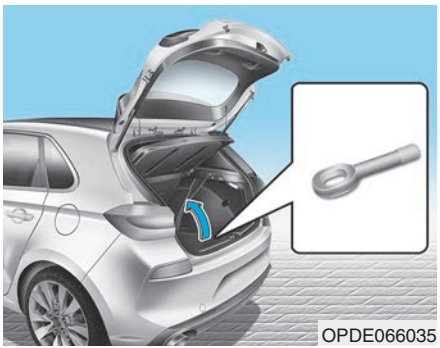
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

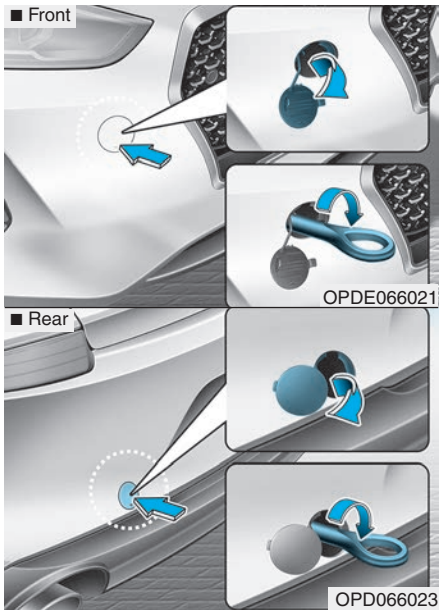
⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Removable towing hook

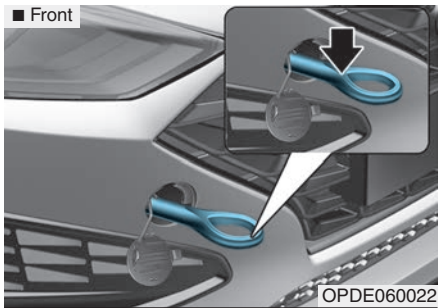


1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

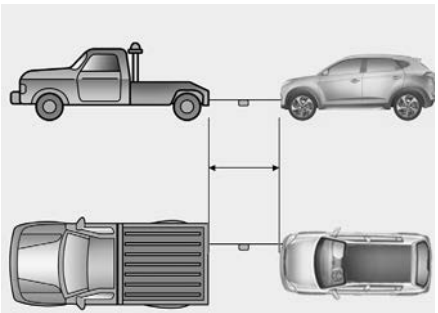
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



OTL065029

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

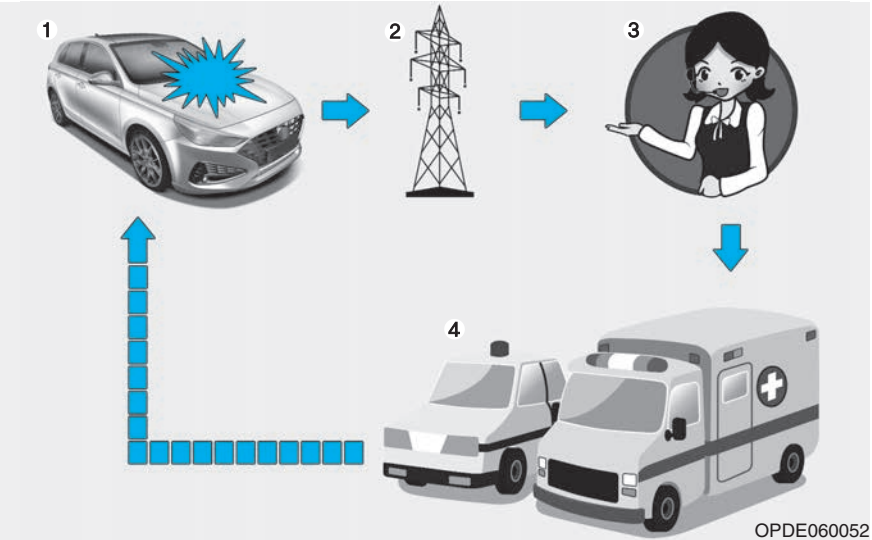
- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission.**

PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



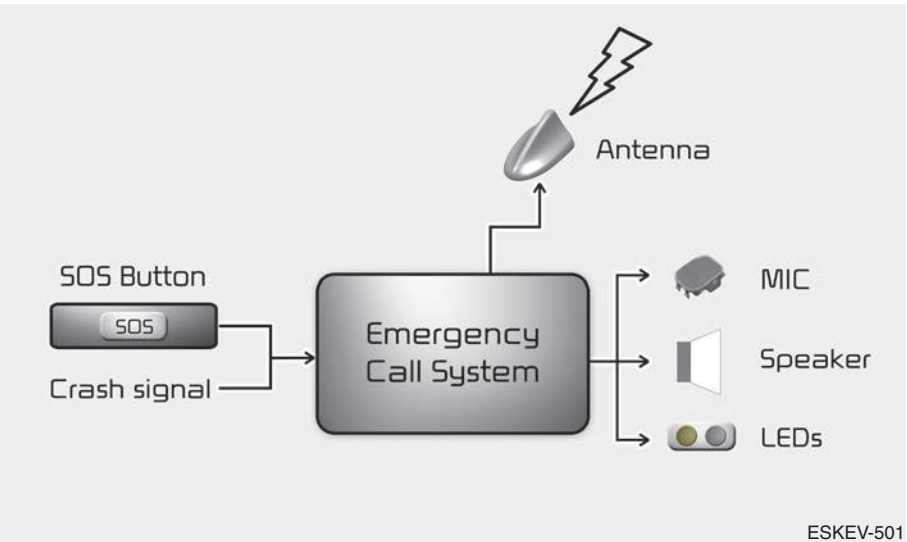
① Road accident
② Wireless network
③ Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
④ Rescue

* Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

** "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the ecall in-vehicle system



Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in- vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle locations and direction of travel
- Timestamp of the automatic activation of the system
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

(1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

(2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

(3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System

■ Type A



OOSEV069174L

■ Type B



OOSEV069173L

Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

① SOS button

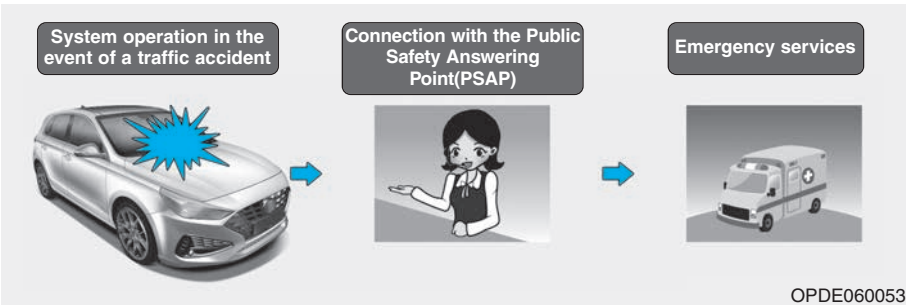
② LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

Automatic accident reporting



The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

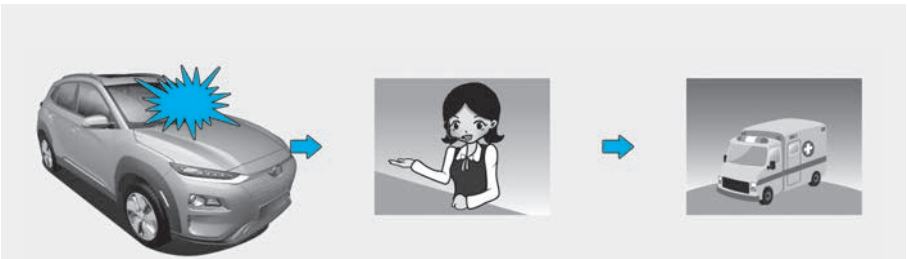
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



OOSEV069017L

The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again within 3 seconds.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP).

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be cancelled by pressing the button again within 3 seconds.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point(PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

- **The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.**
- **The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 3 years. For more information refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 7.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. Please, have the Pan-European eCall system checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately. Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to see whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to “Tyres and Wheels” in chapter 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

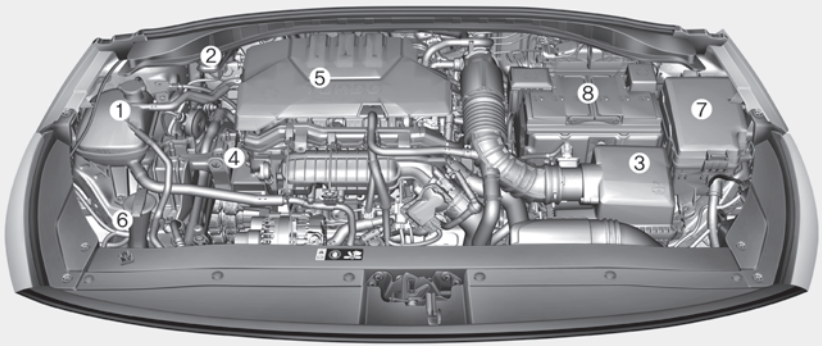
Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-5
Owner□s responsibility.....7-5
Owner maintenance precautions 7-5
Owner maintenance.....7-6
Owner maintenance schedule.....7-7
Scheduled maintenance services.....7-9
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.7-10
Engine oil 7-13
Checking the engine oil level.....7-13
Checking the engine oil and filter 7-14
Engine coolant.....7-17
Checking the engine coolant level.....7-17
Changing the engine coolant 7-20
Brake/clutch fluid.....7-21
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level.....7-21
Washer fluid 7-22
Checking the washer fluid level 7-22
Parking brake 7-22
Checking the parking brake 7-22
Air cleaner 7-23
Filter replacement.....7-23
Climate control air filter 7-25
Filter inspection.....7-25
Filter replacement.....7-25
Wiper blades.....7-26
Blade inspection 7-26
Blade replacement 7-27
Battery.....7-30
For best battery service.....7-31
Battery capacity label 7-31
Battery recharging 7-32
Reset items 7-33

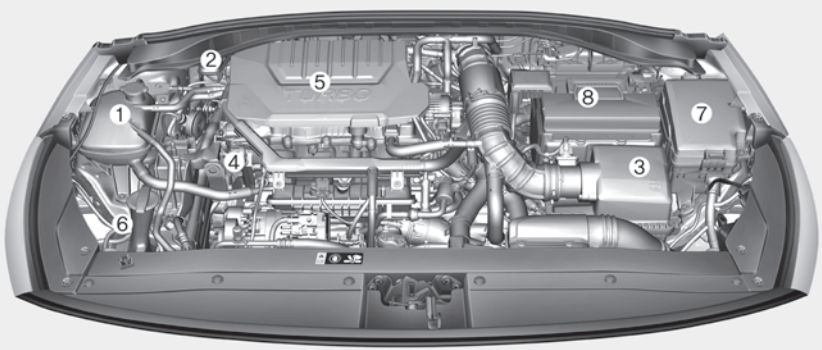
Tyres and wheels 7-34
Tyre care 7-34
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 7-35
Check tyre inflation pressure 7-36
Tyre rotation 7-36
Wheel alignment and tyre balance 7-37
Tyre replacement 7-38
Wheel replacement 7-39
Tyre traction 7-39
Tyre maintenance 7-39
Tyre sidewall labelling 7-39
Low aspect ratio tyres 7-43
Fuses 7-44
Instrument panel fuse replacement 7-45
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 7-46
Fuse/Relay panel description 7-48
Light bulbs 7-59
Headlamp, static bending lamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement 7-60
Front fog lamp 7-66
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming 7-67
Side repeater lamp replacement 7-72
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement 7-73
Rear fog lamp 7-82
High mounted stop lamp replacement 7-83
License plate light bulb replacement 7-84
Interior light bulb replacement 7-84
Appearance care 7-86
Exterior care 7-86
Interior care 7-92
Emission control system 7-95
Crankcase emission control system 7-95
Evaporative emission control system 7-95
Exhaust emission control system 7-96

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Petrol Engine (Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV)



■ Petrol Engine (Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV)

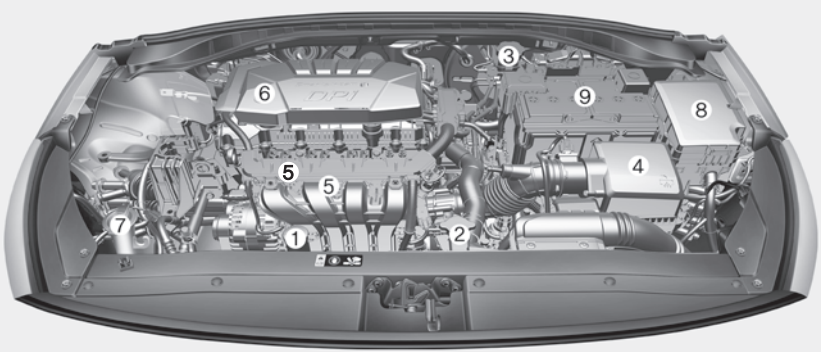


1. Engine coolant reservoir/ Engine coolant cap
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
3. Air cleaner
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
7. Fuse box
8. Battery

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE070088R/OPDE070001R

■ **Petrol Engine (Smartstream G1.5)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Battery

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPDE070089

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. A HYUNDAI authorised repairer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty Booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty Booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

⚠ WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift lever into the P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**

  Remove loose clothing or jewellery that can become entangled in moving parts.
- **If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or a HYUNDAI authorised repairer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission/ dual clutch transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year:
(for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- Engine oil usage which not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than "Normal Maintenance Schedule which is provided in your Service Booklet."

Information

- **As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.**
- **The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.**

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately. We recommend that you consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.
Inspect the hose routing to ensure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid is changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule.

i Information

Automatic transmission fluid colour is red when new.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker.

This is a normal condition. It does not need to be replaced based on the colour change.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid.
(Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(**http://service.hyundai-motor.com**)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear rack, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/ compressor

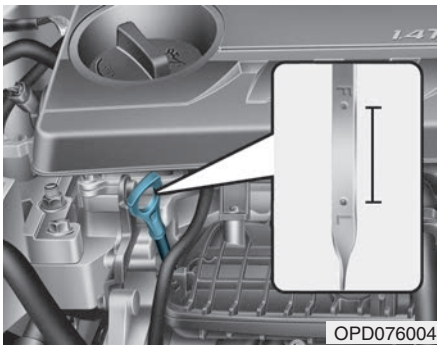
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.



1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and reinsert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

⚠ WARNING

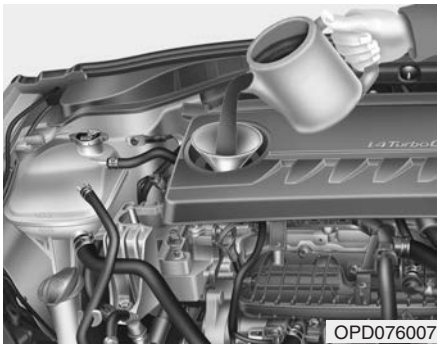
Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- **Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.**
- **The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 4,000 miles (6,000 km).**
- **The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.**



7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Use only the specified engine oil. **(Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)**

Checking the engine oil and filter



- We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.

- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

Information

For Smartstream T-GDi engine, when the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure ( ) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp ( ) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

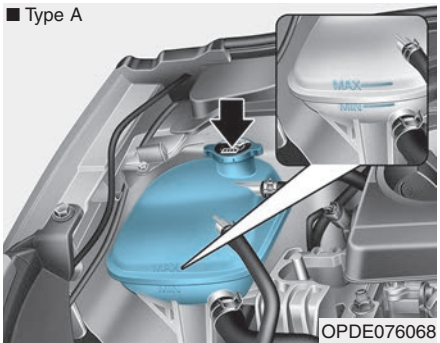
Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**
- **Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.**

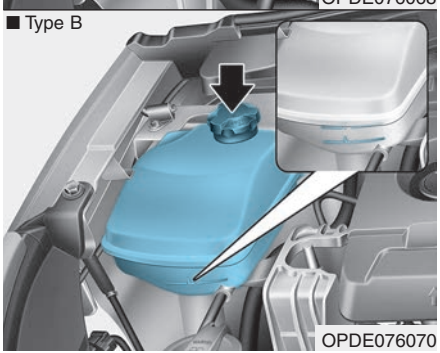
Checking the engine coolant level

■ Type A



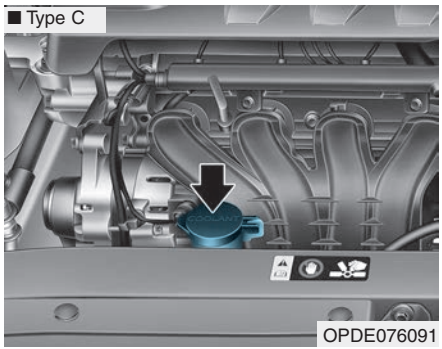
OPDE076068

■ Type B



OPDE076070

■ Type C



OPDE076091

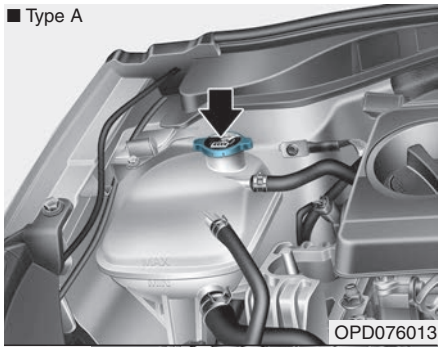
Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (or F (Full) and L (Low)) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water. Bring the level to MAX (or F (Full)) but do not overfill.

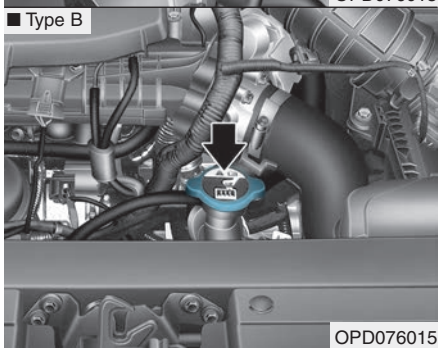
If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

■ Type A



OPD076013

■ Type B



OPD076015

⚠ WARNING



Never remove the coolant cap/radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap/radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition. If your vehicle is equipped with GDI, the electric motor for the cooling fan may begin to operate at any time and continue to operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only distilled (deionized) water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An incorrect coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing the engine coolant

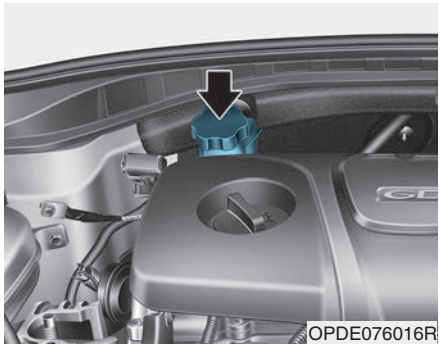
We recommend that coolant be changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Maintenance schedule.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap or radiator cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.

Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

Information

Clean the filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

⚠ WARNING

If the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake/clutch system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

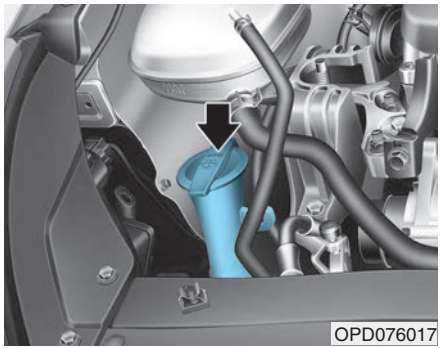
Do not let brake/clutch fluid enter into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

- **Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage**
- **NEVER use brake/clutch fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.**
- **Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.**

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

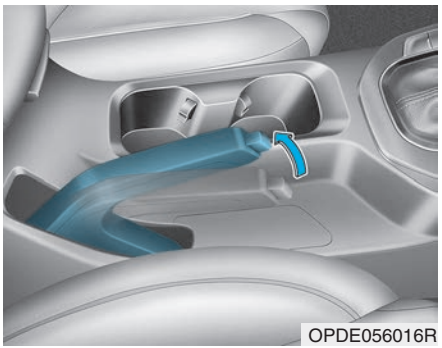
⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- **Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Do not allow sparks or flames to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.**
- **Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals.**
- **Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.**

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake

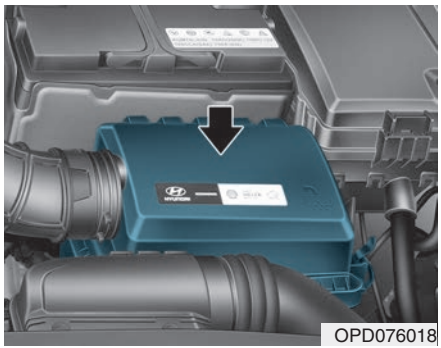


Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Stroke : 5~6 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

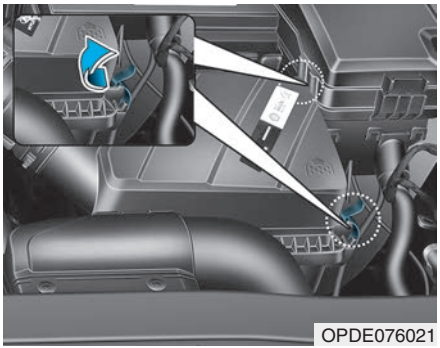
Filter replacement



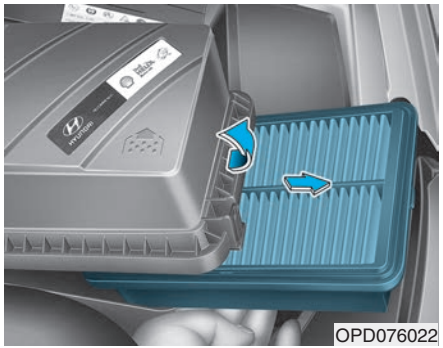
The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.

Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.



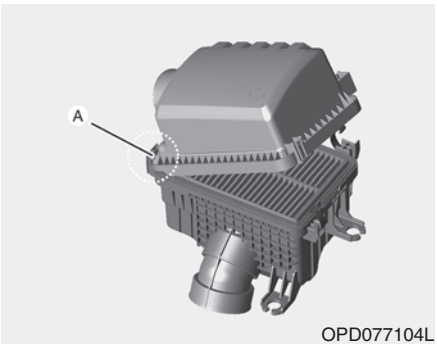
1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.

4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.
5. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

Information



Be sure to insert the hinge (A) before locking the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals.

NOTICE

- **Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **Use HYUNDAI genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. Use of parts without the matching quality could damage the air flow sensor.**

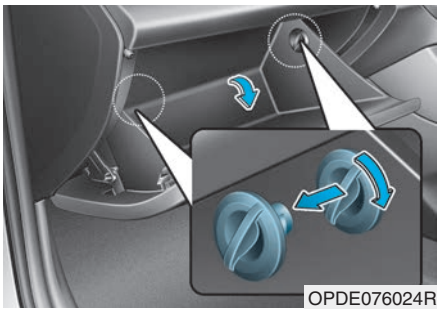
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

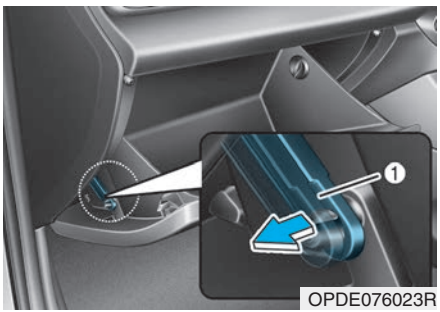
If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

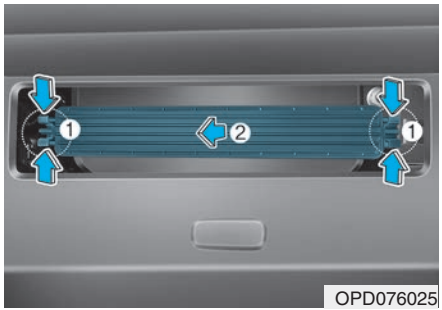
Filter replacement



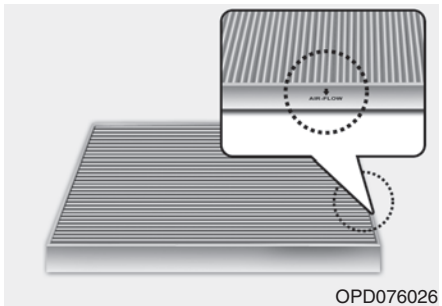
1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.



2. Remove the support strap (1).



3. Press and hold the lock (1) on both sides of the cover.
4. Pull out the cover (2).



5. Replace the climate control air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- **Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **Attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **Use non-specified wiper blades.**

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean.

Information

Wiper blades are consumable item and normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

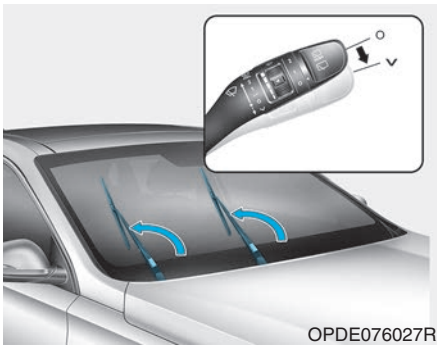
NOTICE

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

NOTICE

- **In order to prevent damage to the bonnet and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.**
- **Always return the wiper arms to the windscreen before driving.**

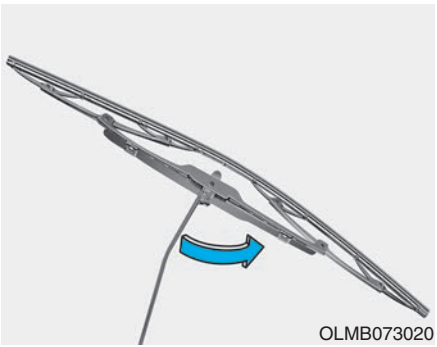
Front windscreen wiper service positions



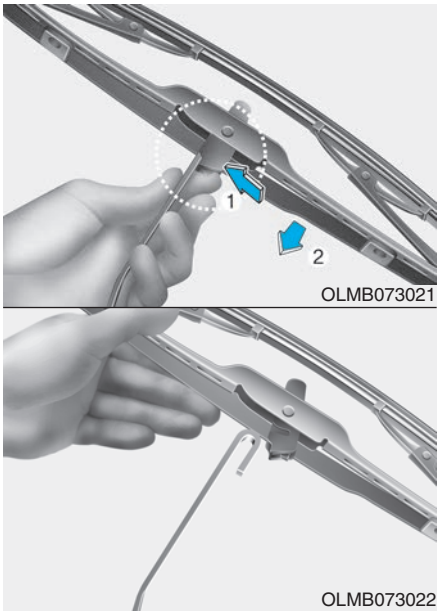
This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design which means that the wipers cannot be lifted when they are in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, move the wiper lever down and hold it to the ⩛ position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windscreen.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windscreen.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

Type A

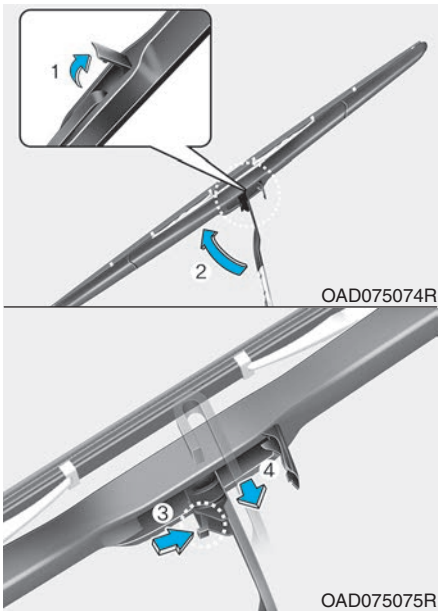


1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

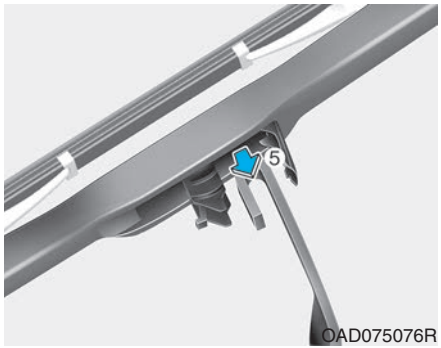


2. Press the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

Type B

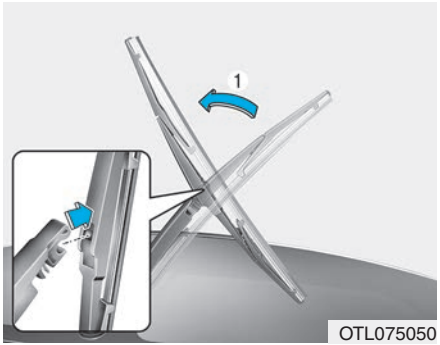


1. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then lift up the wiper blade (2).
2. Whilst pushing the lock (3), pull down the wiper blade (4).

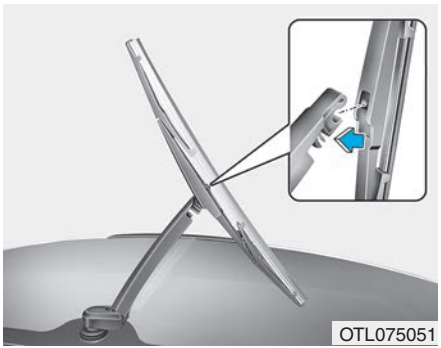


3. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm (5).
4. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.

Rear window wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blades be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

BATTERY

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.

(Continued)

(Continued)



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

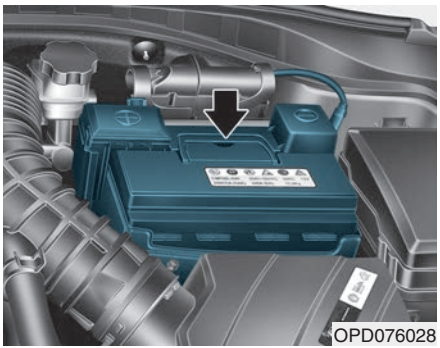
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- **When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.**
- **Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.**
- **Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the boot.**
- **Do not tilt the battery.**
- **If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.**

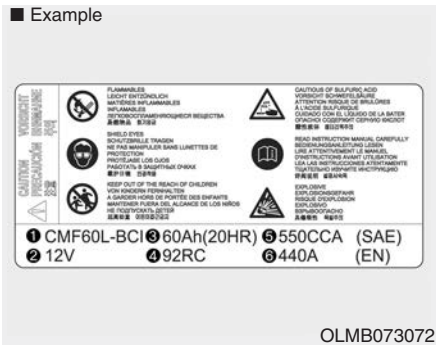
For best battery service


OPD076028

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



OLMB073072

The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-BCI : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.**
- **Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.**
- **Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:**
  - **(1) Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  - **(2) Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  - **(3) Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Always use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery or the equivalent specified for your vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

AGM battery (if equipped)

- **Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.**
- **When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.**

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 6 for more information on jump starting procedures.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Driver position memory system
- Clock
- Audio system

TYRES AND WHEELS

⚠ WARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.**
- **The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.**
- **Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.**

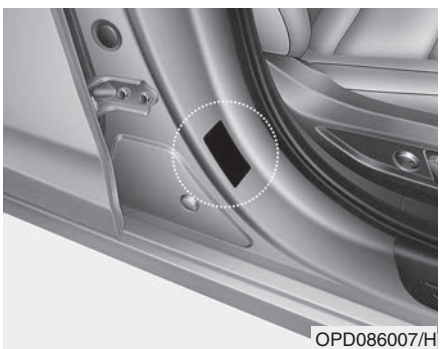
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.**
- **ALWAYS replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.


OPD086007/H

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. “Cold tyres” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tyre and Wheels” in chapter 8.

⚠ WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres, including the spare tyre, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

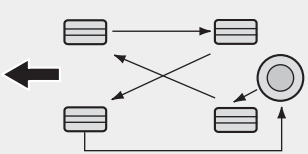
Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

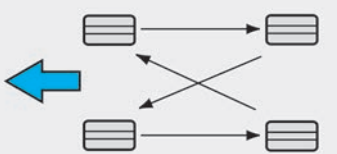
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf·m [79~94 lbf·ft]).

■ With a full-size spare tyre (if equipped)



CBGQ0706

■ Without a spare tyre



OPDE077126

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tyre is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 in. (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- **Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If only replacing one pair of tyres, it is recommended to install the pair of new tyres on the rear axle.**
- **Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

⚠ WARNING

The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h) when using the compact spare tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

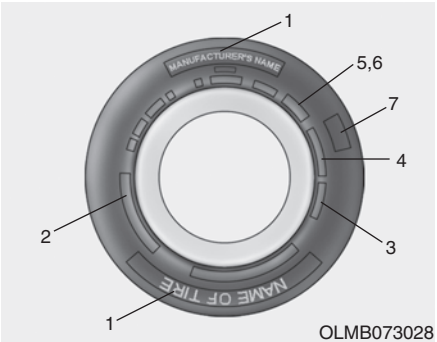
Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labelling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/55R16 91H

205 - Tyre width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

91 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5JX16

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1522 represents that the tyre was produced in the 15th week of 2022.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tyres

A low aspect ratio tyre, of which the aspect ratio is lower than 50, is designed for a sporty-look vehicle. The low aspect ratio is to optimize handling and braking. Thus, it may be uncomfortable to ride and it may generate noises, in comparison with a normal tyre.

⚠ CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the nor- mal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tyre are easily dam- aged. Follow the below instructions.

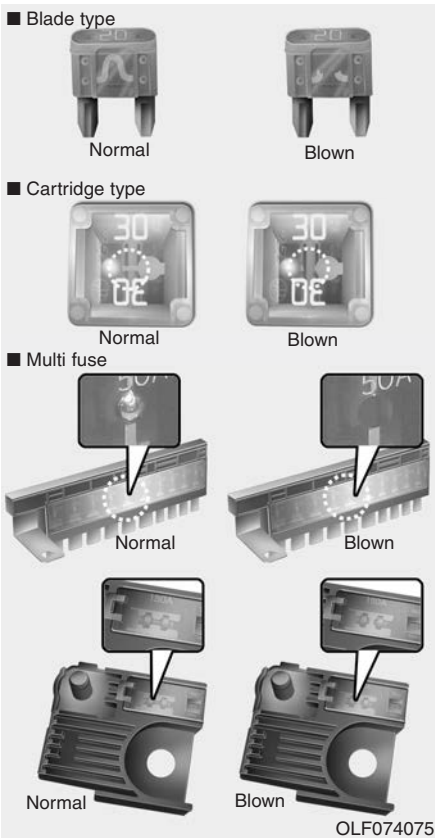
- **When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tyres and wheels. After driving, inspect the tyres and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, slowly drive the vehicle not to damage the tyres and wheels.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When there is an impact on a tyre, inspect the tyre condition. Or, you can contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000 km) to prevent a tyre damage.**
- **It is difficult to recognise a tyre damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tyre damage, check and replace the tyre to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.**
- **When a tyre is damaged whilst driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.**
- **The tyre information is specified on the tyre side wall.**

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.**
- **Do not install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.**

NOTICE

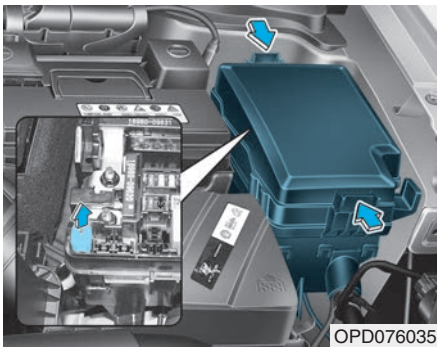
Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



OPDE076034R

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.


OPD076035

5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Fuse switch



OPDE076036R

Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

Information



OTLE048609

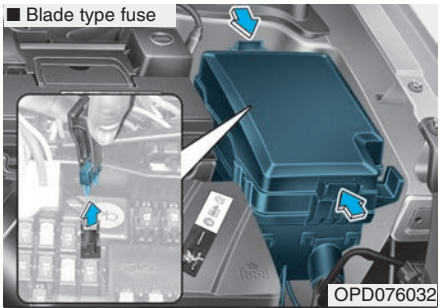
If the fuse switch is OFF, above message will appear.

NOTICE

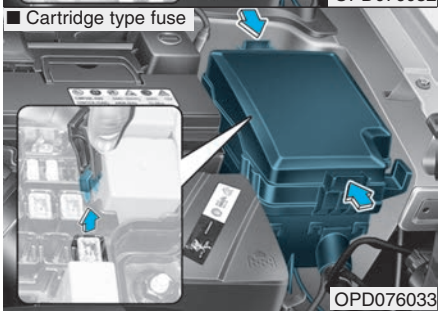
- **Always place the fuse switch in the ON position whilst driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.**

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

■ Blade type fuse


OPD076032

■ Cartridge type fuse


OPD076033

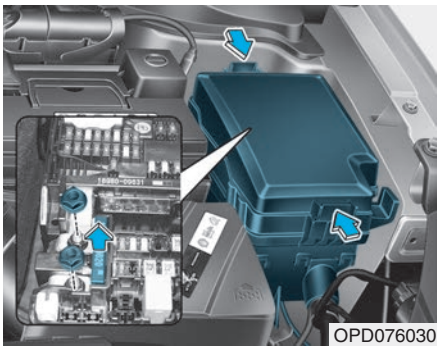
1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

Main fuse

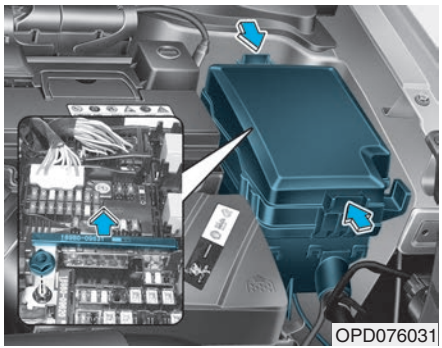

OPD076030

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

Information

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Multi fuse


OPD076031

If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

Information

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuse/Relay panel description

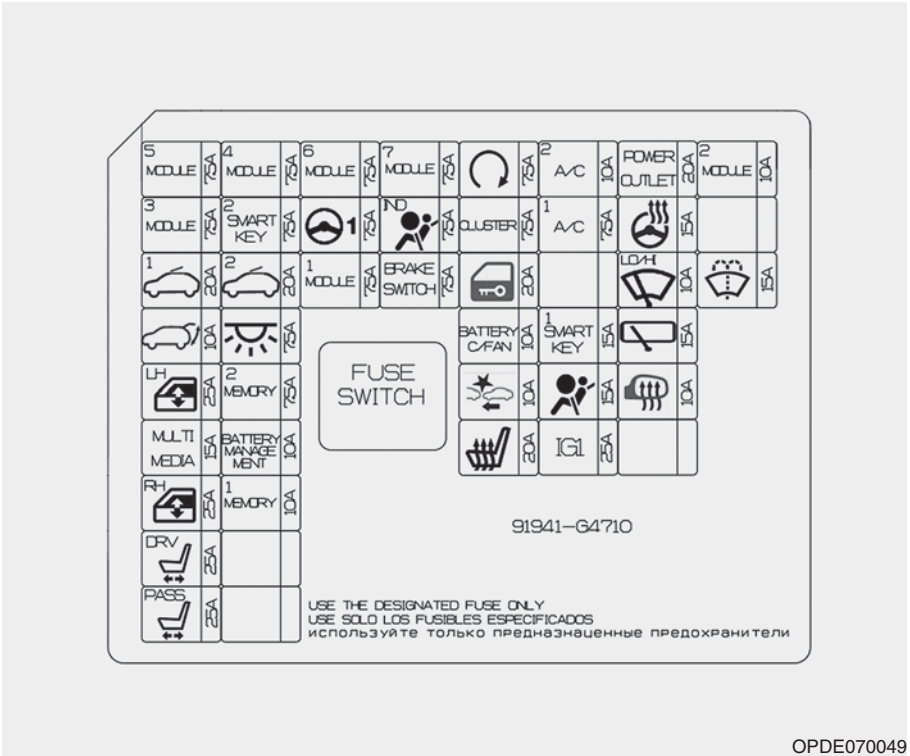
Driver's side fuse panel


OPDE076039R

Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OPDE070049

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE5	MODULE	7.5A	Data Link Connector, Electro Chromic Mirror, MTS E-Call Module, Audio,A/V & Navigation Head Unit, A/C Control Module, A/T Shift Lever Indicator,DC-DC Converter, Crash Pad Switch, Head Lamp LH/RH, Driver IMS Module,Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
MODULE3	3 MODULE	7.5A	BCM, Sport Mode Switch, Stop Lamp Switch, Driver/Passenger Door Module
SUNROOF1	1 	20A	Panorama Sunroof
T/GATE		10A	Tail Gate Relay
P/WDW LH	LH 	25A	Power Window LH Relay, Driver/Passenger Safety Window Module, Rear Safety Window Module LH
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, DC-DC Converter
P/WDW RH	RH 	25A	Power Window LH Relay, Driver/Passenger Safety Window Module, Rear Safety Window Module RH
P/SEAT DRV	DRV 	25A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver IMS Module
P/SEAT PASS	PASS 	25A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch
MODULE4	4 MODULE	7.5A	BCM, Crash Pad Switch, Back-Up Lamp Switch, Lane Keeping Assist Module, Rear Parking Assist Buzzer, Electric Parking Brske Switch,Dosing Control Module
SMART KEY2	2 SMART KEY	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, Immobiliser Module, BMS Control Module

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SUNROOF2		20A	Panorama Sunroof
INTERIOR LAMP		7.5A	Overhead Console Lamp, Room Lamp, Personal Lamp LH/RH, Rain Sensor, Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Wireless Charger, Luggage Lamp, Glove Box Lamp, Ignition Key Ill. & Door Warning Switch
MEMORY2		7.5A	MTS E-Call Module
BATTERY MANAGEMENT		10A	[MILD HEV] BMS Control Module
MEMORY1		10A	BCM, Instrument Cluster, Auto Light & Photo Sensor, A/C Control Module, Driver/Passenger Door Module, Driver IMS Module,Blind-Spot Collision Warning Unit LH/RH
MODULE6		7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, BCM
MDPS *1		7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE1		7.5A	Data Link Connector, Crash Pad Switch, Centre Door Lock Switch, Hazard Switch, ICM Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay), Power Outside Mirror Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Passenger Door Module, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle
MODULE7		7.5A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Cooling Fan Controller
A/BAG IND		7.5A	Instrument Cluster, Centre Door Lock Switch
BRAKE SWITCH		7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, Stop Lamp Switch

*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering)

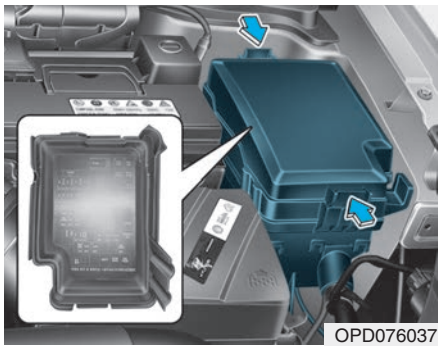
Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
START		7.5A	[W/O Smart Key] Ignition Switch, ECM/PCM, Transaxle Range Switch, Ignition Lock Switch [With Smart Key] Smart Key Control Module, ECM/PCM, Transaxle Range Switch
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, ICM Relay Box (Dead Lock Relay)
BATTERY C/FAN	BATTERY C/FAN	10A	[MILD HEV] BMS Cooling Fan
FCA		10A	FCA Unit
S/HEATER FRT		20A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
A/CON2	[2] A/C	10A	A/C Control Module, ECM/PCM, Blower Resistor, Blower Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.10 - Blower Relay)
A/CON1	[2] A/C	7.5A	A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block (RLY.10 (Blower Relay),RLY.1 (PTC Heater #2 Relay), RLY.11 (PTC Heater #1 Relay),RLY.13 (PTC Heater #3 Relay))
SMART KEY1	[1] SMART KEY	15A	Smart Key Control Module, Immobiliser Module
A/BAG		15A	SRS Control Module
IG1	IG1	25A	PCB Block (Fuse - F10-1/F10-2/F12/F14-1/F14-2/F14-2/F16)

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	20A	Front/Rear Power Outlet #2
HTD STRG		15A	BCM
WIPER	LO/HI	10A	ECM/PCM, BCM
RR WIPER		15A	Rear Wiper Relay, Rear Wiper Motor
MIRR HTD		10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module, ECM/PCM
MODULE2	2 MODULE	10A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module, Power Outside Mirror Switch, Wireless Charger, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, MTS E-Call Module, MTS E-Call Button,DC-DC Converter, E/R Junction Block (RLY.14 (Power Outlet Relay))
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch

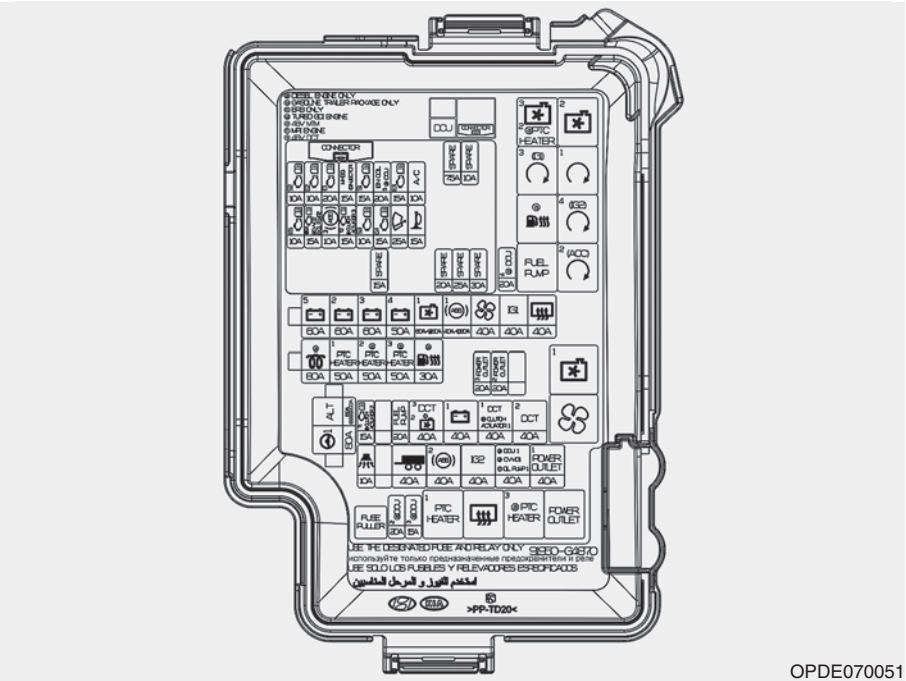
Engine compartment fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Relay Name
MULTIFUSE-1	ALT	ALT	150A(G4LG) 200A(W/OG4LG)	Alternator, Fuse : F8/F27/F30/F33, Multi Fuse-2
	MDPS *1	1	80A	MDPS Unit
MULTIFUSE-2	B+5	5	60A	PCB Block (Main Relay, Fuse : F1/F2/F3/F4/F6)
	B+2	2	60A	IGPM (Fuse : F30, IPS0/IPS1/IPS2)
	B+3	3	60A	IGPM (IPS3/IPS4/IPS5/IPS6/IPS7/IPS8)
	B+4	4	50A	IGPM (Fuse : F3/F4/F5/F7/F8/F12)
	COOLING FAN1	1	60A(GSL)/ 50A(DSL)	RLY.9 (Cooling Fan 1 Relay), RLY.2 (Cooling Fan 2 Relay)
	ABS1	1 ABS	40A(W/O EPB) 60A(With EPB)	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
	BLOWER		40A	RLY.10 (Blower Relay)
	IG1	IG1	40A	Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (RLY.3 (PDM3 (IG1) Relay), RLY.8 (PDM2 (ACC) Relay))
	RR HTD		40A	RLY.12 (Rear Defogger Relay)

*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Relay Name
MULTIFUSE-3 (D4FE)	GLOW		80A	Glow Plug Unit
	PTC HEATER1	1 PTC HEATER	50A	RLY.11 (PTC Heater #1 Relay)
	PTC HEATER2	2 PTC HEATER	50A	RLY.1 (PTC Heater #2 Relay)
	PTC HEATER3	3 PTC HEATER	50A	RLY.12 (PTC Heater #3 Relay)
	FUEL HEATER		30A	RLY.5 (Fuel Filter Heater Relay)
FUSE	POWER OUTLET3	3 POWER OUTLET	20A	Rear Power Outlet #1
	POWER OUTLET2	2 POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet #1
	TCU1	T1	15A	[DCT] TCM
	CLUTCH ACTUATOR2	2 CLUTCH ACTUATOR	15A	[Mild HEV] Electronic Clutch Module
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	20A	RLY.7 (Fuel Pump Relay)
	COOLING FAN2	2	40A	RLY.1 (Cooling Fan 3 Relay), RLY.2 (Cooling Fan 2 Relay)

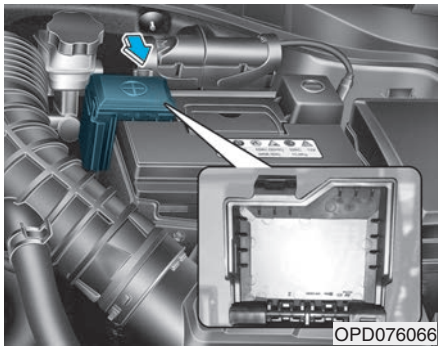
Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Relay Name
FUSE	DCT3	3 DCT	40A	[DCT] Smart Gear Actuator
	B+1	1	40A	IGPM (Leak Current Autocut Device, Fuse : F21/F24/F27/F33)
	DCT1	1 DCT	40A	[DCT] TCM
	CLUTCH ACTUATOR1	1 CLUTCH ACTUATOR	40A	[Mild HEV] Electronic Clutch Module
	DCT2	1 DCT	40A	[DCT] TCM
	B/ALARM		10A	ICM Relay Box (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
	TRAILER		40A	Trailer Connector
	ABS2	2 ABS	40A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
	IG2	IG2	40A	Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (RLY.4 (Start Relay), RLY.6 (PDM4 (IG2) Relay))
	DCU1	1 DCU	40A	[D4FE] E/R Sub Block (DCU Relay)
	CVVD1	1 CVVD	40A	[G3LE/G4LH] CVVD Actuator

Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Relay Name
FUSE	OIL PUMP1	1 OIL PUMP	40A	[G4LG] Electronic Oil Pump
	POWER OUTLET1	1 POWER OUTLET	40A	RLY.14 (Power Outlet Relay)
	DCU2	2 DCU	20A	[D4FE] Dosing Control Module
	DCU3	3 DCU	15A	[D4FE] Dosing Control Module
	DCU4	4 DCU	20A	[D4FE] Dosing Control Module

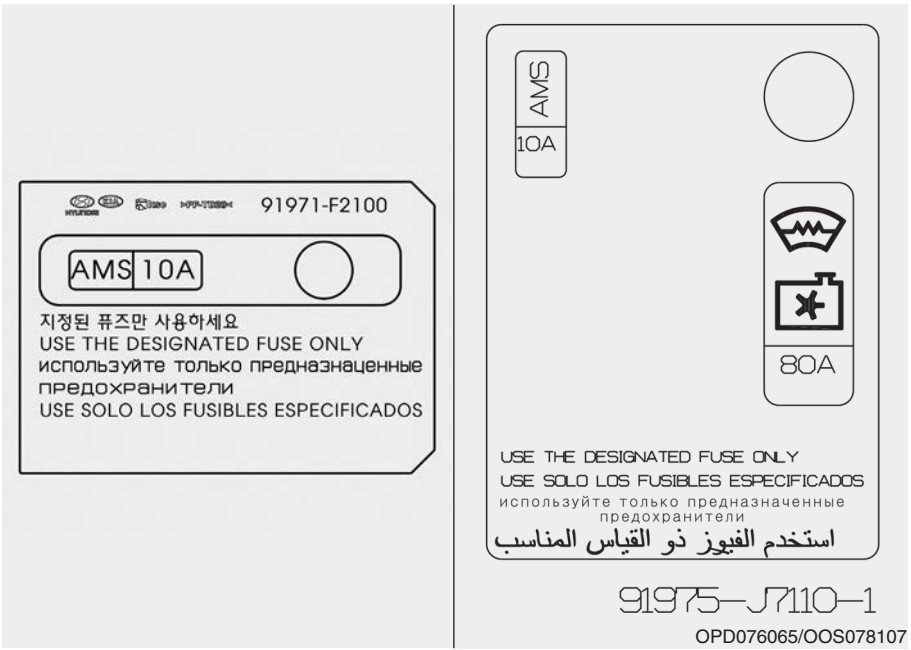
Engine compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)



Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the cover. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

LIGHT BULBS

We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on a light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

Information - Traffic Change

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

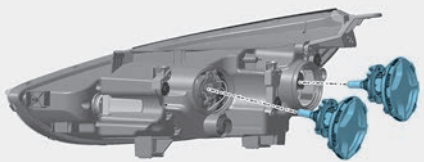
Headlamp, static bending lamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement

Type A

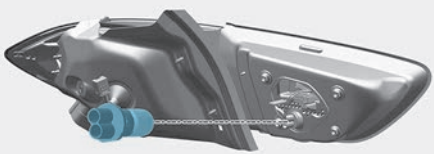


(1) Headlamp (High)
(2) Headlamp (Low)
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Daytime running light (if equipped)
(5) Position lamp

■ High/Low beam

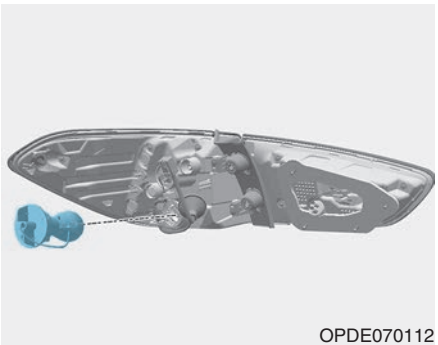


■ Position lamp



Headlamp and position lamp

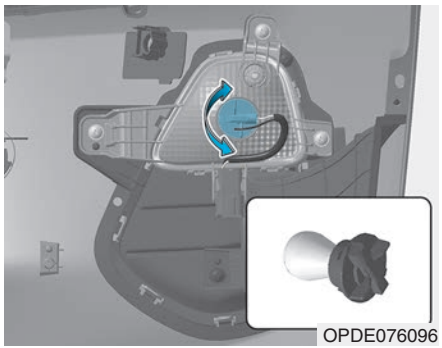
1. Open the bonnet.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
8. Install the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.



OPDE070112

Turn signal lamp

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.



OPDE076096

Daytime running light

1. Loosen the pin-type retainers of the under cover and then remove the undercover.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Remove the socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots of the housing.

4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.

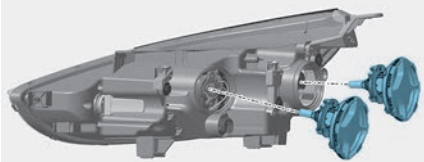
Type B



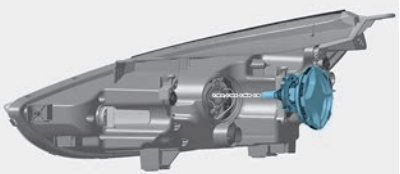
OPDE070042

(1) Headlamp (High)
(2) Headlamp (Low)
(3) Position lamp & Turn signal lamp & Daytime running light
(4) Static bending light

■ High/Low beam


OPDE077076

■ Static bending light


OPDE077090

Headlamp and static bending light

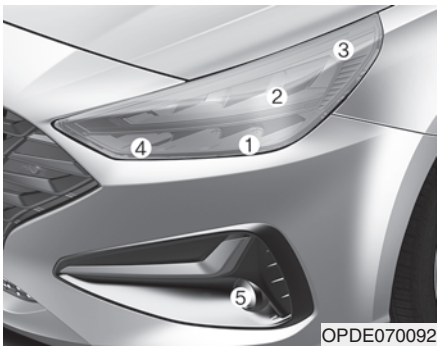
1. Open the bonnet.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.

4. Disconnect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
8. Install the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Type C



OPDE070092

(1) Headlamp (High)
(2) Headlamp (Low)
(3) Position lamp & Turn signal lamp & Daytime running light
(4) Static bending light
(5) Front fog lamp

Headlamp, static bending light, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

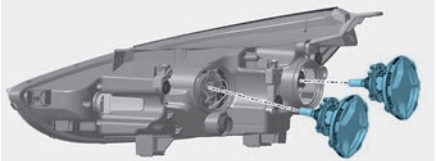
Type D (N line)



OPDE070135

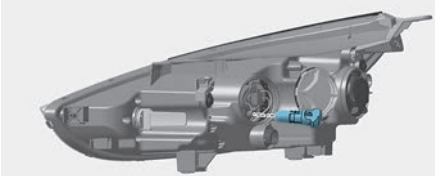
(1) Headlamp (High)
(2) Headlamp (Low)
(3) Static bending light
(4) Daytime running light & Position lamp & Turn signal lamp

■ High/Low beam



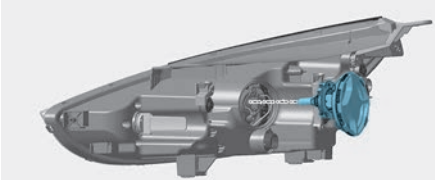
OPDE077076

■ Position lamp



OPDE077075

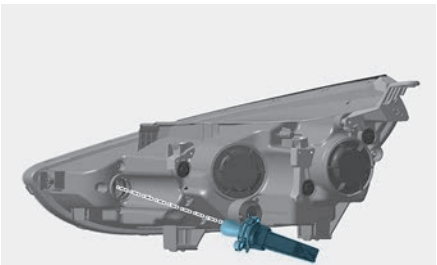
■ Static bending light



OPDE077090

Headlamp, position lamp and static bending light

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
8. Install the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.



OPDE077077

Turn signal lamp

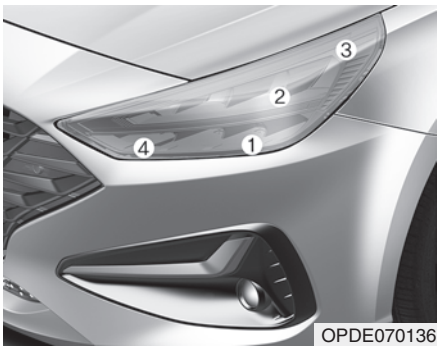
1. Open the bonnet.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Position lamp and daytime running light

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Type E (N line)



(1) Headlamp (High)
(2) Headlamp (Low)
(3) Static bending light
(4) Position lamp & Turn signal lamp & Daytime running light

Headlamp, static bending light, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING



- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.**

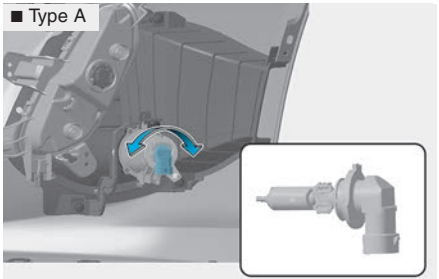
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.**
- **A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.**
- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**

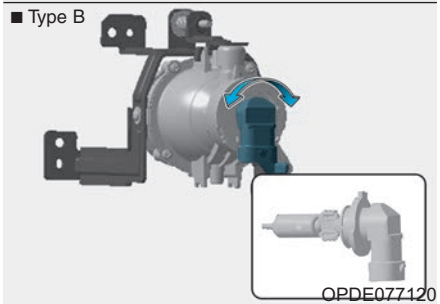
Front fog lamp (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE076097

■ Type B

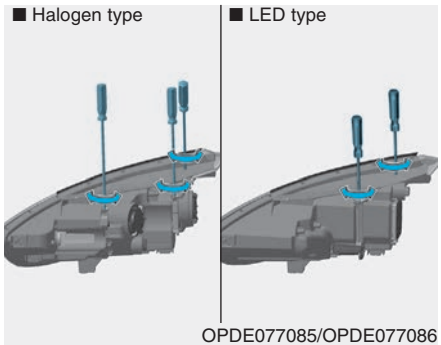


OPDE077120

1. Loosen the pin-type retainers of the under cover and then remove the undercover.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots of the housing.
5. Install a new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming

Headlamp aiming

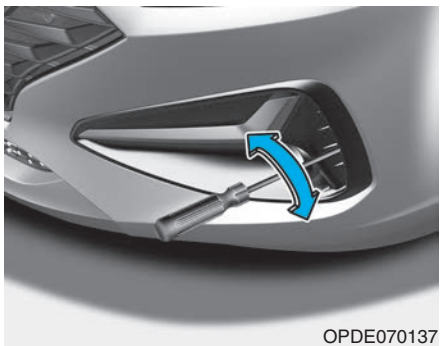


OPDE077085/OPDE077086

1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centres) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the headlamp and battery in normal condition, aim the headlamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

   To aim the high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming

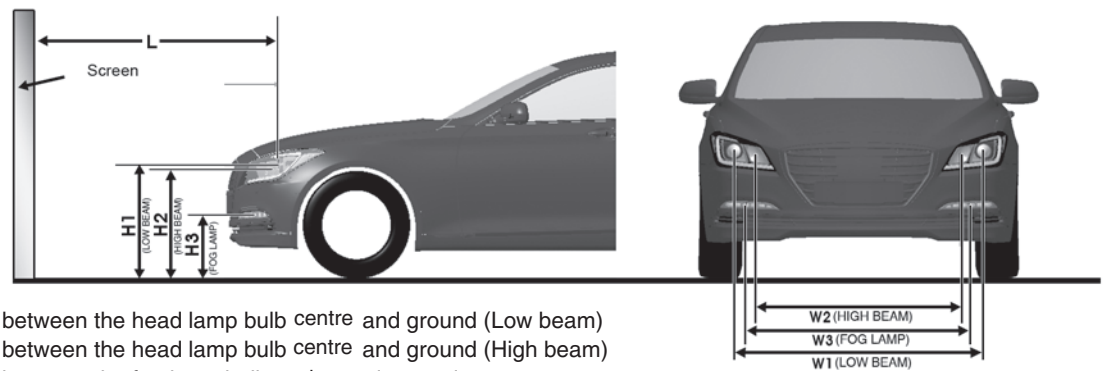


OPDE070137

The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the headlamps aiming. With the front fog lamps and battery in normal condition, aim the front fog lamps. To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

■ 5 Door, Wagon



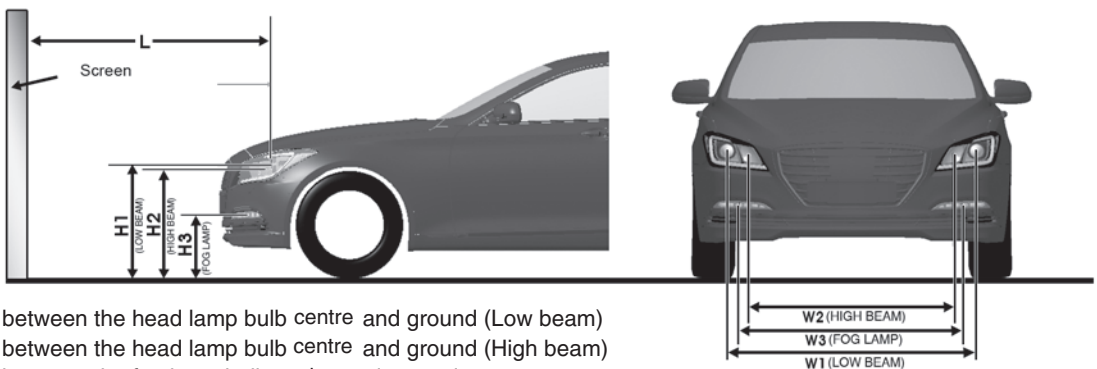
H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (Low beam)
H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (High beam)
H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb centre and ground
W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (Low beam)
W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (High beam)
W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centres

OPDE076081

Unit: mm (in)

Vehicle condition	Lamp type	H1	H2	H3	W1	W2	W3
Without driver	Halogen	681 (26.81)	645 (25.39)	344 (13.54)	1,440 (56.69)	1,218 (47.95)	1,484 (58.42)
	LED	677 (26.65)	631 (24.84)		1,385 (54.52)	1,114 (43.85)	
With driver	Halogen	676 (26.61)	640 (25.19)	339 (13.34)	1,440 (56.69)	1,218 (47.95)	
	LED	672 (26.45)	626 (24.64)		1,385 (54.52)	1,114 (43.85)	

■ Fastback



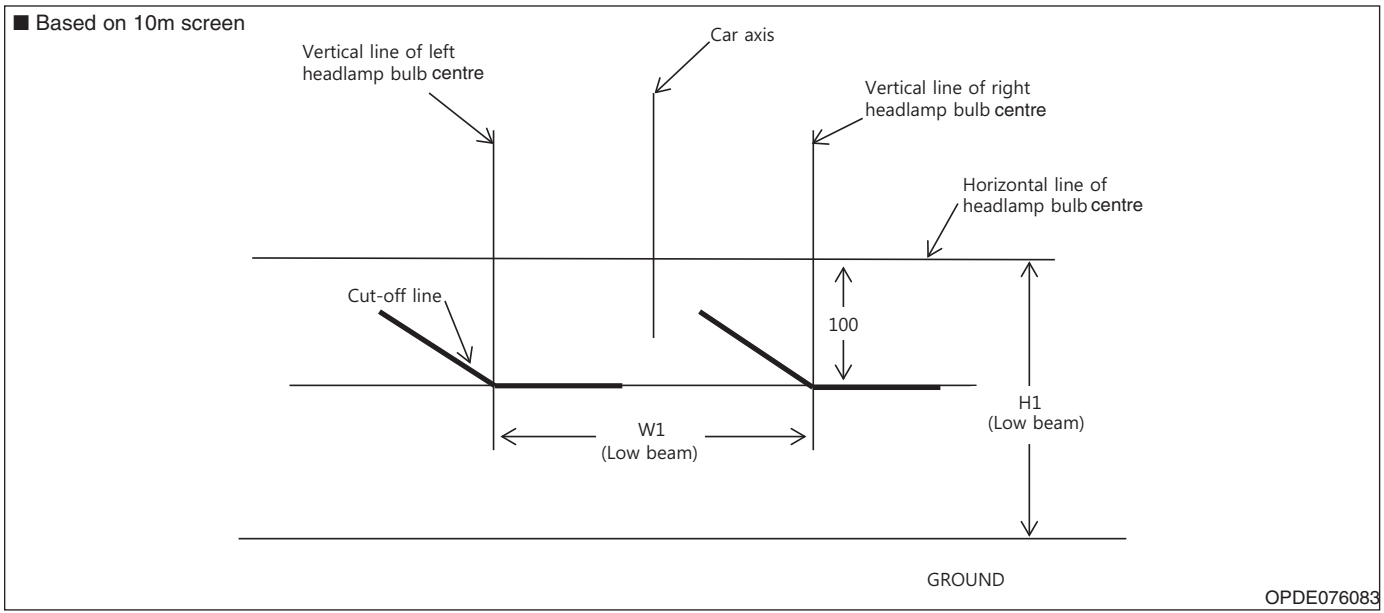
H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (Low beam)
H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (High beam)
H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb centre and ground
W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (Low beam)
W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (High beam)
W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centres

OPDE076081

Unit: mm (in)

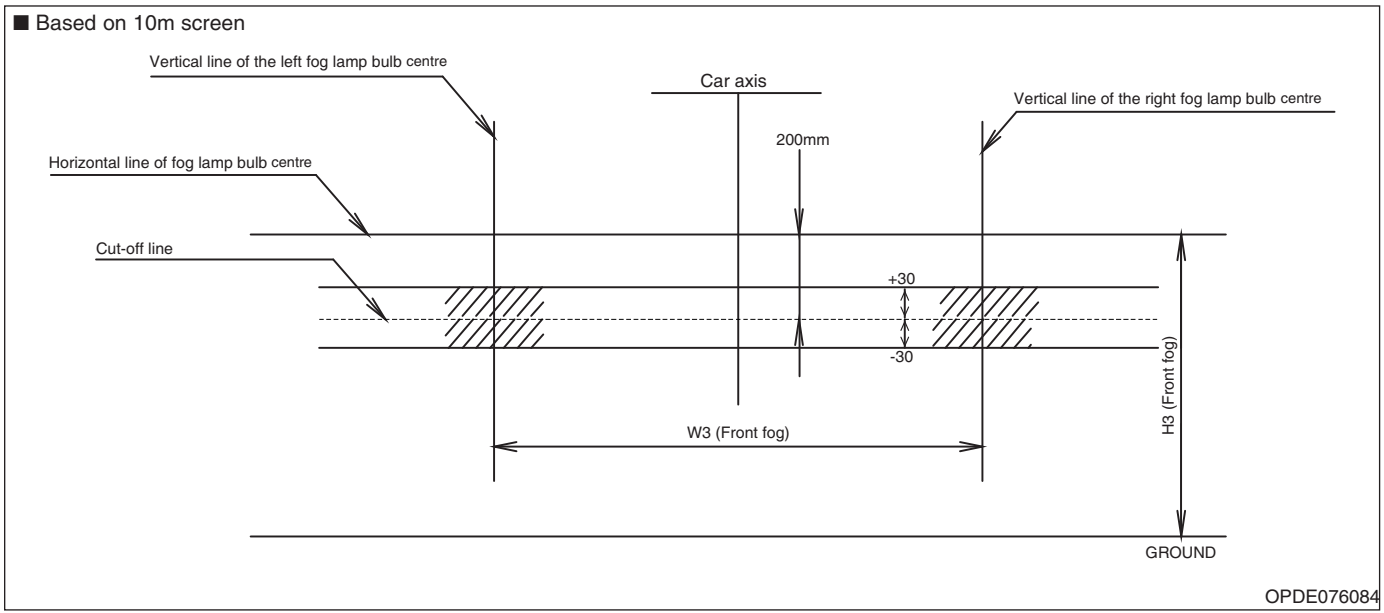
Vehicle condition	Lamp type	H1	H2	H3	W1	W2	W3
Without driver	Halogen	676 (26.61)	640 (25.19)	296 (11.65)	1,440 (56.69)	1,218 (47.95)	1,452 (57.16)
	LED	672 (26.45)	626 (24.64)		1,385 (54.52)	1,114 (43.85)	
With driver	Halogen	671 (26.41)	635 (25.00)	291 (11.45)	1,440 (56.69)	1,218 (47.95)	
	LED	667 (26.25)	621 (24.44)		1,385 (54.52)	1,114 (43.85)	

Headlamp low beam



1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

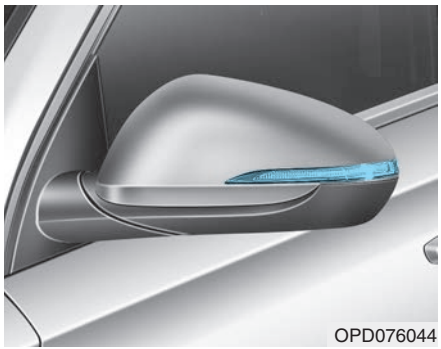
Front fog lamp



1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

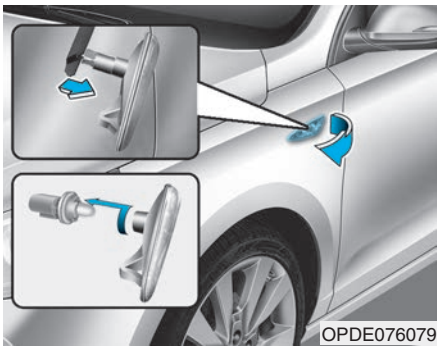
Side repeater lamp replacement

Type A



If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

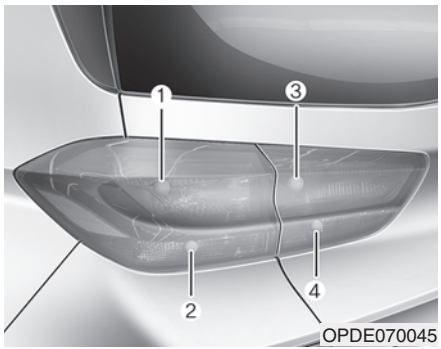
Type B



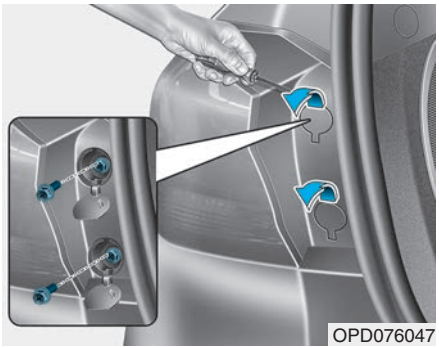
1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Rear combination lamp bulb replacement

Type A

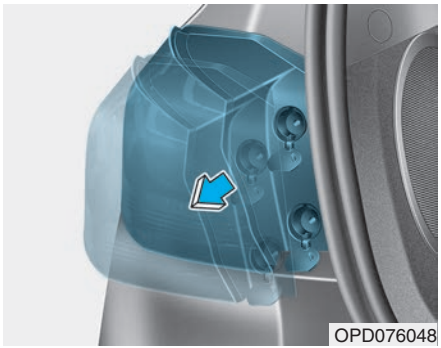


(1) Stop/Tail lamp
(2) Turn signal lamp
(3) Tail lamp
(4) Backup lamp

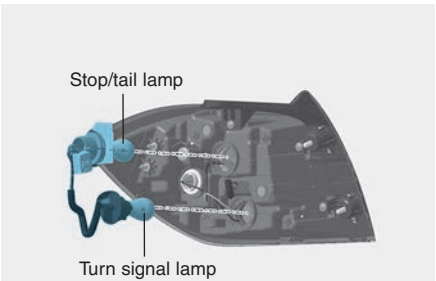


Stop/Tail lamp and turn signal lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
4. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.



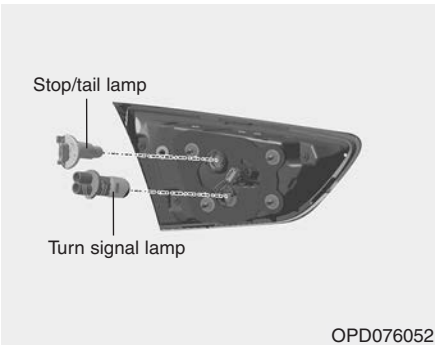
OPD076049

6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.


OPDE070072

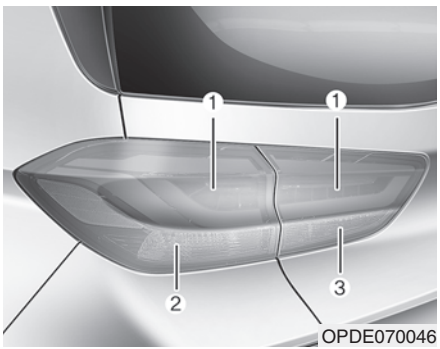
Tail lamp and backup lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.

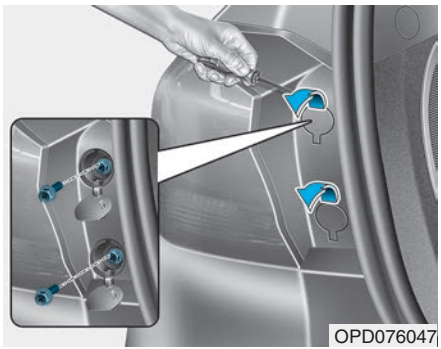


4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the service cover.

Type B

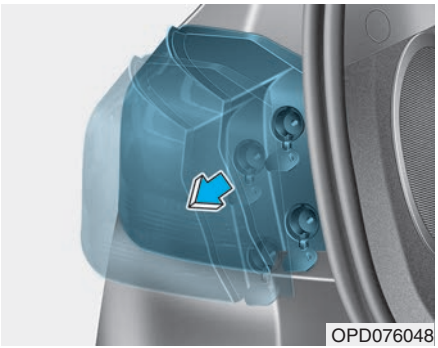


(1) Stop/Tail lamp
(2) Turn signal lamp
(3) Backup lamp

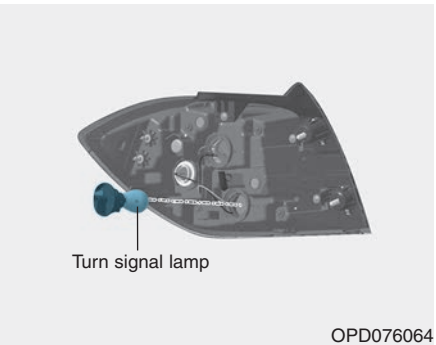


Turn signal lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
4. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.


OPD076048

5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.



OPD076064

6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

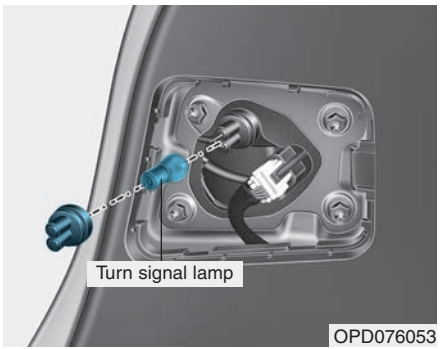
Stop/Tail lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.


OPDE070072

Backup lamp

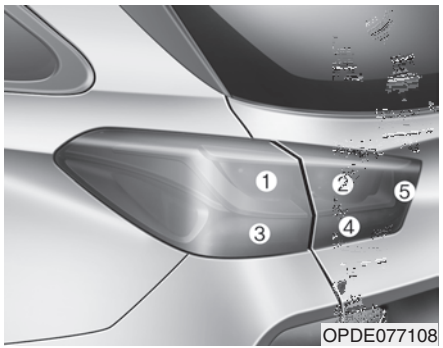
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.



OPD076053

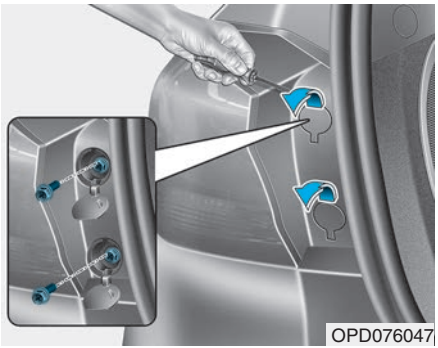
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the service cover.

Type C (Wagon)



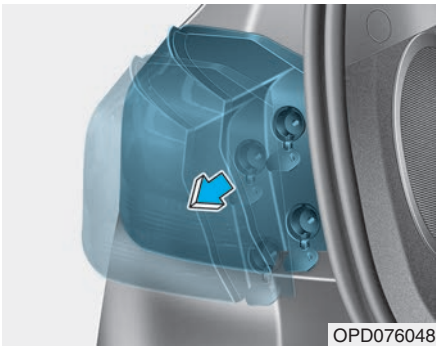
OPDE077108

(1) Stop/Tail lamp
(2) Stop/Tail/Rear Fog lamp
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Backup lamp
(5) Tail lamp

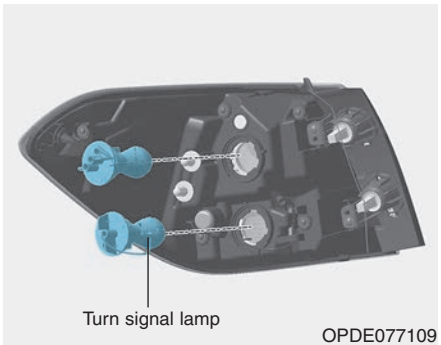

OPD076047

Turn signal lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
4. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.


OPD076048

5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.



OPDE077109

6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

9. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

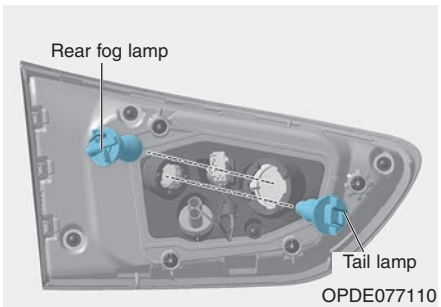
Stop/Tail lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

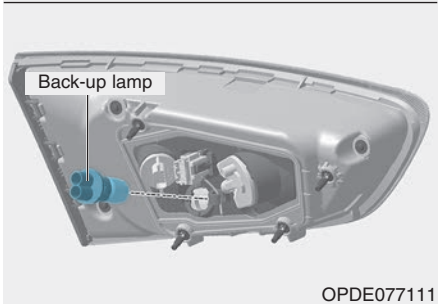

OPDE070072

Backup lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.



OPDE077110

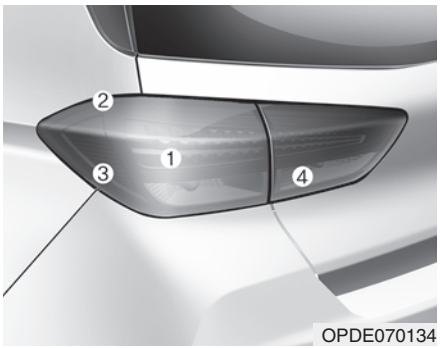


OPDE077111

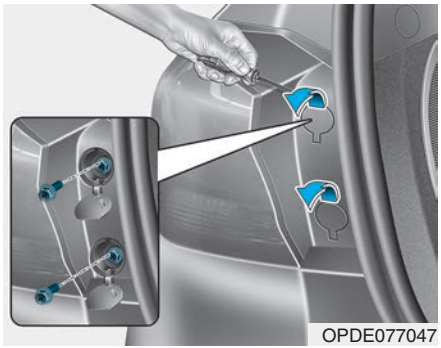
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the service cover.

Type D (Wagon)

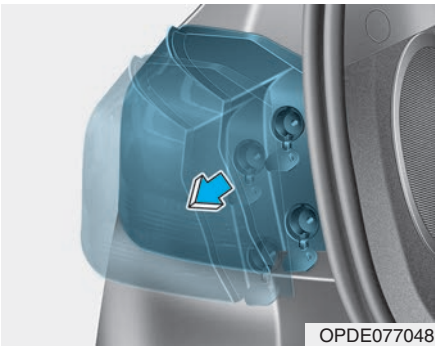


(1) Stop/Tail lamp
(2) Tail lamp
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Back-up lamp

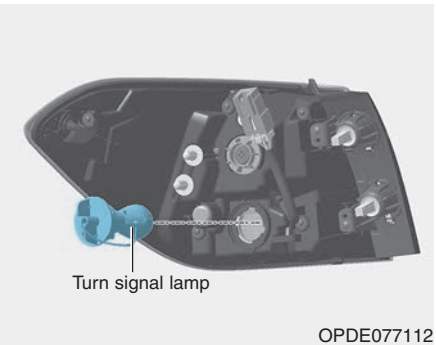


Stop/Tail lamp and turn signal lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
4. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.


OPDE077048

5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.



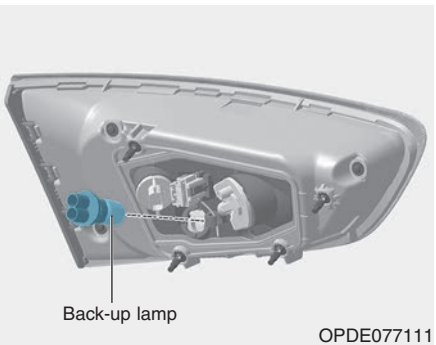
OPDE077112

6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.


OPDE070072

Backup lamp

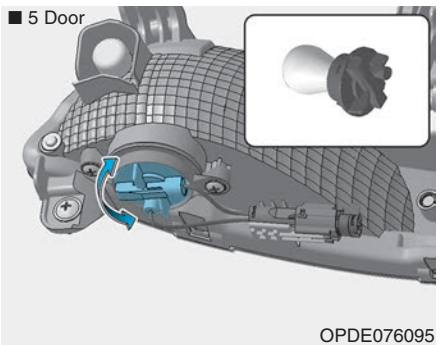
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.



OPDE077111

4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the service cover.

Rear fog lamp



OPDE076095

1. Loosen the pin-type retainers and screws of the rear wheel guard and then detach it from the rear bumper.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the rear bumper.
3. Remove the socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots of the housing.

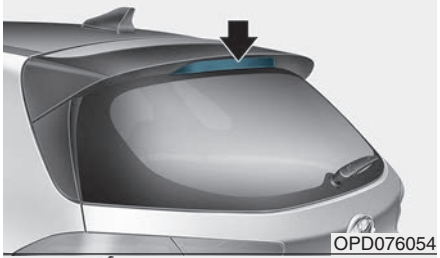
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.

Rear fog lamp (fastback, N line)

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

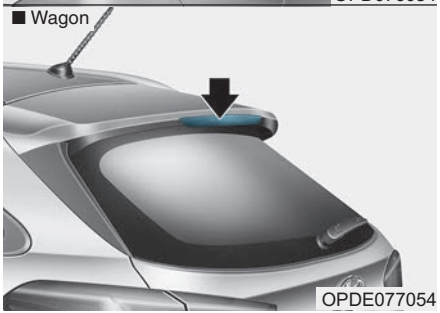
High mounted stop lamp replacement

■ 5 Door



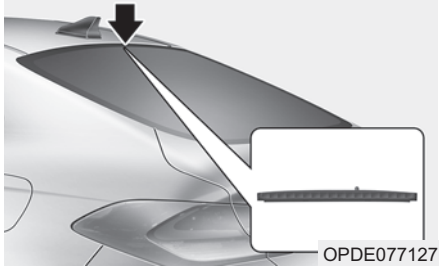
OPD076054

■ Wagon



OPDE077054

■ Fastback

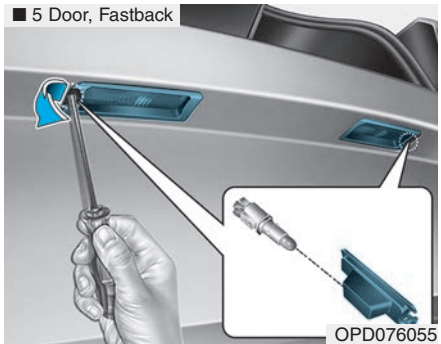


OPDE077127

If the high mounted stop lamp does not operate, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

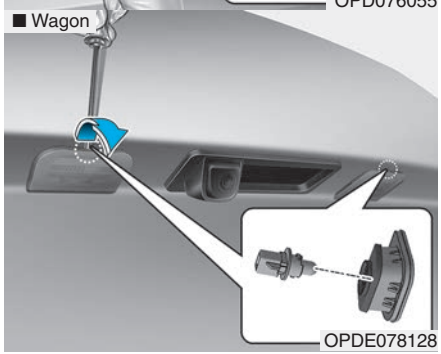
License plate light bulb replacement

■ 5 Door, Fastback



OPD076055

■ Wagon



OPDE078128

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

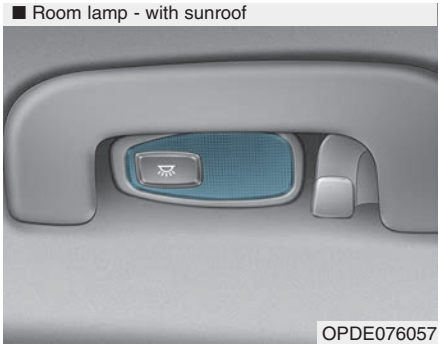
NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

Interior light bulb replacement

Room lamp

■ Room lamp - with sunroof

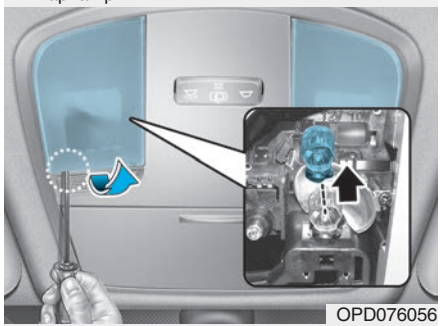


OPDE076057

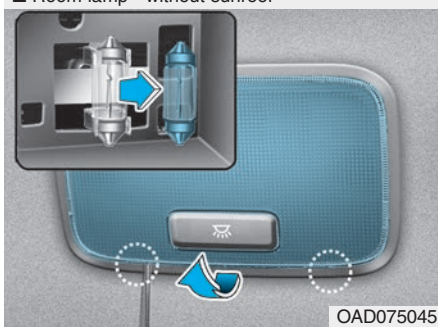
If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Map lamp, room lamp, vanity mirror lamp and luggage compartment lamp

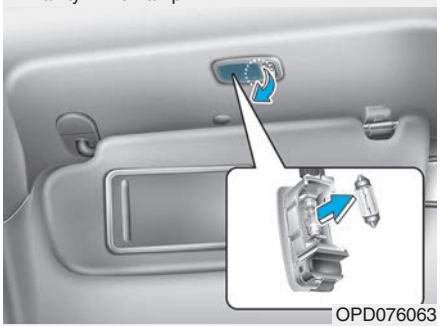
■ Map lamp



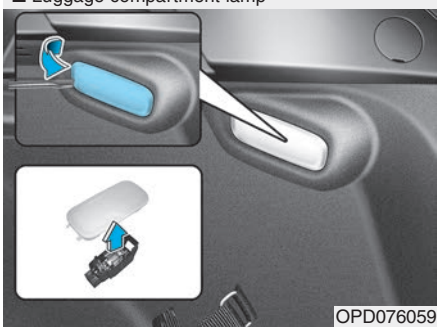
■ Room lamp - without sunroof



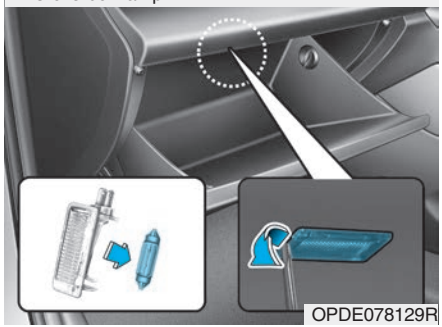
■ Vanity mirror lamp



■ Luggage compartment lamp



■ Glove box lamp



1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

⚠ WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.


OLMB073082

NOTICE

- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings; by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.
See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of a proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
  - Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty Booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer in accordance with the maintenance schedule.

⚠ CAUTION

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.**
- **Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).

- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of petrol, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle.

Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Gasoline (Petrol) Particulate Filter (GPF) (if equipped)

The Gasoline (Petrol) Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidises) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp will illuminate.

The Gasoline (Petrol) Particulate Filter (GPF) Lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h) with engine rpm 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message “check exhaust system” pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION

Gasoline (Petrol) Fuel (if equipped with GPF)

We recommend you to use only the regulated petrol fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other petrol fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions 8-2
Engine 8-3
Bulb wattage 8-4
Tyres and wheels 8-6
- Full size tyre 8-6
- Compact spare tyre 8-7

Load and speed capacity tyres 8-8
Air conditioning system 8-8
Vehicle weight and luggage volume 8-9
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-10
- Recommended engine oil 8-12
- Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-12

Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-14
Vehicle certification label 8-14
Tyre specification and pressure label 8-15
Engine number 8-15
Air conditioner compressor label 8-16
Declaration of conformity 8-16
Fuel label 8-16

DIMENSIONS

mm (in)

Item		Overall length	Overall width		Front tread	Rear tread		Wheelbase
						Suspension type		
						Multi link	CTBA*3	
5 door	195/65 R15	4,340 (170.86)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039*2 (80.27)	1,450 (57.08)	1,573 (61.92)	1,581 (62.24)	1,572 (61.88)	2,650 (104.33)
	205/55 R16				1,565 (61.61)	1,573 (61.92)	1,564 (61.57)	
	225/45 R17				1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	1,558 (61.33)	
Wagon	195/65 R15	4,585 (180.51)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039*2 (80.27)	1,460 (57.48)/ 1,470 (57.87)*1	1,573 (61.92)	1,581 (62.24)	1,572 (61.88)	2,650 (104.33)
	205/55 R16				1,565 (61.61)	1,573 (61.92)	1,564 (61.57)	
	225/45 R17				1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	1,558 (61.33)	
Fastback	205/55 R16	4,440 (174.80)	1,795 (70.66)/ 2,039*2 (80.27)	1,425 (56.10)	1,565 (61.61)	1,573 (61.92)	-	2,650 (104.33)
	225/45 R17				1,559 (61.37)	1,567 (61.69)	-	
	225/40 ZR18				1,555 (61.22)	1,563 (61.53)	-	

*1 : with roof rack

*2 : with outside mirror

*3 : CTBA : coupled torsion beam axle

ENGINE

Item	1.0 T-GDI (48V MHEV)	1.5 T-GDI (48V MHEV)	1.5 MPI
Displacement cc (cu. in)	998 (60.90)	1482 (90.43)	1498 (91.41)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	71.0 x 84.0 (2.79 x 3.30)	71.6 x 92 (2.81 x 3.62)	72 x 92 (2.83x3.62)
Firing order	1-2-3	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	In-line 3 cylinder	In-line 4 cylinder	In-line 4 cylinder

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb				Bulb Type	Wattage
Front	Headlamp	Low	Type A, B, D	H7	55
			Type C, E	LED	LED
		High	Type A, B, D	H7	55
			Type C, E	LED	LED
	Position lamp		Type A	W5W	5
			Type B, C ,D, E	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp		Type A, D	PY21W	21
			Type B, C, E	LED	LED
	Daytime running light		Type A	P21W	21
			Type B, C ,D, E	LED	LED
	Static bending light (SBL)		Type B, D	H7	55
			Type C, E	LED	LED
	Fog lamp			HB4	51
				HB4	55
	Side repeater lamp		Type A	LED	LED
			Type B	W5W	5

Light Bulb			Bulb Type	Wattage
Rear	Stop/Tail lamp		LED	LED
	Tail lamp		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp		PY21W	21
	Backup lamp		W16W	16
	Fog lamp	Type A	PY21W	21
		Type B, C, D	LED	LED
	High mounted stop light		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp		W10W	10
	Room lamp		FESTOON	8
	Glove box lamp		FESTOON	5
	Luggage compartment lamp		FESTOON	10
	License plate lamp		FESTOON	5

TYRES AND WHEELS

Full size tyre

Item	Tyre Size	Wheel Size	Inflation Pressure Bar (kPa, psi)						Wheel Lug Nut Torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal load (less than 100 mph or 160 km/h)		Maximum Load (less than 100 mph or 160 km/h)		High-speed driving (over 100 mph or 160 km/h)*1		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
For Normal Package	195/65R15	6.0J X 15	2.2 (220, 32)	2.2 (220, 32)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.5 (250, 36)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
	205/55R16	6.5J X 16	2.2 (220, 32)	2.2 (220, 32)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	
	225/45R17	7.0J X 17	2.2 (220, 32)	2.2 (220, 32)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	
	225/40ZR18	7.5J X 18	2.4 (240, 35)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.5 (250, 36)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	
For N line	225/45R17	7.0J X 17	2.2 (220, 32)	2.2 (220, 32)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	
	225/40ZR18	7.5J X 18	2.4 (240, 35)	2.4 (240, 35)	2.5 (250, 36)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	2.75 (275, 40)	

*1 : In order to drive at high speed(over 100 mph or 160 km/h) where the speed is lega, adjust tyre pressure as shown in above table.

Compact spare tyre

Tyre Size	Wheel Size	Inflation Pressure Bar (kPa, psi)		Wheel Lug Nut Torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
		Front	Rear	
T125/80D15	4.0T×15	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
T125/80D16	4.0T×16	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	

* If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tyre, a tyre Mobility Kit will be provided with your vehicle.

NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 3 psi (20 kPa) to the standard tyre pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tyres typically lose 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.**
- **An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tyre pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +2.4 psi/1 mile (+10 kPa/1 km)).**
- **Must do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tyre sidewall.**

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TYRES

Item	Tyre Size	Wheel Size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	km/h
Full size tyre	195/65 R15	6.0J X 15	91	615	H	210
	205/55 R16	6.5J X 16	91	615	H	210
	225/45 R17	7.0J X 17	91	615	W	270
	225/40 ZR18	7.5J X 18	92	630	Y	300
Compact spare tyre	T125/80D15	4.0T X 15	95	690	M	130
	T125/80D16	4.0T X 16	97	730	M	130

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX
*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items		Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant	g (oz.)	500 (17.63)	R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant	g (oz.)	110±10 (3.88±0.35)	PAG

Contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more details.

VEHICLE WEIGHT AND LUGGAGE VOLUME

Item		Petrol Engine									
		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G1.5	
		MT	DCT	MT	DCT	MT	DCT	MT	DCT	MT	AT
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	5 Door	1,800 (3,968)	1,830 (4,034)	1,810 (3,990)	1,840 (4,056)	1,830 (4,034)	1,860 (4,100)	1,840 (4,056)	1,870 (4,122)	1,750 (3,858)	1,770 (3,902)
	Wagon	1,840 (4,056)	1,870 (4,122)	1,850 (4,078)	1,880 (4,144)	1,860 (4,100)	1,890 (4,166)	1,870 (4,122)	1,900 (4,188)	1,800 (3,968)	1,820 (4,012)
	Fastback	1,820 (4,012)	1,850 (4,078)	1,830 (4,034)	1,860 (4,100)	1,840 (4,056)	1,870 (4,122)	1,850 (4,078)	1,880 (4,144)	-	
	N LINE	1,810 (3,990)	1,840 (4,056)	1,810 (3,990)	1,840 (4,056)	-		1,840 (4,056)	1,870 (4,122)	-	
	N LINE (Wagon)	1,850 (4,078)	1,880 (4,144)	1,850 (4,078)	1,880 (4,144)	-		1,870 (4,122)	1,900 (4,188)	-	
	N LINE (Fastback)	1,830 (4,034)	1,860 (4,100)	1,830 (4,034)	1,860 (4,100)	-		1,850 (4,078)	1,880 (4,144)	-	

M/T : Manual transmission

A/T : Automatic transmission

DCT : Dual clutch transmission

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends Shell HELIX Motor oils	Petrol	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	3.6 *l* (3.2 Imp. qts.)	API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	4.2 *l* (3.7 Imp. qts.)	
		Smartstream G1.5	3.4 *l* (3 Imp. qts.)	API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
Manual transmission fluid		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV	1.5 ~ 1.6 *l* (1.3 ~ 1.4 Imp. qts.)	HK SYN MTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL) GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) API GL-4, SAE 70W, TGO-9
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		
		Smartstream G1.5		

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on page 12.

*2 : If the above recommended specification oil is not available, SAE 0W-20 grade synthetic oil can be used. (Except INDIA, MIDDLE EAST, IRAN, LIBIA, ALGERIA, SUDAN, MOROCCO, TUNISIA, EGYPT, CENTRAL&SOUTH AMERICA)

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Automatic transmission fluid			6.7 l (5.9 Imp. qts.)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV, NOCA ATF SP-IV, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV
Dual clutch transmission fluid			1.9 ~ 2.0 l (1.7 ~ 1.8 Imp. qts.)	HK SYN DCTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W DCTF (H.K.SHELL) GS DCTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) API GL-4, SAE 70W
Coolant	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI		5.9 l (5.2 Imp. qts.	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant for aluminium radiator)
	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		6.0 l (5.3 Imp. qts.)	
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI		6.5 l (5.7 Imp. qts.)	
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV		6.6 l (5.8 Imp. qts.)	
	Smartstream G1.5	AT	5.9 l (5.2 Imp. qts.)	
		MT	5.8 l (5.1 Imp. qts.)	
Brake/clutch fluid			0.7 ~ 0.8 l (0.6 ~ 0.7 Imp. qts.)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 or SAE J1704 DOT-4LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel			50 l (11 Imp. gal.)	Refer to “Fuel Requirements” in the Introduction chapter.

Recommended engine oil

Supplier	Product
Shell	API SN PLUS : 0W20
	ACEA A5/B5 : Helix Ultra AH 5W30

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.
Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

■ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV/Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI/ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV/Smartstream G1.5

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers									
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	
For all countries *1	0W-20								

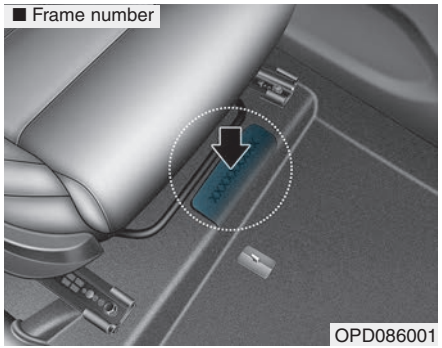
*1 : If the above recommended specification oil is not available, SAE 0W-20 grade synthetic oil can be used. If mineral oil or semi-synthetic oil is used, it is a severe maintenance condition in terms of engine oil change.

An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute(API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark



VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

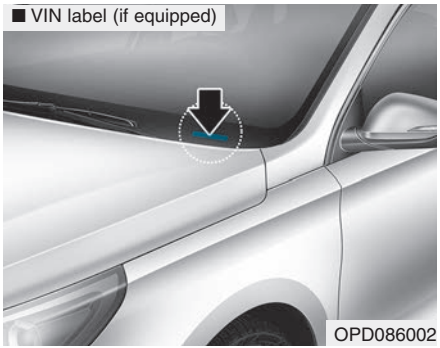
■ Frame number



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

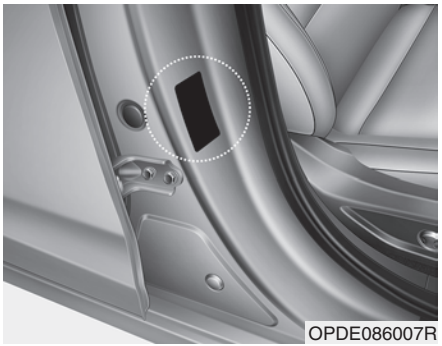
The number is punched on the floor under the driver seat. To check the number, open the cover.

■ VIN label (if equipped)



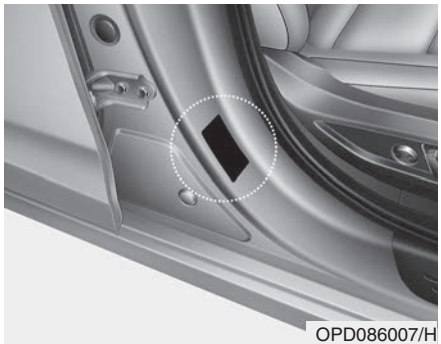
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

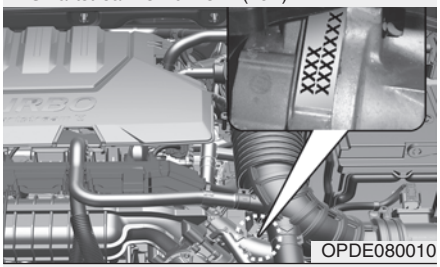


The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

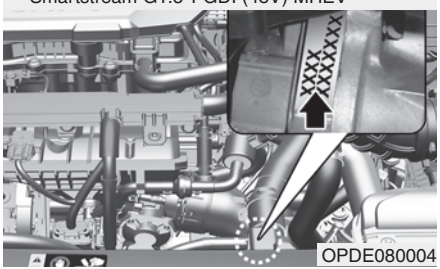
The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER

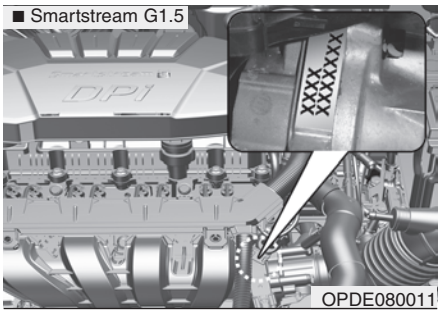
■ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI/
Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI (48V) MHEV



■ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI/
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI (48V) MHEV

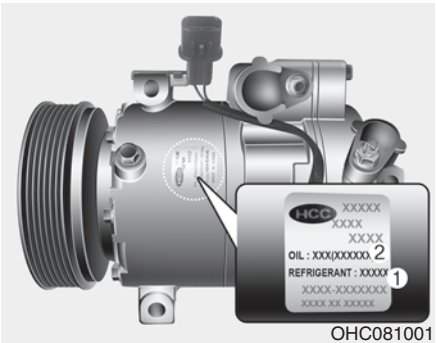


■ Smartstream G1.5



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



OHC081001

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example

CE 0678

CE0678

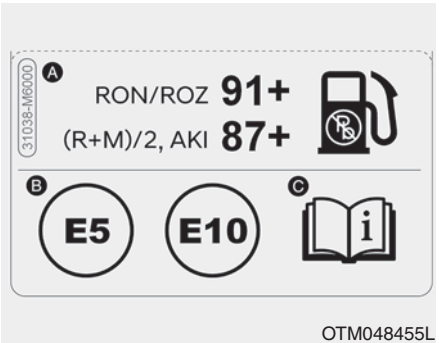
The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

FUEL LABEL

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



OTM048455L

A. Octane rating of unleaded petrol
   1) RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
   2) (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
   ❊ This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
C. For further details, refer to the “Fuel Requirement” in the Introduction chapter.

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle 3-4
Immobiliser system 3-12
Remote key 3-4
Smart key 3-7
Air bag - supplemental restraint system 2-46
Additional safety precautions 2-64
Air bag warning labels 2-64
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat 2-58
How does the air bags system operate? 2-53
SRS care 2-63
What to expect after an air bag inflates 2-57
Where are the air bags? 2-48
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 2-58
Air cleaner 7-23
Filter replacement 7-23
Air conditioner compressor label 8-16
Air conditioning system 8-8
Appearance care 7-86
Exterior care 7-86
Interior care 7-92
Audio (Without Touch Screen) 4-9
Getting to know the basic operations 4-17
Turning the display on or off 4-16
Turning the system on or off 4-16
Audio system specifications 4-39
Bluetooth 4-40
BSMI 4-41
CE 4-41
Automatic climate control system 3-138
Automatic heating and air conditioning 3-139
Manual heating and air conditioning 3-140
System maintenance 3-148
System operation 3-145
Automatic transmission 5-28
Automatic transmission operation 5-28
Good driving practices 5-33
Parking 5-33

B

Battery....7-30
Battery capacity label....7-31
Battery recharging....7-32
For best battery service....7-31
Reset items....7-33
Before driving....5-5
Before entering the vehicle....5-5
Before starting....5-5
Key ignition switch....5-7
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)/ Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)....5-107
Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision Assist setting and activation....5-108
Blind-Spot Collision Warning description....5-107
Detecting Sensor....5-113
Warning and control....5-111
Bluetooth....4-27
Connecting Bluetooth devices....4-27
Using a Bluetooth audio device....4-30
Using a Bluetooth phone....4-32
Brake/clutch fluid....7-21
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level....7-21
Braking system....5-41
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)....5-57
AUTO HOLD....5-53
Disc brakes wear indicator....5-46
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)....5-48
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)....5-59
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)....5-64
Good braking practices....5-65
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)....5-64
Parking brake (hand type)....5-46
Power brakes....5-45
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)....5-62
Bulb wattage....8-4

C

Child restraint system (CRS)....2-34
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)....2-37
Our recommendation:Children always in the rear....2-34
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)....2-35

Climate control additional features 3-153
Automatic ventilation 3-153
Cluster ionizer.....3-153
Sunroof inside air recirculation 3-153
Climate control air filter.....7-25
Filter inspection 7-25
Filter replacement 7-25
Cruise control (CC) 5-132
Cruise Control operation 5-132

D

Declaration of conformity 5-173
The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:.....5-173
Declaration of Conformity 4-4/8-16
NCC 4-42
UkrSEPRO.....4-43
Dimensions 8-2
Door locks.....3-13
Auto door lock/unlock features 3-17
Child-protector rear door locks 3-17
Deadlocks.....3-16
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 3-14
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 3-13
Safe Exit Assist (SEA).....3-18
Drive mode integrated control system 5-74
Driver assist system 3-122/3-126
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....3-121
Rear window defroster.....3-126
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....3-115
Driver Attention warning (DAW).....5-128
Driver Attention Warning malfunction 5-130
Driver Attention Warning setting and activation.....5-128
Driver Attention Warning standby.....5-130
Resetting Driver Attention Warning 5-129
Driver position memory system 3-21
Easy access function.....3-22
Recalling memory positions 3-21
Storing memory positions.....3-21
Dual clutch transmission 5-35
Dual clutch transmission operation 5-35
Good driving practices.....5-43
Parking 5-43

E

Emergency commodity 6-44
- Fire extinguisher 6-44
- First aid kit 6-44
- Triangle reflector 6-44
- Tyre pressure gauge 6-44

Emission control system 7-95
- Crankcase emission control system 7-95
- Evaporative emission control system 7-95
- Exhaust emission control system 7-96

Engine 8-3
Engine compartment 1-12/7-3
Engine coolant 7-17
- Changing the engine coolant 7-20
- Checking the engine coolant level 7-17

Engine number 8-15
Engine oil 7-13
- Checking the engine oil and filter 7-14
- Checking the engine oil level 7-13

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-10
Exterior features 3-41
- Bonnet 3-41
- Fuel filler door 3-44
- Tailgate 3-42

Exterior overview (I) 1-2
Exterior overview (II) 1-5

F

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)
- sensor fusion (front view camera + front radar) 5-76
- Detecting sensor 5-82
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction 5-84
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting and activation 5-76
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning and control 5-79
- Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist 5-86

Fuel label 8-16
Fuses 7-44
- Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 7-46
- Fuse/Relay panel description 7-48
- Instrument panel fuse replacement 7-45

H

Hazard warning flasher 6-3

I

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) 5-66
Activating the ISG 5-66
Condition of ISG system operation 5-70
ISG Indication 5-71
ISG malfunction 5-73
To restart the engine from idle stop mode (for 48V MHEV) 5-69
If the engine overheats 6-8
If the engine will not start 6-4
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 6-4
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start 6-5
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 6-17
Changing tyres 6-18
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack 6-24
Jack and tools 6-17
Jack label 6-23
If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) 6-25
Checking the tyre inflation pressure 6-30
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit 6-27
Distributing the sealant 6-30
Introduction 6-25
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit 6-26
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit 6-28
Ignition switch 5-7
Engine Start/Stop button 5-11
Manual transmission operation 5-20
Important safety precautions 2-2
Air bag hazards 2-2
Always wear your seat belt 2-2
Control your speed 2-3
Driver distraction 2-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition 2-3
Restrain all children 2-2
In case of an emergency whilst driving 6-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-3
If the engine stalls whilst driving 6-3
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving 6-4
Infotainment system 4-2
Antenna 4-3
Audio / Video / Navigation system 4-5
AUX, USB 4-2
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 4-5
How vehicle radio works 4-5
Steering wheel audio controls 4-4
System layout - control panel 4-9
Instrument cluster 3-48
Gauges and meters 3-50
Instrument cluster control 3-49
LCD display messages 3-71
Manual transmission shift indicator 3-54
Transmission shift indicator 3-54
Warning and indicator lights 3-57

Instrument panel overview (I) 1-10
Instrument panel overview (II) 1-11
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) 5-122
Display 5-123
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning setting and activation 5-123
Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Warning 5-127
Intelligent Manual Transmission 5-24
Intelligent Manual Transmission operation 5-25
Interior features 3-157
Ashtray 3-157
Barrier net (wagon) 3-166
Cargo area cover 3-166
Cargo security screen (wagon) 3-168
Cigarette lighter 3-161
Clock 3-163
Clothes hanger 3-164
Cup holder 3-157
Floor mat anchor(s) 3-164
Luggage net (holder) 3-165
Luggage rail system (wagon) 3-170
Power outlet 3-160
Sliding armrest 3-159
Sunvisor 3-159
Wireless mobile phone charging system 3-162
Interior overview 1-9

J

Jump starting 6-5

L

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 5-93
Lane Departure Warning operation 5-94
Limitations of Lane Departure Warning 5-96
Warning light and message 5-95
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 5-156
Lane Following Assist operation 5-158
Limitations of Lane Following Assist 5-161
Warning message 5-159
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 5-98
Lane Keeping Assist change 5-100
Lane Keeping Assist operation 5-100
Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist 5-105
Warning light and message 5-103
LCD display 3-78
LCD display control 3-78
LCD display modes 3-79

Light bulbs....7-59
Front fog lamp....7-66
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming....7-67
Headlamp, static bending lamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement....7-60
High mounted stop lamp replacement....7-83
Interior light bulb replacement....7-84
License plate light bulb replacement....7-84
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement....7-73
Rear fog lamp....7-82
Side repeater lamp replacement....7-72
Lighting....3-94
Exterior lights....3-94
Interior lights....3-104
Static bending light....3-103
Welcome system....3-103
Load and speed capacity tyres....8-8

M

Maintenance services....7-6
Owner maintenance precautions....7-6
Owner's responsibility....7-6
Manual climate control system....3-128
Heating and air conditioning....3-129
System maintenance....3-135
System operation....3-133
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)....5-120
Manual Speed Limit Assist....5-120
Manual transmission....5-20
Good driving practices....5-22
Media player....4-23
Using the media player....4-23
Using the USB mode....4-23
Mirrors....3-26
Outside rearview mirror....3-27
Reverse parking aid function....3-30
Mounting bracket for roof carrier....3-172

O

Owner maintenance....7-6
Owner maintenance schedule....7-7

P

Pan-European eCall System 6-36
Information on data processing 6-38
Pan-European eCall System 6-40
Panorama sunroof 3-36
Automatic reversal 3-38
Power sunshade 3-36
Resetting the sunroof 3-39
Slide open/close 3-37
Sunroof open warning 3-40
Tilt open/close 3-37
Parking brake 7-22
Checking the parking brake 7-22

R

Radio 4-18
Changing the radio mode 4-21
Listening to saved radio stations 4-22
Saving radio stations 4-22
Scanning for available radio stations 4-21
Searching for radio stations 4-21
Turning on the radio 4-18
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) / Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 5-163
Detecting Sensor 5-169
Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist 5-171
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Description 5-163
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning/ Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist 5-164
Warning and control 5-166
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-10
Recommended engine oil 8-12
Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-12

S

Scheduled maintenance services 7-9
Seat belts 2-22
Additional seat belt safety precautions 2-31
Care of seat belts 2-33
Seat belt restraint system 2-25
Seat belt safety precautions 2-22
Seat belt warning light 2-23
Seats 2-4
Front seats 2-6
Head restraint 2-15
Rear seats 2-12
Safety precautions 2-5
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats 2-19

Smart Cruise Control (SCC).....5-138
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control.....5-151
Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead.....5-148
Smart Cruise Control speed.....5-140
Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance .5-145
To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control ..5-150
Special driving conditions.....5-177
Driving at night.....5-178
Driving in flooded areas.....5-179
Driving in the rain.....5-178
Hazardous driving conditions.....5-177
Highway driving.....5-179
Rocking the vehicle.....5-177
Smooth cornering.....5-178
Steering wheel.....3-23
Electric power steering (EPS).....3-23
Heated steering wheel.....3-25
Horn.....3-25
Inside rearview mirror.....3-26
Tilt steering/Telescopic steering.....3-24
Storage compartment.....3-154
Centre console storage.....3-154
Glove box.....3-154
Luggage side tray (wagon).....3-156
Luggage tray (wagon).....3-156
Multi box.....3-155
Sunglass holder.....3-155
System status icons.....4-38
USB.....4-39

T

Theft-alarm system.....3-20
Towing.....6-32
Emergency towing.....6-34
Removable towing hook.....6-33
Towing service.....6-32
Trailer towing.....5-185
Driving with a trailer.....5-190
If you decide to pull a trailer?.....5-186
Maintenance when towing a trailer.....5-194
Trailer towing equipment.....5-189

Trip computer 3-90
Trip modes 3-90
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-10
Changing a tyre with TPMS 6-15
Low tyre pressure position telltale and tyre pressure telltale 6-13
Low tyre pressure telltale 6-13
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 6-15
TPMS reset procedure 6-10
Tyre pressure monitoring system 6-12
Tyre specification and pressure label 8-15
Tyres and wheels 7-34/8-6
Check tyre inflation pressure 7-36
Compact spare tyre 8-7
Full size tyre 8-6
Low aspect ratio tyres 7-43
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 7-35
Tyre care 7-34
Tyre maintenance 7-39
Tyre replacement 7-38
Tyre rotation 7-36
Tyre sidewall labelling 7-39
Tyre traction 7-39
Wheel alignment and tyre balance 7-37
Wheel replacement 7-39

V

Vehicle certification label 8-14
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-14
Vehicle weight 5-195
Overloading 5-195
Vehicle weight and luggage volume 8-9

W

Washer fluid 7-22
Checking the washer fluid level 7-22
Windows 3-31
Manual windows 3-35
Power windows 3-31
Remote window closing function 3-35
Windscreen defrosting and defogging 3-150
Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system) 3-152
Automatic climate control system 3-151
Manual climate control system 3-150

Winter driving.....5-180
Snow or icy conditions.....5-180
Winter Precautions.....5-183
Wiper blades.....7-26
Blade inspection.....7-26
Blade replacement.....7-27
Wipers and washers.....3-108
Rear View Monitor.....3-112
Rear window wiper and washer switch.....3-111
Windscreen washers.....3-110
Windscreen wipers.....3-109